



Banks Peninsula Community Mapping

Version 1.1

PAULA SMITH & SUE GRIMWOOD



Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1: Lyttelton / Ohine-hou, Corsair Bay / Motu-kauati-iti & Gollans Bay / O-tokitoki	1
CHAPTER 2: Cass Bay / Motu-kauati-rahi	29
CHAPTER 3: Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke, Rāpaki & Taukahara.....	36
CHAPTER 4: Governors Bay / O-hine-tahi & Allandale.....	46
CHAPTER 5: Pure-Atua, Teddington & Head of the Bay.....	62
CHAPTER 6: Charteris Bay / Te Wharau & Otama-hua / Quail Island	71
CHAPTER 7: Church Bay / Kai-o-ruru	84
CHAPTER 8: Diamond Harbour / Te Waipapa & Paua-o-hine-kotau.....	93
CHAPTER 9: Purau, Ripapa, Shelley Bay / Inaina-tu, Pile Bay, Camp Bay / Te Pohue & Waitata / Little Port Cooper	111
CHAPTER 10: Port Levy / Potiriwi, Puari & Koukourarata	122
CHAPTER 11: Pigeon Bay / Kukupa.....	134
CHAPTER 12: Little Akaloa, Chorlton & Menzies Bay.....	141
CHAPTER 13: Okains Bay / Okeina & Opara.....	148
CHAPTER 14: Lavericks Bay & Le Bons Bay	156
CHAPTER 15: Hickory Bay, Goughs Bay, Otane-rito / Long Bay, Flea Bay / Pohatu & the Wildside.....	163
CHAPTER 16: Akaroa & Ōnuku.....	172
CHAPTER 17: Takamatua	191
CHAPTER 18: Robinsons Bay.....	198
CHAPTER 19: Duvauchelle / Kaitouna.....	204
CHAPTER 20: Barrys Bay	212
CHAPTER 21: French Farm / Ruatahi & Petit Carenage	217
CHAPTER 22: Tikao Bay / Ōkoropeke	223
CHAPTER 23: Wainui.....	228
CHAPTER 24: Peraki & Southern Bays (from Landsend to Oashore)	235
CHAPTER 25: Okuti Valley & Reynolds Valley	242
CHAPTER 26: Wairewa / Little River, Cooptown & Puaha	249
CHAPTER 27: Birdlings Flat / Poranui & Kaitorete	265
CHAPTER 28: Prices Valley / Waikoko Valley	274
CHAPTER 29: Kaituna Valley, Kaituna & Ataahua.....	278
CHAPTER 30: McQueens Valley & Gebbies Valley.....	286
Document Management.....	286

CHAPTER 1: Lyttelton / Ohine-hou, Corsair Bay / Motu-kauati-iti & Gollans Bay / O-toki-toki

Lyttelton is Banks Peninsula's largest settlement. In 1849 the sheltered location of a small Ngāi Tahu settlement at Ohine-hou was chosen as the main port for Canterbury and Lyttelton grew rapidly for two or three decades as shipload after shipload of new settlers arrived. Over 160 years later Lyttelton remains Canterbury's main port with a growing volume of freight passing through the settlement to and from the rest of Canterbury and the West Coast.

Perched on steep slopes and enclosed in an amphitheatre of hills the town's focus is the inner harbour with the backdrop of Mt Herbert beyond. Closely packed dwellings in the older parts give way to larger houses with more surrounding open space as the settlement creeps up the hillsides to the edge of the residential zone and beyond. Native shrub land and forest is slowly re-claiming rural land above the edge of town up to the crater rim skyline.



Population

The population of Lyttelton and Corsair Bay has declined. 2325 people were living in Lyttelton

and Corsair Bay at the time of the 2013 census. This is 234 less than in 2006, a drop of 9%.

In the larger Lyttelton statistical area, which also includes Cass Bay and Rāpaki, the population dropped 7% over the 7 years from 2006 to 2013.

Lyttelton residents are predominately European (93%) even more so than all of Christchurch (83%). Even with Rāpaki included the proportion of Māori living in the Lyttelton statistical area (7.9%) is less than Christchurch as a whole (8.5%).

27% of Lyttelton residents were born overseas, generally in the UK or Ireland.

The population of Lyttelton is better educated than the population of Christchurch as a whole. 87% of people 15 years and over have a formal qualification compared with 80% in Christchurch and 33% have a bachelor's degree or higher, 12% more than the population of Christchurch as a whole.

In Lyttelton, 35% of residents 15 years and over have an annual income over \$50,000, compared with only 27% for Christchurch as a whole.

Employment

There are over 1000 people employed in Lyttelton businesses, although only a proportion of these will be living in Lyttelton. The top five industries in Lyttelton by employee count for year ended February 2013 are:

Industry	Employee count	Percent of total employee count
Transport, postal and warehousing	550	46%
Manufacturing	200	17%
Accommodation and food services	100	8%
Professional, scientific and technical services	85	7%
Retail trade	45	4%

The picture is somewhat different when the occupations of Lyttelton residents is considered. The most common occupation groups in Lyttelton are "professionals" and

“managers”, and the percentage of Lyttelton residents in these occupations is significantly higher than for Christchurch as a whole.

Conversely, the percentage of Lyttelton residents in occupations such as “machinery operators and drivers”, “labourers” and “technicians and trades workers” is generally less than in Christchurch as a whole.

In 2013 the Lyttelton unemployment rate (4.4%) was slightly less than for Christchurch as a whole (5.1%).

Property and housing

The number of occupied dwellings in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay has declined by 10%. At the time of the most recent census in 2013 there were 1002 occupied in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay, 111 fewer than 7 years earlier in 2006.

In the larger Lyttelton statistical area (including Cass Bay and Rāpaki) the number of occupied dwellings fell 8% since 2006 census, probably mainly due to demolitions. The number of unoccupied dwellings has increased by 129% since 2006. The increase in unoccupied dwellings is likely to be for a number of different reasons related to the 2011 earthquakes.

76% of Lyttelton households own their own dwelling, 10% more than for Christchurch as a whole. In 2013 the median rent in Lyttelton was the same as for Christchurch at \$300 per week. However QV put the median rent for Lyttelton at \$450 per week in mid-2017.

For the year ended December 2013 the total number of building consents issued for dwellings was 10. None of these was for an apartment.

QV calculate the median residential property value for Lyttelton in mid-2017 is \$485,300.

Many older residents remain in their own Lyttelton homes with support from family or social agencies. There are no retirement villages or rest homes in Lyttelton. Cressy House formerly operated as a rest home but closed in 1999. Funds from the sale of the assets are now distributed by the Cressy Trust to older persons in the Lyttelton Harbour area to help them to stay in their own homes longer.

When older residents need supported accommodation they generally move to facilities in Christchurch. A small number of older residents live in social housing in Lyttelton.

Social housing

CCC owns and manages four social housing complexes providing a total of 20 units in Lyttelton for people of all ages:

- **Boyd Cottages** at 2-4 Winchester Street, 4 units.
- **Briggs Row** at 29 Winchester Street, 4 units.
- **Collet Courts** at 15 Exeter Street, 6 units.
- **Treddinick Place** at 58 London Street, 6 units.

Housing New Zealand has nine two and three bedroom rental houses in Lyttelton.

St Saviours Cottages in west Lyttelton are owned by the Anglican Church. There are five units, generally occupied by older residents.

Residents' organisations

Lyttelton Community Association Inc. represents and advocates on behalf of Lyttelton residents. Its purpose is to promote the civic, educational and recreational amenities of the Lyttelton Harbour area, the interests of residents of the neighbourhood, and foster the general improvement of the area. AGM is usually held in November each year. The association meets only when issues arise requiring action. Notices of meetings are placed in the local press.

<http://www.cinch.org.nz/categories/421/459/entries/4356>

Lyttelton Information and Resource Centre Inc. also functions as a source of information for or about Lyttelton residents as well as providing visitor information. The Lyttelton Information Centre at 20 Oxford Street is staffed by volunteers and is open every day.

<https://lytteltoninfocentre.nz/>

The information centre maintains a website (above) and produces a fortnightly newsletter

called “The Lyttelton Review” which is widely read.

There are several community Facebook pages operated by Lyttelton residents for Lyttelton residents.

City-Sumner Community Watch Inc. is a group of volunteers from both sides of the Port Hills that patrols the community in marked cars and endeavours to help keep the crime rate down by reporting to the police anything out of the ordinary. Two marked cars are based at the Lyttelton Police Station. The group patrols as far as Diamond Harbour.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Many households in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay, particularly those in higher parts of the settlement, were affected by rock fall and/or boulder roll during the 2010-2011 earthquake sequence. A number of houses were “red-stickered” because they were too dangerous to live in, and later, many residential properties were red zoned because of unacceptable risk. The Crown has since purchased these properties.

A Lyttelton man who was walking in a bush reserve above Lyttelton was killed by rock fall on 22 February 2011.

CCC and DOC Reserves on the hillsides above Lyttelton and Corsair Bay remained closed for more than a year. Extensive remediation was undertaken before tracks were re-opened. Some tracks will never re-open because the risk is too high. The Crater Rim Walkway which used to follow a forested route below rock bluffs has been permanently re-routed to the hill top.

Extensive rock fall and boulder roll from the crater rim littered the Sumner Road up to Evans Pass and some road users had narrow escapes on 22 February 2012. The Sumner Road, and Old Sumner Road below it, have remained closed ever since.

Sumner Road was part of a strategic freight route for goods too dangerous to safely pass through the road tunnel and for oversize loads. These are currently re-directed to Gebbies Pass

via the inner harbour road through Rāpaki and Governors Bay.

Major remediation work is currently underway and Sumner Road is expected to re-open in 2018.

Hazard: cliff collapse

In several places around Lyttelton unstable clay cliffs, formed at the harbour edge in the geological past, were further destabilised by the earthquakes. Cliffs collapsed onto an outbuilding in Gladstone Quay which was used by the Lyttelton Museum and cliffs also collapsed into the back of the Naval Point Club building, blocking access to Magazine Bay and the marina. Historic gun emplacements on the landform above are undermined.

During a storm event on 5 March 2014 cliffs behind the tank farm collapsed onto a tank owned by Mobil Oil containing 1.2 million litres of jet fuel, pushing it over. Another tank containing unleaded fuel was also damaged. Volunteer firefighters from Lyttelton attended this very high risk event. Nineteen households on Cressy, Brittan and Park terraces were evacuated. Failure of the bund surrounding the tanks meant that fuel entered the network of open storm water drains and an estimated 1500 litres or more discharged into harbour waters.

In another incident cliffs collapsed onto Orion’s Simeon Quay substation threatening to cut power to 1000 households and the port. The slip was cleared and the slope stabilised. A new substation has been built on Norwich Quay near the Oxford Street overbridge and the Simeon Quay substation was decommissioned and demolished.



The 11kv power line to Lyttelton is currently being upgraded to be more resilient. A second high voltage line through the tunnel is planned so that the power supply from Lyttelton to Port Levy is more secure.

There is evidence of smaller-scale erosion in many other places along the clay cliff landforms.

Lyttelton's Wastewater treatment plant is located at the base of a clay cliff near Sticking Point in Te Awaparahi Bay. A row of containers has been placed to shield the plant should the cliff behind collapse.

Baden Norris Reserve occupies the vulnerable land type. The reserve was closed for more than a year after earthquakes because of cliff collapse and the track through Baden Norris Reserve linking Oxford Street with Sumner Road only partially re-opened in 2016.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Most residential development in Lyttelton is on hillsides which are well above levels likely to be at risk from coastal inundation. However reclaimed land on the inner harbour foreshore and at Naval Point is vulnerable. This is a particular hazard because of all the essential infrastructure in these locations, and also because of the presence of a variety of hazardous substances.

Port rebuild plans have taken into account predicted sea level rise and new wharves, breastwork and reclamations will be built higher than existing ones.

Recreation facilities at Naval Point owned by CCC and others are vulnerable to effects of coastal inundation.

Hazard: flooding

Some Lyttelton properties are at risk from flooding when storm water volumes exceed design capacity. Where natural waterways have been enclosed in pipes and their gullies filled in to provide land used for residential development those houses are particularly vulnerable in storm events when the capacity of the reticulated system is exceeded. It is not uncommon for excess storm water from roads to find its way downhill through private

properties creating major problems for residents in some cases.

Hazard: wildfire

Lyttelton and Corsair Bay are surrounded by steep slopes which are covered with a variety of vegetation types from pasture to shrub land to forests, both native and exotic. The presence of woody vegetation increases the risk of wild fire, however the damp south-facing aspect of many slopes decreases the risk.

In older parts of Lyttelton, houses are closely packed and fire could potentially spread from dwelling to dwelling to burn large areas. It would not be the first time.

Firefighting arrangements

Firefighters from the Lyttelton Volunteer Fire Brigade attend fires in the residential and industrial areas of Lyttelton. Because Lyttelton is a working port which includes hazardous substance storage facilities some incidents are particularly hazardous for firefighters.

Many of Lyttelton's older streets are very narrow with little accommodation for residents' vehicles off road. It is not uncommon for fire appliance access to be blocked by parked cars. Regular reminders to residents are needed to try to keep access open in the event of a fire.

The Lyttelton Fire Station was damaged during the earthquakes and the Lyttelton Brigade was based temporarily in a building on Norwich Quay while a new fire station was built on the London Street site of the old one. The new fire station was opened on 21 May 2016.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Lyttelton residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Lyttelton is part of a Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster which also includes

groups with trained volunteers at Governors Bay and Diamond Harbour.

A Lyttelton Harbour Community Civil Defence Preparedness Plan was prepared by local community organisations following the earthquakes.

If a formal State of Emergency is declared Lyttelton Recreation Centre is likely to be the centre of official activity, but other community or private buildings may also emerge as welfare centres if required.

A radio-telephone which links to others at Diamond Harbour, Rāpaki and the city is located at the centre and is tested weekly.

Education providers

Prior to the earthquakes Lyttelton had two primary schools: Lyttelton Main and Lyttelton West. A third, St Joseph's School in Canterbury Street, had closed a few years previously. The two Lyttelton schools were merged on 5 May 2014, amid controversy, and for a difficult time operated temporarily from campuses at Lyttelton West and St Josephs while a new school was built at the central site formerly occupied by Lyttelton Main. The new two-storied **Lyttelton Primary School Te-Kura-Tuatahi-o-Ohinehou** opened at its new site for Term 2 in 2016. It cost \$14.9 million.

The decile 9 school is a full primary school with students up to the end of year 8 and has a role of about 215 students but capacity for 300. About ten teachers work in four "learning studios" (open plan flexible learning spaces). The school auditorium on the corner of London Street and Sumner Road is also used by the Lyttelton Arts Factory theatre company which has entered into a partnership with the school to provide performing arts education to students.

<http://www.lyttelton.school.nz/>

<https://education.govt.nz/ministry-of-education/specific-initiatives/christchurch-schools-rebuild-programme-2013-2022/lyttelton-primary-school/>

There is an enrolment zone in place which limits enrolments from students living in the Lyttelton statistical area, which includes

Rāpaki, but not Governors Bay. Some children living in the zone attend Heathcote School or other primary schools outside the zone.

School buildings at Lyttelton West have now been demolished.

Lyttelton Kidsfirst Kindergarten, hidden away below The Lyttelton Recreation Centre at 33 Winchester Street, provides early learning for children any age from birth to school age five days a week.

www.kidsfirst.co.nz/Lyttelton

A private provider of early childhood learning, **Busy C's Pre-school**, operates from the former St Joseph's Primary School site at 16 Winchester Street.

<http://www.busycs.school.nz/>

In addition a small number of private providers offer in-home childcare and learning to Lyttelton pre-schoolers.

Teenage students from Lyttelton and Corsair Bay attend a number of different high schools in Christchurch. Corsair Bay is in the Cashmere High School Zone (decile 9) but the rest of Lyttelton is not. Linwood College (decile 3) is the closest high school to Lyttelton, through the tunnel.

Located near the dry dock at 30 Godley Quay Whakaraupo Carving Centre/School seeks to train adults and youth of all cultures in the art of whakairo, traditional Māori wood carving. The centre provides a range of courses for young men and others in tikanga, carving and life skills.

Outdoor education providers

Naval Point Club offers Learn to windsurf classes to young people each summer. The club also supports Stand-Up Paddleboarding (SUP) training at Corsair Bay.

Youth organisations

For many years Lyttelton Harbour Basin Youth Council operated the Lyttelton Youth Centre, a youth drop-in centre open after school Monday to Friday, at 7 Dublin Street. Youth workers were employed to provide support and activities for young people attending the

centre. Reduced funding resulted in the centre's closure in 2016.

A youth worker now co-ordinates weekly sport and activity sessions at the Lyttelton recreation centre for Lyttelton young people on Thursday and Sunday afternoons where young people are able to play basketball and other games without charge because the court time is funded by Lyttelton Timebank credits from the community.

There has been a Sea Scout group in Lyttelton since 1909. Lyttelton Sea Scout group owns four vessels and has clubrooms at Naval Point. The National Sea Scout Regatta was held on the Lyttelton Recreation Ground at Easter 2012.

<https://sites.google.com/site/lytteltonseascouts/Home>

Health services

Lyttelton Health Centre at 18 Oxford Street provides GP services to Lyttelton and Corsair Bay residents. Six general practitioners and three nurses are employed at the practice

www.lyttelton.pegasus.net.nz/

For Lyttelton and Corsair Bay residents who need care at home district nursing services are provided by Nurse Maude or a similar service through the hospital or patients GP practice.

Ambulance services are provided from the Order of St John headquarters at 52 London Street using a combination of paid officers and volunteers. The facility is owned and managed by the Banks Peninsula branch of the Order of St John Charitable Trust. Ambulances based in Lyttelton are also used to attend call outs in Christchurch. St John provides medical coverage for community events and public training courses in first aid and emergency and pre-hospital care.

Earthquakes damaged the Lyttelton Plunket Rooms in Sumner Road which have since been demolished. Regular Mother and Baby clinics are currently held in former offices at the main entrance to the Lyttelton Recreation Centre. Appointments are pre-arranged with the Plunket nurse.

<https://www.plunket.org.nz/plunket-near-me/lyttelton-plunket-clinic/>

Public transport

The Number 28 Bus connects Lyttelton with the central city, via Opawa and Sydenham at least three times an hour. From the Bus Interchange the Number 28 continues to Papanui via Cranford Street terminating at Langdons Road.



The Number 535 Bus also serves Lyttelton providing an hourly connection between Rāpaki, Cass Bay, Corsair Bay and Lyttelton, Heathcote Valley, Ferrymead and Eastgate. Smaller van-type buses are often used on this route.

All buses are equipped to carry cycles through the tunnel.

Diamond Harbour ferry which departs and arrives at B Jetty at the bottom of Oxford Street also provides a public transport link for Lyttelton residents to the south side of the Lyttelton Harbour/ Whakaraupo. Cycles and dogs are permitted on the ferry.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Lyttelton Recreation Centre offers a range of spaces and activities. These include the **Trinity Hall**, the gymnasium-style **Sports Hall**, changing rooms and showers, the **Mezzanine** area and a **squash court**. All of these spaces can be hired. Bookings can be made online and access is by swipe card. The recreation centre is normally unstaffed.

A regular programme of activities is organised by CCC in partnership with others in the community. These include Plunket Lyttel Tumblers sessions for pre-schoolers, senior

Zumba classes, futsal, yoga classes, karate, jiu jitsu and social volleyball.

Lyttelton Plunket Toy Library is operating temporarily from a squash court in the Lyttelton Recreation Centre. Elegant brick **Plunket Rooms** set in a small walled garden on Sumner Road were purpose built by the community in the 1940s for the wellbeing of Lyttelton mothers and babies. The toy library was housed in this building and in a shed on the site. The Plunket Rooms were damaged beyond repair in the earthquakes and later demolished. Playground equipment has been removed from the garden. CCC owns the land.

The **Lyttelton Visitor Centre** building at 20 Oxford Street is owned by CCC and leased to the Lyttelton Information and Resource Centre Trust.

CCC also owns the building now known as **The Portal** at 54a Oxford Street which is leased to Project Lyttelton Inc. as its meeting room and office. The basement is used for “The Garage Sale” social enterprise, a community op-shop which raises funds for various community organisations.

Lyttelton Community Garden also occupies this site using land which was formerly a Lyttelton Borough Council yard. The community garden has been redesigned to overcome issues associated with contaminated soils.

CCC owns **other properties** in Lyttelton which may meet future community needs. These include heritage stables and other buildings in Donald Street, the former Plunket Rooms site in Sumner Road, and the former Lyttelton Museum site on the corner of Norwich Quay and Donald Street.

See also sports facilities below.

Community organisations involved in managing community facilities

Lyttelton Recreation Centre is classed as a community facility. The **Lyttelton Recreation Centre Working Group** is working with CCC staff to find ways to optimise community use of the facilities there.

The Portal and the community garden area are leased to **Project Lyttelton** which is an umbrella organisation for a number of community initiatives including:

- Lyttelton Community Garden
- Lyttelton Time Bank
- Lyttelton Farmers market
- Grow Harbour Kids
- Waste Matters
- The Lift Library
- The Garage Sale
- Festival of Lights
- Lyttelton Summerfest
- Banks Peninsula Walking Festival
- Spring Festival of Change

<http://www.lyttelton.net.nz>

Community facilities owned or managed by others

The Methodist church known as the **Union Chapel** at 40 Winchester Street is used for community activities from time to time.

A welfare centre for visiting seafarers operates from a temporary location at XX Norwich Quay. It is owned by the Anglican charity Mission to Seafarers and managed by both Mission to Seafarers and the similar Catholic charity Apostle Ship of the Sea. The **Seafarers Centre** provides internet access in a warm supportive place together with other services for visiting seafarers. The centre is manned by volunteers. When cruise ships return to Lyttelton in the 2019-20 season the seafarers centre will come under significant pressure as several hundred crew members disembark for the day.

The Top Club (owned by the Lyttelton Club Inc.) makes space at its 23 Dublin Street facility available for community use. The Lyttelton Club has over 1000 members.

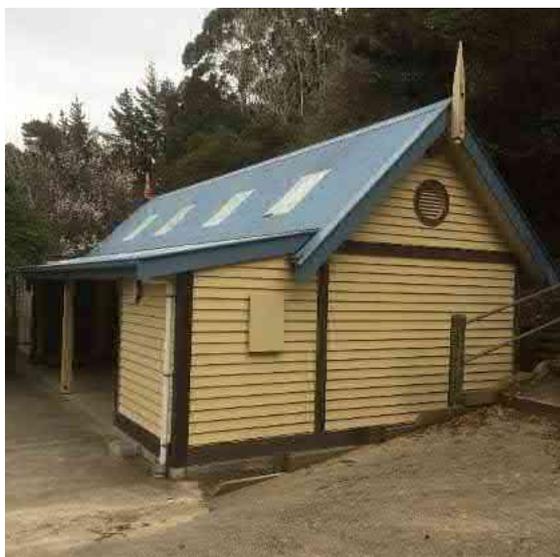
The large space at **The Loons**, in the building owned by the Lyttelton Working Men’s Club, will be available for community use when repairs are complete.

Lyttelton Primary School sometimes makes space available by arrangement for community events.

Public toilets

Toilets are available for public use at four locations in Lyttelton and one location at Corsair Bay.

- Albion Square (24/7)
- Lyttelton Information Centre, 20 Oxford Street. One wheelchair accessible toilet stays open 24/7.
- Lyttelton Recreation Reserve at Naval Point, in the clubrooms building, currently closed.
- Naval Point, near the public slipway, used regularly by a small but growing number of freedom campers for ablutions
- Corsair Bay combined toilets and changing rooms, completed in 2007. (Toilet open 24/7 but carpark locked at night).



Toilets at the Lyttelton library are also available for public use during opening hours.

Social groups

- Lyttelton Lions Club
- Lyttelton Rotary Club
- Toastmasters
- Lyttelton Club Inc.
- Lyttelton Knitting Group
- Lyttelton Workingmen's Club
- Lyttelton Main Past Pupils Association
- Union Parish Church Guild
- Unanimity No.3 Masonic Lodge

Despite recent funding cuts **Lyttelton Community House** continues to provide weekly community lunches for Lyttelton

residents, and also does a local meals on wheels service Monday to Friday for elderly and other people in need of short term assistance.

See also sports and recreation organisations and cultural groups.

Places of worship

The **Union Chapel** at 40 Winchester Street opened in 1958. It is part of the Port Hills Uniting Parish, and serves a combined Methodist and Presbyterian congregation from Sumner, Redcliffs and Lyttelton. Anglican parishioners also used the Union Chapel for services while their own church was being replaced.

St Saviours at Holy Trinity serves the Anglican congregation in Lyttelton, together with some Methodist and Presbyterian worshippers who choose not to travel. Holy Trinity was a red volcanic stone church at 17 Winchester Street consecrated in 1860. It fell down with the earthquakes.

Wooden St Saviours Church in West Lyttelton was consecrated in 1885. It was located at the site now occupied St Saviours Cottages in Voelas Road. In 1976 it was moved to Cathedral Grammar School in central Christchurch where it served as a chapel for many years.

After the earthquakes it was transported back to Lyttelton to replace the now demolished Holy Trinity. This new-old church has been named St Saviours at Holy Trinity. It is administered by the Anglican Parish of Lyttelton.

<http://www.lytteltonmuseum.co.nz/st-saviours-at-holy-trinity>

Postal services and internet

There is postal delivery to residential properties in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay on Tuesdays, Thursdays and Saturdays.

Full postal services are available at the Lyttelton Pharmacy and Post Centre at 19 London Street.

High speed broadband cable is currently being rolled out in Lyttelton.

Solid waste

CCC's wheelie bin service is supplied to all residential properties in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay and to any rural-zoned properties which have road frontage onto the collection route. For most of Lyttelton collection day is normally Thursday. For Corsair Bay and part of west Lyttelton collection day is normally Wednesday.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water supply

Reticulated water is supplied to all residential properties in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay. The CCC-provided artesian supply originates at the Dyers Road bore in Ferrymead supplemented by water from other artesian sources below Christchurch when required. It is piped through both the rail and road tunnels to Lyttelton. There are storage tanks at Exeter Street, Somes Road and The Quarry at the top of Cornwall Road. These three reservoirs store about one day's supply at normal rates of consumption.

The Ministry of Health grading for the Lyttelton Zone water supply is Bb, where B means *"Satisfactory, very low level of risk when the water leaves the treatment plant"* and where b, referring to the distribution zone means *"Satisfactory, very low level of risk"*.

Wastewater

All residential properties in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay are served by CCC's reticulated wastewater network. In major upgrade between 2008 and 2010 very old parts of the network were replaced. 1,700 metres of sewer mains were replaced at a cost of \$3.5 million.

The system still has very high levels of inflow and infiltration. CCC is working with property owners to reduce this.

Currently Lyttelton's wastewater is treated at the Lyttelton wastewater treatment facility at Te Awaparahi Bay and discharged to Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo off the end of the breakwater.

In 2004 the Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Working Party was formed as a condition of the Diamond Harbour wastewater discharge

consent. Made up of iwi, community representatives and council experts it was to explore options for treatment and disposal of wastewater from all three treatment plants, at Governors Bay, Diamond Harbour and Lyttelton. The working party met at least 22 times over the next five years. Nine options were narrowed down to three: (a) upgrade existing plants and continue to discharge to the harbour, (b) a land based disposal system, and (c) decommission the three plants and redirect untreated wastewater through the tunnel to Bromley for treatment. After two rounds of community consultation the third option was recommended to Council.

Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Project is programmed to be implemented over the next four years with discharges from Governors Bay to cease in 2018, Diamond Harbour by 2021 and at Lyttelton by 2029. The Lyttelton treatment plant will cease to operate by 2021 but will be maintained to provide backup in the event of an emergency or other unexpected system failure. During major storm events some diluted wastewater overflow may continue to be discharged at the Lyttelton outfall.

Construction stage 1 is expected to commence in September 2017 and Stage 2 by December 2018.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Committee ZIP recommendation 7.11 calls for *"The Lyttelton wastewater plant to be maintained in a near ready-to-operate state to provide backup if the tunnel pipeline should fail"* to be carried out by CCC within 10 years (p22)

Surface water: natural water bodies

At least five natural streams drain the steep amphitheatres which enclose Lyttelton and Corsair Bay. In Lyttelton the gullies formed by some streams have been filled in for residential development. Lower parts of the streams have been enclosed in the 19th century and early 20th century by a series of brick barrel storm water drains which discharge to the harbour below the wharves and breastwork. As the mouths of the streams are hidden and inaccessible, little is known about water quality at the point of

discharge. Inanga (*Galaxis maculata*) have been recorded from at least one of the Lyttelton streams.

Water quality in the upper catchments is generally considered to be good. Upper catchments generally have good vegetation cover and much of the land is reserve. The addition of storm water as the waterways pass through the settlement is likely to result in lower water quality at the bottom of the streams as contaminants from roads and human activities enter the waterways.

Upper reaches of Whakaraupo Stream and Te Awaparahi Stream are ranked in the top 10% of regional river rankings by the FENZ (Freshwater Ecosystems of New Zealand) geo-database.

Fresh water bodies at Gollans Bay and above Battery Point are wahi tapu.

Coastal water

Water quality at the beach at Corsair Bay is rated as “good”.

Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation; however **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times — for example, after heavy rainfall.

Surface water: storm water

Storm water is collected into kerbs and channels throughout the settlement, except for some more rural roads higher up the hillsides. During storm events the volume and velocity of storm water moving down Lyttelton’s steep streets can be extraordinary.

Reticulated storm water is discharged to natural waterways, except under older parts of Lyttelton where storm water is discharged to waterways which have been covered and enclosed in pipes or brick barrel drains.

Banks Peninsula Zone Committee’s ZIP recommendation 2.6 is that “*Stormwater catchment upgrades be prioritised based on effects of water quality and quantity on the environment*”.



Soil stability

The Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan does not identify any areas of high, moderate or low erosion risk in the Corsair Bay or Lyttelton catchments or in any other catchments toward the outer harbour.

Landscape

The crater rim and all the hillslopes above 160 m altitude behind Corsair Bay, Lyttelton, Te Awaparahi and Gollans Bays are identified as Outstanding Natural Landscape:

ONL 1.0 Ohinehou/Lyttelton-Summits-O Kete Upoko

All the rest of the rural land is defined as Significant Landscape. An Important Ridgeline has been identified between Corsair Bay and Cass Bay.

East of Gollans Bay the Outstanding Natural Landscape area extends down to sea level and includes all the Godley Head/Awaroa landform and coastal cliffs as **ONL 38.1 Port Hills/Nga Kohatu Whakarakraka o Tamatea Poaki Whenua-Coast Awaroa/Godley Head**.

This stretch of outer harbour coastline is also identified as an Area of At Least High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment in Appendix 9.2.5.4.1 of the District Plan:

HNC 35.0 Awaroa/Godley Head includes headland and cliffs.

Much of the land below Sumner Road is included in an enlarged Specific Purpose (Lyttelton Port) Zone created through the Lyttelton Port Recovery Plan process under the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Act 2011. In Gollans Bay the eastern-most part of the Specific Purpose (Lyttelton Port) Zone includes Outstanding Natural Landscape and High Natural Character coastline.

<http://ceraarchive.dpmc.govt.nz/sites/default/files/Documents/lyttelton-port-recovery-plan-november-2015.pdf>

Economy, business and enterprise

Business demographic data for the year ended February 2013 showed that there were 395 business locations (geographic units) in Lyttelton. This is a slight increase of 2.1% from the year ended February 2006.

In 2013 there were 1,190 paid employees in Lyttelton. This is a decrease of 16.8 percent from the year ended February 2006 for Lyttelton.

Lyttelton, Port of Christchurch is the primary driver of economic activity in Lyttelton and is, of course, Lyttelton's raison d'être. The port employs over 250 people in Lyttelton.



Many other businesses in Lyttelton are directly or indirectly related to port activity. These include longstanding maritime businesses such as Starks Brothers, a marine service, repair and management company, and Lyttelton Engineering, marine and industrial engineers.

<http://www.starkbros.co.nz>

www.lytteng.co.nz/

Other Lyttelton businesses include fishing companies and provedoring companies such as the Independent Provedoring Company.

<http://www.indprov.co.nz>

A range of other industrial and manufacturing businesses are based in Lyttelton. Bespoke skis, boilers, marine components, spice mixes and condiments, musical instruments, ski wear, and records are among the products manufactured in Lyttelton.

In addition professional services of all kinds are provided from Lyttelton premises, some home-based and others from commercial rooms or offices. These include structural engineers, architects, and planners.

A number of local business are related to building and maintenance of property including residential properties.

Hospitality is an important sector in Lyttelton with numerous restaurants, bars and cafes coming and going.

A significant number of Lyttelton people are employed in the arts, often part time, as performers, venue providers, or in work related to a recording studio. The Lyttelton Arts Factory theatre provide regular employment for performers from Lyttelton and beyond.

About forty businesses are listed as members of the **Lyttelton Harbour Business Association**.

<https://www.lhba.co.nz/>

Lyttelton's retail and service economy is slowly recovering, centred mainly around two London Street blocks. The restricted amount of reasonably priced retail space is a limiting factor.

Increasing use of Norwich Quay for port freight and development restrictions associated with port noise contours rules in the District Plan limit the type of mixed use development which would contribute to evolution of a more vibrant waterfront precinct linked with the existing commercial area.

Loss of cruise ship trade, the result of earthquake damage to wharves, is often cited as one of the reasons for slow retail recovery. A purpose-built cruise berth at Cashin Quay is

expected to be operational for the 2019-2020 season.

After the 2010-2011 earthquakes some businesses began to operate from Lyttelton sites under Temporary Accommodation Permits issued under the Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act Permitted Activities) Order 2011. This order permitted development or activities which would not have complied with normal planning standards to enable businesses whose premises were affected by the Earthquakes to continue to trade. Examples include The Porthole Bar, Mike Pero Real Estate office, LPC's Port Talk and more recently Rushani's Café.

The businesses are now operating under a temporary activity approval under the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 which expires in April 2021.

There is no petrol station in Lyttelton or anywhere else in the Lyttelton Harbour basin.

Licensed premises

Prior to the earthquakes Lyttelton had an unusually large number of licensed premises many of which dated from the 20th century or earlier when a larger workforce was needed for cargo handling prior to freight containerisation. The earthquakes brought on the demise of several businesses including the Royal Hotel, the Empire Hotel, the Commercial Hotel, and the Volcano Restaurant and Bar. The owner of the Mitre Hotel on the corner of Canterbury Street is battling to repair the last of the early Norwich Quay establishments. The basement of the British Hotel on the corner of Oxford Street recently re-opened as a bar and performance venue incorporating some retail.

There are 16 current liquor licences in Lyttelton:

1. Civil and Naval Ltd has a tavern on-licence for **Civil and Naval** at 16 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 9am to 1pm the following day, 7 days a week.
2. B & G Indian Ltd has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **Everest Indian Restaurant** at 2 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 8am to 11pm, 7 days a week.

3. Jocarl Holdings Ltd has a tavern on-licence for **Fat Tony's** at 17 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 8am to 2pm the following day, 7 days a week.
4. Real Fresh Fish Ltd has a class 2 restaurant licence for **Fisherman's Wharf Restaurant** at 34 Norwich Quay, Lyttelton. Hours are 8am to 1pm the following day, 7 days a week.
5. Freemans Restaurant Ltd has a class 2 restaurant licence for **Freemans Restaurant** at 47 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 8am to 1pm the following day, 7 days a week.
6. Lyttelton Club Incorporated has a class 2 club licence for **Lyttelton Club** at 23 Dublin Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 9am to 11pm Monday to Thursday, 9am to 1pm the following day on Friday and Saturday and 9am to 10.30pm on Sundays.
7. Lyttelton Coffee Company Ltd has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **Lyttelton Coffee Company Ltd** at 29 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 9am to 1pm the following day, 7 days a week, and for the footpath area 9am to 10pm, 7 days a week.
8. RCAJ Dethier has a grocery off-licence for **Lyttelton Supervalu** at 17 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 7am to 11pm, 7 days a week.
9. JGW Ltd has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **Nama Japanese Restaurant** at 20 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 8am to 11pm, 7 days a week.
10. The Naval Point Club Lyttelton Incorporated has a class 2 club licence for **Naval Point Club Lyttelton** at 16 Marina Access, Lyttelton. Hours are 2pm to 1am the following day, 7 days a week.
11. GCC Restaurants Ltd has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **Roots** at 8 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 8am to 1am the following day, 7 days a week. A variation to increase the licenced area is being sought.

12. The Lyttel Shroom Room Ltd has a class 1 restaurant on-licence for **Shroom Room Café** at 48 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 11am to 1am the following day, 7 days a week.
13. Nekita Enterprises Ltd has a liquor store off-licence for **Super Liquor Lyttelton** at 42 Norwich Quay, Lyttelton. Hours are 7am to 10pm, 7 days a week.
14. British Basement Ltd has a tavern on-licence for **The British Basement (Hell Fire Club)** at 10 Oxford Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 11am to 2pm the following day, 7 days a week.
15. Independent Provedoring Company Ltd has a remote sales off-licence for **The Gift Basket Company NZ** at 20 Norwich Quay, Lyttelton. Hours are any time on any day.
16. Wunderbar (2006) Ltd has a tavern on-licence for **Wunderbar** at 17 London Street, Lyttelton. Hours are 11am to 3am the following day, 7 days a week.

Liquor licences have also been issued for some Lyttelton-based vessels.

Visitor attractions / tourism providers

Most visitors to Lyttelton come from the greater Christchurch area. Others come from other parts of New Zealand and a significant and growing number are visitors from abroad, notably from Australia, Britain, China, Germany and France.

Lyttelton Harbour Visitor Information Centre is the main port of call for visitors wanting face to face information about Lyttelton. The visitor Centre averages around 14,000 visits per year. Local volunteers provide information about **walking tracks, beaches** and all the other activities available in the Lyttelton Harbour area, as well as accommodation options and travel information. It is open from 10 am-4pm every day except Sunday when it is open 11am-3pm.

<https://lytteltoninfocentre.nz/>

Unlike other visitor Information centres in Canterbury, the centre is operated by a charitable trust, the **Lyttelton Harbour Visitor**

Information and Resource Trust, and relies on funding from CCC to continue to provide its service. The Trust is not supported by Christchurch Tourism. Banks Peninsula listings on the Canterbury Tourism webpage are strongly skewed toward Akaroa.

The **working port** is Lyttelton's raison d'être and is a major attraction for visitors, even as most port activity gradually moves east to Te Awaparahi Bay. The underlying historic and maritime heritage **character of Lyttelton** remains an attraction despite many heritage buildings being lost since the earthquakes.

Several tourism providers offer opportunities for visitors to enjoy a boat trip out on the harbour. In addition to **Black Cat's** daily excursions to Quail Island/Otamahua, which operate through summer from October to April, visitors often make a round trip to Diamond Harbour using the regular ferry service. **Jack Tar Sailing Company** and the **Tug Lyttelton Preservation Society** provide excursions on heritage vessels, Tug Lyttelton operating only in summer on selected weekends.

<https://blackcat.co.nz/destinations/lyttelton>

<http://www.christchurchnz.com/what-to-see-and-do/listings/jack-tar-sailing-co>

<https://www.tuglyttelton.co.nz/>

As the new **Te Ana Marina** complex is developed the foreshore area at Dampier Bay is likely to attract strolling sight-seers as well as people accessing the vessels moored there.

<http://www.teanamarina.co.nz/>

The landmark 1876 **Lyttelton Timeball Station** was a popular heritage destination before it was severely damaged by the earthquakes. It was painstakingly dismantled stone by stone and the main tower is to be rebuilt. When complete it will again become a visitor attraction especially for those with a particular interest in maritime history and technology. **Heritage New Zealand Te Pouhere Taonga** owns the Lyttelton Timeball Station.

<http://www.heritage.org.nz/places/places-to-visit/canterbury-region/lyttelton-timeball>

The earthquakes damaged the Norwich Quay building which previously housed the **Lyttelton Museum** and the collection has been in storage at the Airforce Museum since, apart from some items used in small “distributed” exhibitions from time to time. A site for a new Lyttelton museum has been identified at 33 London Street and fundraising is currently underway. When complete, the new museum will be again be an important visitor attraction for Lyttelton.

Local charitable trusts the **Grubb Cottage Trust** and the **Lyttelton Torpedo Boat Museum Trust** administer key heritage sites and provide products of interest to visitors.

Grubb Cottage and the **Magazine Bay Torpedo Boat Museum** can be visited at weekends or at other times by arrangement.

<https://www.lhba.co.nz/grubbs-cottage-heritage-trust>

<https://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/7784>

The arts, in particular music and drama, also contribute to Lyttelton’s special character. A non-stop calendar of **performances, festivals and exhibitions**, held at a range of venues, is part of the attraction of Lyttelton.

<http://www.lyttelton.net.nz/festivals>

Saturday morning **Lyttelton Farmers Market** attracts many visitors from Christchurch, not just for the produce or food and beverages, but also for a market shopping and cafe experience.

<http://www.lyttelton.net.nz/farmers-market>

Food has become a feature of what makes Lyttelton attractive to visitors, with the number of **restaurants and cafes** serving a much greater number of people than live in Lyttelton itself.

CCC maintains and develops walking tracks in reserves and public foreshore areas including the Head to Head coastal Walkway. The **Department of Conservation** also manages some of the reserves which provide activities for visitors to Lyttelton. Godley Head is promoted by the Department of Conservation as an “Icon” destination.

The **Head to Head** coastal **Walkway** links Lyttelton with the crater rim and the Department of Conservation’s camping ground at Godley Head to the east, and follows the coastline to Corsair Bay and Cass Bay to the west. Many visitor attractions in Lyttelton are on, or close to the route of the Head to Head coastal Walkway. Opportunities exist to form a coastal link through Gollans Bay and beyond in the long term.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/rec-and-sport/walks/multi-day-walks/head-to-head-walkway>

Ripapa Island is listed as a topuni site in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. With its multiple layers of history and intriguing fortifications Ripapa has great unrealised potential as a regionally important visitor attraction. Daily excursions to historic Ripapa Island were tried some years ago with limited success. The Department of Conservation, in partnership with mana whenua Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke are looking again at how better access could be provided to this very significant site for both locals and visitors. Key to success will be an authentic narrative which presents the takata whenua stories associated with the site’s past.

<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/places-to-go/canterbury/places/banks-peninsula-area/ripapa-island-historic-reserve/>

Accommodation providers

There are no hotels or motels in Lyttelton. About 40 private accommodation providers in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay are listed on internet-based booking systems. These include whole houses or apartments, sleep-outs, individual rooms and even a moored 36 foot keeler.

While a small number of the listings appear to be suitable for backpackers, there is a noticeable absence of backpacker accommodation in Lyttelton. Before the earthquakes one London Street provider offered backpacker accommodation in a building which has since been demolished but this has not replaced.

A small number of campervans can often be seen overnighting on the windswept, industrial waterfront at Naval Point.

Arts, crafts and culture

The collection of the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Pūn o Wai Whetu includes several well known paintings of Lyttelton including *Lyttelton from the Bridle Path* (1937) by Sydney Lough Thompson, commissioned by the Lyttelton Harbour Board.



The **Lyttelton Arts Factory** (LAF) theatre company presents a full programme of productions at the school theatre on the corner of Oxford Street and Sumner Road. The company also provides performance education to school students as part of their curriculum.

Many artists and musicians live and/or work in Lyttelton. An exhibition and art auction event involving works from over 80 local artists, the **Banks Peninsula Art Auction**, is held every two years as a fundraiser for Lyttelton School.

<https://www.peninsula-art.co.nz>

Two dealer galleries which opened in Lyttelton in recent years have since closed.

Harbour Arts Collective provides a network for Lyttelton and harbour-based artists to promote and co-ordinate arts-related activities and advocate for the needs of local artists. For a time after the earthquakes the collective co-ordinated workshops and later leased space in the Tin Palace gallery for a series of exhibitions by local artists. The gallery at Tin Palace has since closed.

Lyttel Gallery within the Lyttelton Information Centre provides a monthly exhibition space for local artists.

The 2012 the Lyttelton Master Plan process identified a pressing need for more theatres and venues to replace those lost in the earthquakes. For a time the Naval Point Club was used regularly as a gig venue because there were no others available in Lyttelton after the earthquakes. Action C2 identified an opportunity for a **Donald Street Art Precinct** (p 80). A proposal prepared by the Harbour Arts Collective together with a local architect was submitted. Little progress has been made so far on this action.

There are opportunities for part time work for performers at several **Lyttelton venues** such as The Wunderbar, Hellfire Club, and Freeman's Restaurant, among others.

When repairs to the Lyttelton Workingmen's Club's venue at **The Loons** in Canterbury Street are complete larger concerts and events can be accommodated there.

Inclusion of an **outdoor stage** in the design for Albion Square was supported by many in the Lyttelton community. It is available for use by buskers at any time and is often booked for performances during festivals and other events.

A permit is not required for street performances in the main part of London Street or on two blocks of Oxford Street.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Policies/TradingAndEventsInPublicPlacesPolicy2010.pdf>

The Honorary Polish Consulate office for the South Island is housed at 20 Norwich Quay in the premises of Independent Provedoring Ltd.

<http://polishconsulate.co.nz>

Several artworks are installed in public places around Lyttelton. These include:

1. *Ōhinehouroko* by Caine Tuwhare, Albion Square
2. *Fifth Ship* by Trent Hiles, Albion Square
3. Funky seat, Albion Square
4. *Lyttel People* mandala, by Jane McCulla et al, Albion Square
5. *Bronze Husky* by Mark White, corner of Canterbury and London Streets

6. Giant 3-piece Suite at Roly Poly Reserve in west Lyttelton.
7. Mural at Pilgrim's Rock, Norwich Quay.
8. *Hinehoroko*, by Caine Tuwhare at Sutton Reserve
9. Pioneer Mural, Bridle Path.



Lyttelton Library/Te Kete Whanaga o Whakaraupo at 35-37 London Street houses a local history collection and a nautical collection as well as books, music, film and periodicals of general interest.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti-Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, shoreline and surrounding hills were sources of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the particular resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

The name Ohinehou which is sometimes used as an alternative for Lyttelton refers to a young girl (hine) who was changed into a new person by the tricky and mysterious Patupaiarehe (little people of the mist).

A Ngāti Mamoe pa once stood on Mt Pleasant which is named **Tauhinu-korokio** after two shrubs Tauhinu (*Ozothamnus vauvilliersii*) and Korokio (*Corokia cotoneaster*) which grow on the Port Hills.

One of the other high hills above Lyttelton called **O-kete-upoko** refers to the occasion when Ngāi Tahu chief Te Rangiwhakaputa cut off the heads (upoko) of some Ngāti Mamoe people he had killed at Ohinehou and carried them up to the top of the hill in a basket (kete).

Urumau is the name of a cave near Sticking Point where a chief was put. Te Awaparahi is the name of another place near Sticking Point.

Gollans Bay is the place of the axes **O-toki-toki**

Sites of Ecological Significance

There are no Sites of Ecological Significance in the Lyttelton or Corsair Bay catchments

Historic areas

Lyttelton Township historic area 7784 was listed by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga in 2009. The area includes almost all of the township of Lyttelton, 39 streetscapes in total, but does not include the port. The Lyttelton Township Historic Area and its setting is an excellent surviving example of a planned colonial settlement dating from 1849, and encapsulating much of New Zealand's early pioneer, social and economic history. The Lyttelton Township Historic Area has aesthetic, architectural, historical, social and archaeological significance.

<http://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/7784>

Unlike the Akaroa Historic Area, the Lyttelton Township Historic Area identified by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has not been listed in the Schedule of Heritage Areas in Appendix 9.3.7.3 of the Christchurch District Plan.

Battery Point Battery historic area 7553 comprises of some 20 coastal defence structures including gun emplacements, search light emplacements, battery observation posts, an engine room, magazine and war shelter.

<http://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/7553>

Bridle Path historic area includes the bridle path itself, the Pioneer Women's Memorial Shelter at the top, and other memorial items.

The Bridle Path is an unsealed track that extends from the Lyttelton Bridle Path Entrance Marker over the Port Hills, crossing the Summit Road and descending down the Heathcote side to the Bridle Path Entrance.

<http://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/7483>

Heritage items listed in District Plan

There are 77 Lyttelton items listed in the Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage, Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the Christchurch District Plan. 47 are dwellings and about 12 are commercial buildings.

Fourteen of the 77 items are assessed as **Highly Significant**. They are:

Item 1076 Former **Council Stables** and setting at 1 Gladstone Quay/4 Donald Street.

Item 677 Dwelling and its setting at **6 Godley Quay**.

Item 768 **Dalcroy House** and its setting at 16 Godley Quay.

Item 1134 **Graving Dock** and its setting at 45 Godley Quay.

Item 1206 Former **Mahers Drapery Shop** at 31 London Street.

Item 695 **Magazine** and setting on the foreshore at Magazine Bay.

Item 738 Former **Lyttelton Gaol site** at 26 Oxford Street.

Item 760 Lyttelton **Rail Tunnel** and portals at Heathcote and Lyttelton.

Item 765 Masonic Lodge, **Lodge of Unanimity** and setting at 6 St David's Street.

Item 1090 Former Court **Queen of the Isles Foresters Lodge** and setting at 26 St David's Street.

Item 1373 **Godley Head Battery** and associated camp at 2 Summit Road.

Item 1203 **Bridle Path** at 915 Summit Road.

Item 739 Lyttelton **Police Station and Cells** at 5 Sumner Road. The Police Station building has been demolished, though the cells are still intact.

Item 1187 Dwelling and setting at **3 Winchester Street**.

<https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/pages/plan/bo-0k.aspx?exhibit=DistrictPlan>

Lyttelton Plunket Rooms were damaged beyond repair in the earthquakes and later demolished. The remains of one of Lyttelton's earliest dwellings, the 1850 home of John Robert Godley have been uncovered at the site. Godley was a key figure in the Canterbury Settlement. This is one of many listed archaeological sites in Lyttelton.

Unlisted heritage items

A comparison of the sites identified as part of the 2009 Lyttelton Township Historic Area and the District Plan schedule shows that a number of historic dwellings and other items do not have the benefit of District Plan protection.

Lyttelton **Brick Barrel storm water drains**, an integral part of the townships 19th century infrastructure are not listed in the District Plan.

None of the surviving **pre-1900 finger wharves** in Lyttelton's inner harbour, which are so important for recognition of the ports 19th century origins are protected by District Plan provisions. Research and identification of all remaining historic sites related to the port's history could contribute to listing of a landscape-scale Lyttelton Maritime Historic Area with both Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and in the District Plan. Lyttelton Port of Christchurch has archaeological authority to demolish most of the remaining finger wharves and plan to do so as part of the development of later stages of the Te Ana Marina development.

The pre-1900 **Corsair Bay Jetty** often appears in paintings and photographs of people enjoying recreation at Corsair Bay.

Historic heritage organisations

The high level of interest in Lyttelton's history is reflected in the number of community organisations related to heritage.

Lyttelton Historical Museum Society lost the council-owned building leased for the Lyttelton Museum when it was irrevocably damaged during the earthquakes. Most of the collection was salvaged and safely stored at the Wigram Airforce Museum. The Society is raising funds

to build a new museum at 33 London Street next door to the Lyttelton Library. The collection includes Maritime, Antarctic and local community and social history artefacts. A key aspect of the collection is to illustrate and elucidate the stories associated with other Lyttelton places and items, potentially providing the framework for a cohesive narrative on the history of Lyttelton.

<http://www.lytteltonmuseum.co.nz/>

Grubb Cottage Heritage Trust works in partnership with CCC to enable public access to the fully restored Grubb Cottage at 62 London Street. The cottage is open every Saturday morning from 10am-2pm.

<https://www.lhba.co.nz/grubbs-cottage-heritage-trust>

<http://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/7370>

Restoration of the historic 1874 concrete magazine building on the foreshore at Magazine Bay west of Naval Point together with restoration of the remains of the 1885 Thorneycroft Torpedo Boat *Defender* were the reasons for formation of the **Lyttelton Torpedo Boat Museum Charitable Trust**. Trustees continue to support this quirky micro-museum with their time enabling it to open to the public at weekends and other times by arrangement. The building is owned and maintained by CCC.

The **Lyttelton Gaol Trust** was created to support partial restoration and presentation to the public of the remains of the Lyttelton Gaol in the Lyttelton Rose Gardens. However support has dwindled and this trust has wound up. The gaol site is owned by the Ministry of Education and maintained by CCC.

The **Tug Lyttelton Preservation Society** was founded in 1972 to preserve and restore the sea tug "Lyttelton". Society members still maintain and operate the ship for harbour cruises on summer Sundays and charter voyages.

<https://www.tuglyttelton.co.nz/>

In 1989 the **Norwich Quay Historic Precinct Society** was formed to identify and promote historic aspects of the node of historic

buildings and other items which were clustered around the intersection of Norwich Quay and Oxford Street and connected historically to the adjacent waterfront. Several significant historic buildings were destroyed by the earthquakes, but the area is still characterised by surviving heritage fabric.

Protected trees

Three Lyttelton trees appear in the schedule of significant trees in Appendix 9.4.7.1 of the Christchurch District Plan. They are:

T 1150 *Magnolia soulangiana*, (saucer magnolia) at 47 Voelas Road, Lyttelton. Has exceptional landscape values.

T598 *Meterosideros excelsa* (pohutukawa) at 24 Exeter Street, Lyttelton. Has exceptional heritage and landscape values.

T1019 *Meterosideros excelsa* (pohutukawa) at 19 Park Terrace, Lyttelton. Has exceptional landscape values.

One other tree is listed in the Schedule of Significant Trees in Road Corridors, Parks, Reserves, and Public Open Space, Appendix 9.4.7.2:

STG 39 *Cupressus macrocarpa* (Monterey cypress) in the Park Terrace road corridor at Corsair Bay.

Some other Lyttelton trees will be protected as part of the landscape setting of listed heritage items.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Very little public greenspace was set aside when Lyttelton was planned in the 19th century. Consequently the area of reserve land in residential parts of Lyttelton is well below the Christchurch average, and what public greenspace exists, is highly valued.

Centrally located **Albion Square** on the corner of London Street and Canterbury Street is a public open space which is not technically a reserve, but which is managed by CCC as a park.



Sutton Reserve on Norwich Quay is a pocket park almost entirely surrounded by busy roads carrying heavy vehicles. Its purpose is more symbolic than practical. At the time it was developed it was immediately opposite an imposing civic building which housed the Lyttelton Harbour Board and later the Banks Peninsula District Council. The building opposite eventually became the headquarters of the Lyttelton Port Company and was damaged by the earthquakes. Uneconomic to repair, it has been demolished.

LPC is building its new headquarters at a different location, inside the security fence at Gladstone Quay. Within the reserve are three commemorative plaques.

A tall red po whenua called Hinehouroko who along with her people, once inhabited the place known as Ohinehou. The reserve is managed by CCC as a Garden and Heritage Park.

The only other Lyttelton reserve categorised as Garden and Heritage Park is **Oxford Street Reserve** which contains the Lyttelton Rose Garden, remains of the Lyttelton Gaol, and the Upham Clock. The land is owned by the Ministry of Education but managed by CCC as public open space.

Sumner Road Gardens is another pocket park containing several commemorative plaques among the shrubs in a mixed border. A new **memorial for those lost at sea** has been proposed for this location. Sumner Road Garden shares a boundary with **Baden Norris Reserve**, named after the first curator of the Lyttelton Museum. Partially located on old sea cliff, this reserve is vulnerable to cliff collapse. It remained closed for several years after the

earthquakes. Retaining walls of red volcanic rock so characteristic of Lyttelton have been repaired and part of the walking link between Sumner Road and Oxford Street, next to the Lyttelton Information Centre, has been restored. Both Baden Norris Reserve and Sumner Road Gardens are managed as a neighbourhood parks by CCC.

The Lyttelton cenotaph which now stands in upper Albion Square used to be located in **Simeon Quay Reserve**. Its plinth is still visible together with decorative red stone retaining walls, rose bushes and seats set around a small area of lawn at the base of an unstable loess bank. Simeon Quay Reserve is very shady and damp in winter.

In 2010 consideration was given by CCC to purchasing a residential property with a run-down heritage dwelling at 47 Dublin Street to develop a pocket park with play equipment. Despite considerable local support for the idea CCC decided against the proposal.

Shackleton Reserve is a small section-sized reserve at the end of Shackleton Terrace off Ross Terrace. Although classified as a neighbourhood reserve for CCC management purposes it has never been developed and is not maintained. Limited access from surrounding streets restricts its usability as public open space.

Nearby, unformed legal road connects Selwyn Terrace to Jacksons Road below. Presumably the road was not formed because the slope is too steep, however there is an opportunity to add to Lyttelton's "snakes and ladders" network by providing pedestrian access at some future time.

After years of neglect the old Lyttelton Tennis Club rooms at the **Cressy Terrace Recreation Reserve** have been restored and are now being regularly used by locals with an interest in tennis. The reserve is hidden away below Cressy Terrace and many people do not realise it is there. Pedestrian access only is from Cressy Terrace and via an alleyway at 1 Seaview Terrace. Two tennis courts side by side form one of the few large level paved areas suitable for learning to ride bikes in west Lyttelton now that Lyttelton West School is closed.



In 2016 a new retaining wall along the boundary between the tennis courts and a neighbouring residential property was built at a cost of \$170,000.

Voelas Playground has no play equipment. The level rectangular reserve on the corner of Voelas Road and Harmans Road is known locally as Roly Poly Reserve. There is a single picnic table and a temporary installation comprised of an oversized 3-piece suite made from wood. With the closure of Lyttelton West School nearby the need for better play equipment in this part of Lyttelton west has increased. Voelas Playground is managed by CCC as a neighbourhood park.

Lyttelton Recreation Reserve on flat reclaimed land at Naval Point is the only playing field in Lyttelton and is home ground for the Lyttelton Rugby Club. It is also used regularly by soccer players, golfers and dog walkers. There are recurring problems with dog fouling at the reserve which is the only large flat open space in Lyttelton. The "Lyttelton Rec" is classified as a Sports Park for CCC management purposes. Improvements in the surrounding layout are likely as part of the **Naval Point Development Plan** currently being prepared by CCC.

Sloping land, formerly coastal cliffs, below Britten Terrace and Park Terrace is called **Park Terrace Reserve**. The reserve surrounds and encloses the swimming beach at Magazine Bay. Included are the landmark white gates, gun emplacements on the Erskine Point headland and the access track down to the Torpedo Boat Museum on the foreshore. Vegetation in Park Terrace Reserve is exotic forest with a mixed native and exotic understorey which includes a high proportion of invasive plant pest species.

Up until about 2005 Corsair Bay reserves were managed in partnership with the Corsair Bay Advisory Committee. A draft Management Plan prepared on 2004 was reviewed by the Committee but was not progressed.

There is a grassy picnic area at Magazine Bay, and walking tracks, including a section of the Head to Head coastal Walkway which links through to Corsair Bay Reserve and beyond. Park Terrace Reserve is managed by CCC as a neighbourhood park.

Whakaraupo Reserve (87ha) includes the upper Corsair Bay catchment and hillslopes above west Lyttelton. It's boundary to the east is Bridle Path, a legal road. The diminutive **Pioneer Women's Memorial Historic Reserve** (0.017ha), with its peaked stone building on the skyline is at the top. Near the crater rim the southern boundary of neighbouring **Mt Cavendish Scenic Reserve** (25ha) is just on the other side of Bridle Path. Summit Road forms the northern boundary, and HMS Steadfast, uphill of Cass Bay, forms the western boundary of Whakaraupo Reserve. Lyttelton Reserves Management Committee has prepared a management plan for Whakaraupo Reserve.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Community-Boards/LytteltonReservesManagementCommitteeInterimManagementPlan2012.pdf>

Whakaraupo Reserve was previously farmed so the vegetation is modified, with broom as a significant component. However, remnant patches of native broadleaved forest and shrub land survive and are regenerating well, complemented by areas of restoration planting. There are several areas of dense flax, open areas of short tussock grassland, and rocky outcrops. Whakaraupo Reserve includes some rare, extremely rare and threatened native plant species.

<http://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Community-Boards/LytteltonReservesManagementCommitteeInterimManagementPlan2012.pdf>



Pedestrian access to walking tracks in Whakaraupo Reserve is mainly from Harmans' Road in west Lyttelton. A waharoa carved by prisoners was taken away for maintenance and re-installed.

The Lyttelton to Woolston oil pipeline from the tank farm passes through Whakaraupo Reserve via the eastern gully climbing from Lyttelton to the Summit Road before descending to Heathcote.



In **Urumau Reserve** (26ha) on the hillslopes east of Lyttelton small areas have been revegetated with indigenous trees, shrubs and flaxes in recent years. However most of the reserve is covered by forestry blocks of macrocarpa and pine trees, stands of weedy shrubs, patches of introduced grasses and other plants. Sumner Road forms the boundary on the eastern and southern sides.

A network of mountain biking tracks has been informally established in the reserve and adjacent areas.

<https://www.trailforks.com/region/urumau-reserve-12887/map/>

A botanical survey of Urumau Reserve (previously known as Reserve 68) has been completed by the Reserve Management Committee.

A development plan for Urumau Reserve designed in consultation with the community and approved in 2007 is currently under review.

The Head to Head coastal Walkway currently passes through Urumau Reserve. Walkers beginning at Godley Head follow the Crater Rim Walkway before descending down a steep ridge through LPC's Lyttelton Port Saddle Reserve and Urumau to Foster Terrace/ Reserve Terrace.

Scarborough Hill Park Recreational Reserve (220 ha) was donated to CCC by Graeme Kendall in 1999. It includes land on both sides of the Summit Road and extends down into Livingstone Bay in Lyttelton Harbour. It managed by CCC as part of the Port Hills open space network.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

The Department of Conservation manages four scenic reserves around Lyttelton. These are:

Mount Pleasant Scenic Reserve (5.4ha) which is notable for the number of communications structures visible on the skyline immediately above Lyttelton. There is also a Mount Pleasant Recreation Reserve of 0.13ha.

Lyttelton 101 Scenic Reserve (27ha) immediately below Mt Pleasant Scenic reserve and which also shares a boundary also with Tauhinu-Korokio Scenic Reserve. The Major Hornbrook track passes through the Lyttelton Scenic Reserve which also contains two military strong points from WW 2 and the Lyttelton Quarry and quarry structures. It was originally reserved as a botanic garden.

Buckley's Bay Scenic Reserve (9.5ha) includes spectacular crater rim bluffs and steep shady bush-clad slopes below. At its lowest point the reserve connects with Sumner Road.

Tauhinu-Korokio Scenic Reserve (119ha) is in two blocks connected at their uppermost point and joined by Buckley's Bay Scenic Reserve. There is tussock grassland along the tops, dramatic rock outcrops along the crater rim and regenerating bush on the shady slopes below. Sumner Road forms the south-eastern boundary of the reserve. The Crater Rim Walkway and Head to Head route pass through Tauhinu-Korokio Scenic Reserve.

Major earthworks associated with the re-opening of the Sumner Road will result in significant landscape modification and ecological disruption. Lizards from the construction area have been re-located to Riccarton Bush.

Dogs are not generally allowed in scenic reserves.

The **Lyttelton Port Saddle Reserve** is the name given to 17ha of land east of Lyttelton covenanted by LPC in partnership with the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust. The area is contiguous with CCC's Urumau Reserve and DOC reserves. Long term objectives include community recreational use, particularly mountain biking, ecological protection, and the enhancement and protection of landscape and ecological values.

<https://www.bpct.org.nz/images/Port-Saddle-Brochure.pdf>

<http://www.lpc.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2017/06/Port-Saddle-Ecological-Plan-2016.pdf>

Godley Head Farm Park Reserve (72ha and 198ha) is made up of two contiguous parcels of Government Purpose Reserve together covering nearly all of the Godley Head/Awaroa landform. Godley Head is promoted as an "icon" destination by the Department of Conservation. Visitor numbers in the first operating season of a recently opened campground have exceeded expectations. The camp ground is connected to Lyttelton by

walking tracks including the Head to Head Walkway.

Community organisations involved with reserves / natural environment

Lyttelton Recreation Reserve Management Committee manages the Lyttelton Recreation ground in partnership with CCC greenspace staff. The committee has representatives from sporting codes which use the playing fields. Priorities for the committee are improved lighting for night training, eliminating dog fouling, rabbits holes, drainage issues and improved club facilities.

Urumau Reserve and Whakaraupo Reserve are both managed by the **Lyttelton Reserves Management Committee** working with support from CCC regional parks staff. Priorities for the committee are ongoing revegetation and pest control, walking track development and maintenance.

Both Reserve Management Committees are formal committees of the Banks Peninsula Community Board. Public elections for membership are held every three years shortly after the local government elections.

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land. Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust is the covenanting authority involved with LPC's development of the Lyttelton Port Saddle Reserve.

Banks Peninsula Zone Water Management Joint Committee **Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee**, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Lyttelton area. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners and community groups.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

The longstanding **Lyttelton Environment Group** undertakes advocacy and co-ordinates vegetation management activities by visiting young people in reserves around Lyttelton.

Playgrounds

There are four public playgrounds in Lyttelton and Corsair Bay.

A covered slide, a water pump and rill for children to play with, and a pleasant sheltered aspect caregivers with plenty to look at makes the playground in **Albion Square** a popular destination for small groups of parents and their children.

The other well-used Lyttelton playground is near the Norman Kirk Pool in **Oxford Street** where secure fencing helps caregivers relax.

Roly Poly Reserve (aka Voelas Road Reserve) in West Lyttelton would be more of a playground if it just had some actual play equipment.

The biggest playground is at **Corsair Bay**, memorable because of the ship-like play structure which forms a centre piece for pirate-themed events.

Cemeteries

In a town as short of greenspace as Lyttelton is, the two historic public cemeteries go some way to meeting residents' public open space needs offering walking opportunities and space for quiet recreation. Both cemeteries are on sloping ground.

Lyttelton Cemetery opened in 1873 and was divided into three sections: Catholic, returned services and public. It is sometimes referred to as the Lyttelton Catholic and Public Cemetery or the Lyttelton Catholic and Dissenters Cemetery. The formal access is at 71 Reserve Terrace. Pedestrian access through the cemetery connects with Foster Terrace above. The Returned Services area contains an obelisk with the names of some who served in the Great War.

The cemetery is available for casket and ash interments in pre purchased plots and second interments. However due to the large amount of recent earthquake damage in the cemetery

any future interments in the cemetery will be on a case by case basis.

A new lot has been acquired adjacent to the cemetery which will provide for new interments once developed

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/services/cemeteries/operational-cemeteries/lyttelton-catholic-and-public-cemetery>

Lyttelton Anglican Cemetery opened in 1850 and many of the graves are very old. It extends across a whole block between Canterbury Street and upper Oxford Street, with the main entrance at 79 Canterbury Street. There are some mature trees, particularly toward the Oxford Street end, level pathways which cross the hillside, taps and a few seats. Confusingly, the cemetery was previously known as Lyttelton Public Cemetery.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/services/cemeteries/operational-cemeteries/lyttelton-anglican-cemetery>

Many headstones and memorials in both Lyttelton cemeteries were damaged in the earthquakes or were already in a poor state of repair. CCC is not generally responsible for repairs to headstones and memorials. Repairs are organised by families and descendants, which means many are not repaired. However in a few cases where a cemetery or an individual headstone has particular historical significance CCC may become involved.

In the case of the Anglican Cemetery there is a community group associated with the Lyttelton Anglican Parish which takes an interest in cemetery records and headstones.

<http://heritage.christchurchcitylibraries.com/Cemeteries/>

Marine facilities

Lyttelton Marina is owned and managed by CCC. The breakwater which was intended to protect the marina from southerly swell broke up spectacularly in 2002 and many boats were sunk or damaged. Without a breakwater insurance companies are now reluctant to insure vessels moored at the Lyttelton Marina so fewer and fewer are renting berths. The marina is in a poor state of repair and the cost

of maintenance is uneconomic for CCC. Its future is uncertain. The matter may be resolved as part of the Naval Point Development Plan process

The **Lyttelton Public Slipway** and associated **Lyttelton Public Jetty** near Naval Point are owned and maintained by CCC. A barrier arm activated by the payment of a \$5 fee for use of the public slipway has not functioned for some time.

Almost 80% of users of these marine facilities are from Christchurch. Congestion was identified by many as an issue in a 2013-2014 summer survey.

The other slipway and jetty nearby are owned and managed by the Naval Point Club for club members' use.

Historic **Corsair Bay Jetty** is mainly used by swimmers and jetty jumpers, along with the **swimming raft(s)** which is anchored in the bay each summer. The majority of people using marine facilities at Corsair Bay are from Christchurch or beyond. Many identified the need for maintenance as an issue in 2014.



Swim Advisory Buoys have been placed along the bay to warn boaties of the likely presence of ocean swimmers.

Corsair Bay Seawall on the western side of Corsair Bay is also considered a marine facility by CCC which repairs and maintains the stone structure.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

Lyttelton Recreation Centre, the main CCC recreation facility in Lyttelton, has a **Sports Hall** with marked courts, two squash courts, and

numerous changing rooms with showers. The Sports Hall maximum capacity is 250 people.

The recreation centre is internally connected to the **Trinity Hall** which is also used for recreation. Trinity Hall's capacity is 110 people maximum.

Spaces in the recreation centre can be hired through the Lyttelton Service Centre on the CCC website.

Plunket clinics are held in the former reception area. One of the squash courts is being used to temporarily accommodate the **Lyttelton Toy Library** until a permanent facility for Plunket services can be found.

Every six months an activities programme is prepared and published by the community recreation adviser to encourage use of facilities.

The Lyttelton Recreation Centre is not staffed at present but consideration is being given to a community partnership which would enable someone to work on site to support greater community use of facilities. The building also houses offices of the community governance staff.

CCC's Banks Peninsula Community Governance Team has joined the Lyttelton Timebank which has enabled some new activities at the Lyttelton Recreation Centre to be funded with time credits.

A similar partnership arrangement is operating at the community built **Norman Kirk Pool** at 56 Oxford Street. The complex includes a 25 metre outdoor pool, a heated toddler's pool, hot showers, and a grassed area with a BBQ for picnics and a wonderful view. The pool was damaged in the earthquakes and was closed for several summers. It was repaired and significantly strengthened in 2013.

In response to community calls for longer hours and a longer swimming season a group of Lyttelton Timebank members trained as lifeguards so the pool could be open outside regular hours. Key holders are able to access pool outside normal opening hours. Timebank members who undertake to clean the pool can earn time credits.

For Civil Defence planning, the Lyttelton recreation centre functions as the Lyttelton **Civil Defence Control Centre**.

Lyttelton Library Te Kete Wananga o Whakaraupo is open every weekday day from 10am -6pm and Saturday mornings until 1pm. The Library is on the corner of London Street and Canterbury Streets. Library staff organise regular social events in the library such as Story Times and Knit and Yarn groups. There is a meeting room at the Library which can be booked and used by community groups.

The **Lyttelton Community Boardroom Te Ruma Hui a-Hapori o Ohinehou** at 25 Canterbury Street can be hired and used for meetings, hearings, or by groups for organised leisure activities.

Lyttelton Rugby Clubrooms at the Lyttelton Recreation Reserve on Godley Quay are owned by CCC and leased to the Lyttelton Rugby Club Inc. A brass plaque in the porch reads "This pavilion was erected as a memorial to the citizens of Lyttelton who served in the 1939-1945 War. Opened 28 March 1958".

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Naval Point Club has well-used two-storey clubrooms at Magazine Bay. The building is headquarters of many water-based recreational activities including waka ama, and windsurfing as well as yachting of all kinds. **The Wardroom** is available for hire for events and has been used for RMA hearings.

<http://www.navalpoint.co.nz/venue-hire>

Lyttelton Tennis Club rooms on Cressy Terrace were built by the Lyttelton Tennis Club in the 1920s when tennis was a particularly popular pastime. For a time they fell into disrepair but after the earthquakes a group who had begun to use the tennis facilities again sought funding to repair the building and were successful in securing funding from Vodafone which enabled the restoration of the clubrooms. The building is still owned by the Lyttelton Tennis Club but occupies reserve land which is leased from CCC.

Swim advisory marker buoys are placed out in the water between Magazine Bay and Corsair Bay to help boaters identify the likely presence of swimmers training or competing within the zone.

Community recreation organisations

Recreation organisations based in Lyttelton include:

- **Lyttelton Tennis Club** have a Facebook page.
- **Lyttelton Rugby and Combined Sports Club:**
<http://www.sporty.co.nz/lytteltonrugby>
- **Lyttelton Netball Club** supports Future Ferns and has a Facebook page.
- **Naval Point Club:** Established in 2001, the Naval Point Club is the result of uniting the Banks Peninsula Cruising Club and the Canterbury Yacht and Motor Boat Club. The club has over 1000 members.
<http://www.navalpoint.co.nz/club/about-naval-point-club-lyttelton/about-naval-point-club-lyttelton>
- **Dampier Bay Moorings Association**
<https://sites.google.com/site/dampierbay>
- **Magazine Bay Berth Holders Association Inc.**



- **Lyttelton Mountain Bike Club** promotes riding around Lyttelton, track development, negotiates land access and to encourages participation in the sport in general. The club is currently actively developing tracks in Urumau Reserve.
<https://www.trailforks.com/directory/9797/>

Dog bylaws

Dogs must be on a leash at the Lyttelton Recreation Ground.

Every dog owner or person in charge of a dog must remove and appropriately dispose of any fouling (dog faeces) produced by their dog in public places or on land that is not their own land.

Dogs must be on a leash in Albion Square which contains a playground and the Lyttelton cenotaph memorial. Dogs are prohibited within one metre of the children's playground.

On the coastal pathway (Head to Head coastal Walkway) through Magazine and Corsair Bays dogs must be on a leash to protect health and safety (narrow tracks). Dogs must be on a leash in Baden Norris Reserve for the same reason.

As Bridle Path is a formed legal road dogs must be on a lead on the Bridle Path Walkway (from Heathcote Valley, over Summit Road and down to Lyttelton).

In the Mt Cavendish Reserve dogs must be leashed for the purpose of passing through on the Crater Rim walkway and to protect grazing stock and wildlife values. In Mt Pleasant Reserve dogs must be on a leash to protect animals grazing.

In the Oxford Street reserve area dogs are prohibited on and within one metre of the children's playground, the skate park or anywhere inside Norman Kirk Pool.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms, verges and car parks and on State Highway 74, Norwich Quay and Gladstone Quay.

Dogs must be leashed at both Lyttelton cemeteries and at memorials in Sutton Reserve

Dogs must be leashed at the Lyttelton Public Slipway.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

The Department of Conservation (DOC) may have dog restrictions in place to protect wildlife, or for other scenic reserves. In general dogs are not permitted in Scenic reserves. Refer to the [DOC website](#) or call your local DOC office for more details.

Old Sumner Road Dog Exercise Area was formalised under the CCC Dog Bylaw prior to the earthquakes but has been discontinued because like the Sumner Road, Old Sumner Road is subject to rock fall risk. Old Sumner Road is a legal road which was historically used by Lyttelton people taking household refuse to the old rubbish dump site at Gollans Bay.

When the Sumner Road is made safe and re-opens, and when completion of the first stage of the LPC reclamation means Old Sumner Road is no longer being used as a haul road this public open space could again be used as a dog exercise area where dogs could be let off the leash safe from traffic.

Events

Biennial **Banks Peninsula Art Auction** is a fundraiser for Lyttelton Primary School and an opportunity for local artists to showcase their work. It is organised during odd-numbered years, so the next one is likely to be in winter 2019.

An annual **Sea Sunday Service** organised by the Lyttelton Anglican Parish is held at St Saviours at Holy Trinity. Sea Sunday is the day set aside to remember and pray for [seafarers](#) and their families, usually the second [Sunday](#) in July. It is part of a global celebration of the work of charities such as the [Apostleship of the Sea](#) and [The Mission to Seafarers](#). In past years a small parade of Merchant Navy veterans and sea scouts up Oxford Street from the waterfront (Pilgrims Rock) has preceded the service.

The mid-winter **Lyttelton Festival of Lights** is the event which attracts the most people to Lyttelton each year. An impressive fireworks display usually sponsored by LPC is the highlight. A masked parade, live music, light installations and street food also feature.

Lyttelton SummerFest is organised by Project Lyttelton each February-March. A pirate party for children at Corsair Bay is a regular highlight.

Banks Peninsula Walking Festival is an annual event organised jointly by Rod Donald Trust, Akaroa District Promotions, Little River Wairewa Trust and Lyttelton Information Centre. Local guides take participants to places

they know and love. It is usually held in November each year.

The first Rainbow **Youth Mardi Gras** was held in Lyttelton in 2017 and may become a regular event for all Christchurch young people.

The **Corsair Bay Classic** triathlon is held each summer at Corsair Bay. It is one event in a series of in Canterbury and now incorporates the New Zealand National Triathlon Championships

CCC-funded community projects

2016-2017

- **\$3,200** to Lyttelton Information and Resource Centre Trust to support production of the Lyttelton Review.
- **\$4,000** to Project Lyttelton Inc. for Lyttelton Summerfest.
- **\$2,000** to Project Lyttelton Inc. for Lyttelton Community Garden and a replacement camera.
- **\$14,550** to Project Lyttelton Inc. for capacity building within the organisation.
- **\$500** to Project Lyttelton Inc. toward development of a Waste Park at the Community Garden
- **\$10,500** for staff wages for Lyttelton Youth Centre.
- **\$2,650** to Lyttelton Youth Centre to cover administration.
- **\$600** to Lyttelton Youth Centre for a programme of activities at the Lyttelton Recreation Centre.
- **\$10,500** to cover operational costs for Lyttelton Community House Trust.
- **\$1,667** to Lyttelton Community House Trust for operational costs.
- **\$1,000** to Lyttelton Community House Trust toward community lunches.
- **\$300** to Lyttelton Community House Trust toward the Matariki 2017 event.
- **\$750** to Lyttelton Community House Trust for the 2016 Parihaka Commemoration event.
- **\$1,000** to help pay for a part-time co-ordinator for Lyttelton Working Men's Club Inc. (The Loon's Club).
- **\$1,667** to the Loon's Club for operational costs.

- **\$4,000** for a Rainbow Youth Mardi Gras in Lyttelton.
- **\$700** to Lyttelton Seafarers Centre Trust.
- **\$581** to Lyttelton Boat Safety Association for clerical support for their Naval Point Boat Safety Improvements Project.
- **\$1,400** for "Lyttel Tumblers" move to music sessions at the Lyttelton Recreation Centre organised by Lyttelton Plunket.
- **\$500** to Lyttelton Anglican Parish to put coloured lights in the Norfolk Pine at St Saviours at Holy Trinity.
- **\$500** to Mrs A. Toomey to install a bronze plaque in London Street to identify Collet's Corner.

2017 / 2018

- **\$20,000** to Lyttelton Community House for wages and operational costs.
- **\$18,000** per year for three years was allocated to Project Lyttelton for wages for the Project Lyttelton manager and for project co-ordinators of the Garage Sale, Timebank, and Community Garden projects, and for wages and project costs for the Lyttelton Summerfest.
- **\$5,950** to the Lyttelton Historical Museum Society for wages for administrative support for the museum rebuild.
- **\$9,550** to The Loons Club for wages and operational costs associated with the community venue development.
- **\$480** to Community Patrol City to Sumner for an upgrade of the two way radios.
- **\$3,500** to Lyttelton Information Centre for publishing and printing of Lyttelton Review.
- **\$ 4,000** to Lyttelton Seafarers Centre for operational costs.

Current concerns and issues

- The state of public facilities at Naval Point which have become very run down since 2002 when the Naval Point breakwater was destroyed in a storm.
- Ever-increasing port traffic along Norwich Quay cutting off Lyttelton town centre from its waterfront and preventing development of a vibrant waterfront precinct.

- The paucity of private investment in post-earthquake re-development on commercial land in Lyttelton town centre.
- Lack of space in local cemeteries for Lyttelton people.
- Menacing or uncontrolled dogs at Corsair Bay.
- Unauthorised mountain bike track development in Urumau Reserve.
- Continued issuing of Temporary Activity Approvals for businesses in Lyttelton Town Centre undermining rebuild economics and affecting existing businesses.
- Bus and Ferry connection at B Jetty, the low standard of facilities, and lack of a drop off zone, making it particularly difficult for people with limited mobility.

CHAPTER 2: Cass Bay / Motu-kauati-rahi



The settlement at Cass Bay was established as a beachside subdivision in the 1970s. Foreshore reserve with regenerating coastal vegetation links the two headlands which enclose and define the bay. The inner harbour road passes through Cass Bay connecting it with Rāpaki to the south and Lyttelton to the east.

The earliest dwellings are below the main road, closest to the coast. In more recent years the residential area has expanded to include sites above the road.

World War 2 military development in the fenced area known as *Steadfast* pre-dates the subdivision.

Population

The population of Cass Bay is gradually increasing. 285 people were living in Cass Bay at the time of the 2013 census. This is 18 more than in 2006, a 6% increase. In contrast, population in neighbouring settlements Lyttelton and Rāpaki fell during this time.

The median age in 2006 was 47, quite a lot older than the national median at 35.9 years. This may have changed in the eleven years since.

Employment

Cass Bay is primarily a dormitory settlement, with many residents working away from home during the day, in Lyttelton or in the city. A small number work from home. Some residents are not in paid employment.

Property and housing

The settlement at Cass Bay continues to grow. There were 120 occupied dwellings in Cass Bay at the time of the 2013 census. This is 15 more occupied dwellings than in 2006, a 13% increase.

As older Cass Bay residents become unable to remain in their own homes they generally move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

There is no social housing in Cass Bay. The nearest social housing is in Lyttelton.

Residents groups and networks

Cass Bay Residents Association meets monthly and is active and well organised. The AGM is usually in February each year.

<https://www.cassbayresidents.org>

Hazard: cliff collapse

Coastal cliffs behind the rocky shore around much of Cass Bay are vulnerable to erosion.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Following the 2011 earthquakes part of residential Cass Bay, in the area known as Mariners Cove, was red zoned due to rock fall risk. The land was later re-zoned Green.

Entry to rural land at Steadfast is still restricted because of the risk of rock fall from the crater rim bluffs.

Firefighting arrangements

For fires within the residential area the nearest fire station is the volunteer station at Lyttelton (3km, 6 minutes away). There is also a volunteer station at Governors Bay (7 km, 9 minutes away) which is also a rural fire HQ. Wildfires on surrounding hills are the responsibility of the Rural Fire Authority.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Cass Bay residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

There is a Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster which includes groups with trained volunteers at Lyttelton, Governors Bay and Diamond Harbour.

If a formal State of Emergency is declared the hall at Steadfast may be used as a welfare centre but other community or private buildings may also emerge as welfare centres if required.

Lyttelton Recreation Centre is likely to be the nearest centre of official activity.

Health services

The nearest medical centre for Cass Bay residents is at Lyttelton. In-home District Nurse services are provided to patients from any practice who need them by Nurse Maud, through GPs.

Education providers

There are no schools or pre-schools at Cass Bay. Students attend school and early learning centres in Lyttelton, Heathcote, Governors Bay and elsewhere.

Cass Bay is in the Cashmere High School Zone. The school bus passes through Governors Bay.

Outdoor education

Outdoor education and skills-based learning for Sea Scouts from all parts of Christchurch is provided at the Training Ship *Steadfast*.

Stand-Up Paddleboard (SUP) lessons and hire are available through operators at Cass Bay beach on Saturdays and Sundays in summer. Cass Bay is particularly good for beginners due to the calm conditions.

Public transport

The Number 535 Bus serves Cass Bay providing an hourly connection between Rāpaki and Eastgate via Lyttelton, Heathcote Valley and

Ferrymead. There are two bus stops at Cass Bay, neither of which has a shelter. There is a bus shelter at the corner of Bayview Place and Governors Bay Road which is rarely used.

Community facilities

The only council-owned or managed community facilities at Cass Bay are the hall and other buildings at Steadfast which are managed by the Sea Scout organisation. The hall is shared with residents by informal agreement. It is used for community meetings and events. As a council facility, the Steadfast Hall is available for hire.

The Sea Scout organisation wishes to enter into a long term lease of facilities at Steadfast. Residents are worried the hall may no longer be able to be used by the Cass Bay community.

The Council-owned buildings at Steadfast are in poor repair.

Postal services and internet

Daily postal services to Cass Bay are provided by the rural delivery contractor for Lyttelton R D 1.

Ultra-fast broadband is available but fibre is not yet available.

Solid waste

Properties in residential zones and rural properties which front on the inner harbour road are included in the scope of CCC's wheelie bin service. Refuse is normally collected on Wednesdays.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water Supply

Reticulated water is supplied to all residential properties in Cass Bay. The CCC-provided artesian supply originates at the Dyers Road bore in Ferrymead supplemented by water from other artesian sources below Christchurch when required. It is piped through both the rail and road tunnels to Lyttelton, where it is stored at The Quarry reservoir. From there it flows via gravity along pipes under the inner harbour road to Cass Bay and beyond.

The Ministry of Health grading for the Lyttelton Zone water supply is Bb, where B means “Satisfactory, very low level of risk when the water leaves the treatment plant” and where b, referring to the distribution zone means “Satisfactory, very low level of risk”.

Wastewater

Reticulated wastewater services are also supplied by CCC to all residential properties at Cass Bay. Wastewater is currently pumped to Lyttelton via pipes below the inner harbour road. It is UV treated at the Lyttelton treatment plant before discharge to the harbour beyond the breakwater at Te Awaparahi Bay.

After several years of community discussion and consultation a decision was made to take all wastewater from Lyttelton harbour communities through the Port Hills for treatment at the city plant at Bromley before discharge at the ocean outfall of the coast at Brighton.

Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Project is programmed to be implemented over the next four years with discharges from Governors Bay to cease in 2018, Diamond Harbour by 2021 and at Lyttelton by 2029. The Lyttelton treatment plant will cease to operate by 2021 but will be maintained to provide backup in the event of an emergency or other unexpected system failure. During major storm events some diluted wastewater overflow may continue to be discharged at the Lyttelton outfall.

Construction stage 1 is expected to commence in September 2017 and Stage 2 by December 2018.

Surface water: natural water bodies

A number of small streams drain the hills around Cass Bay, passing through the residential area on their way to the sea, where they form an attractive feature of the settlement. The indigenous fish, banded kokopu, has been recorded from at least one of them. With ongoing development sediment entering the streams during storm events has been a recurring problem. Large plumes of sediment are visible in the bay after rain.



A small warm spring exists near the boatshed. A landslide in 2011 exposed several sources of warm water along about 50 metres from the boatshed to the playground.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Cass Bay beach is generally rated as Good. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation; however **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall

Surface water: storm water

Storm water collected from roadways and properties is discharged to streams or directly to the harbour. The beach may be unsafe for swimming immediately following rain events due to high *E.coli* counts, though water quality for contact recreation at Cass Bay is generally rated “good” by Environment Canterbury’s routine summer sampling.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>
Soil stability

There is visible tunnel gully erosion on the hills around Cass bay.

Erosion prone soils have been identified in the Land and Water regional plan.

An Integrated Catchment Management Plan for all of the Lyttelton Harbour catchment (including Cass Bay) is currently being prepared by a partnership of agencies which may

address some of the issues affecting water quality.

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz/>

Landscape

Appendix 9.2.5.1.2 of the District Plan lists Outstanding Natural Landscape **ONL 2.0 Rāpaki Ohinetahi/Governors Bay-Summits-Otaranui ki Omawete** which includes the crater rim and upper slopes above Cass Bay. Rural land below is designated Significant Landscape.

In Appendix 9.2.5.4.1 Otuherekio/Pony Point is included at the eastern end of an area of at least high natural character in the coastal environment called:

HNC 20. Rāpaki-Ohinetahi/Governors Bay Coastline-Taukahara and Otuherekio.

The ridge separating Cass Bay from Corsair Bay is identified as an Important Ridgeline in the District Plan.

Economy, business and enterprise

Rural land on the hills above Cass Bay is pastoral farm land, except for the council-owned Steadfast block which has been retired from grazing following concern about stock contributing to the sediment problem.

There is no shop, café or other retail or hospitality business currently operating in Cass Bay. A small number of home-based enterprises are operating in Cass Bay.

Visitor attractions / tourism providers

A Lyttelton-based commercial sea kayak hire provider operates from Cass Bay Beach year round. Two different operators offer Stand-Up Paddleboard (SUP) hire and classes every Saturday and Sunday during summer. SUP is a popular activity at Cass Bay because it is sheltered from the northeast wind. During the weekends there are lots of boarders out on the water.

Development and promotion of the Head to Head Walkway is expected to increase opportunities for small enterprises to meet the needs of increased visitor numbers.

Accommodation providers

There are no commercial accommodation providers at Cass Bay, but Air B&B accommodation is offered by at least eight homeowners in Cass Bay.

Arts, crafts and culture

A carved figure, *Koauauo Tanewhakaripiri*, stands prominently on the headland at Otuherekio/Pony Point, looking seaward. This po whenua was a gift to the community by carver Caine Tuwhare of the Whakaraupo Carving School in Lyttelton.



Cass Bay residents participate in cultural activities in Lyttelton (see Lyttelton chapter) and in Christchurch.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Whakaraupo, including Cass Bay and the surrounding hills has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu land use and occupancy and were a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place. With the 260-year-old Ngāi Tahu settlement at Rāpaki in the next bay, it is likely Motukauatirahi would have been frequently occupied by local residents and visitors. Motu Kauati Rahi, the original name for Cass Bay, means “the great fire-making tree grove”. It was named by Te Rangiwahaputa, founder of the settlement at Rāpaki, because of the thickets of kaikomako or hebe. From this small tree came the softer of the two woods needed to make fire by friction (the other wood could be either mahoe or pate).

Motu Kauati-Rahi is also the name given to a well-used route from the top of the Port Hills down the Otuherekia ridge and gully into Cass Bay. The name Otuherekia, which means a place to stop and observe, is also used for the headland at the bottom of the ridge separating Cass Bay from Rāpaki Bay.

Otaranui “the big peak” looks down upon Cass Bay.

A midden or oven has been identified in Cass Bay at NZAA archaeological site M36/157

Heritage items listed in District Plan

There are no heritage items in Cass Bay listed in the District Plan schedule.

Unlisted heritage items

The series of brick and concrete magazines built during World War 2 as the Cass Bay Mine Depot and other items within the *Steadfast* site collectively have heritage value as evidence of Canterbury’s 20th century military history. The area is not itemised in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

A series of connected coastal reserves extends around the entire Cass Bay linked to similar reserves at Corsair Bay and Lyttelton by the Head to Head coastal Walkway. **Corsair Bay Reserve** extends right around into Cass Bay at the edge of the residential development. It connects with **Cass Bay Walkway Reserve** which has a pedestrian link up to Cass Bay Place. Unformed legal road provides access along the foreshore to the bottom of Bayview Place. Across the road is the **Cass Bay Playground Reserve** which is contiguous on two sides with **Pony Point/Otuherekia Reserve** which wraps around the Otuherekia headland.

A small pocket park called **Police Reserve** is tucked away among the houses on Kaikomako Place and provides a pedestrian shortcut for residents down to Bayview Place and the beach.

All these reserves are considered to be “neighbourhood parks” by CCC for management purposes, except Pony

Point/Otuherekia which is classed as Regional Park.

HMNZS *Steadfast* land is proposed Historic Reserve currently managed by the Port Hills rangers as part of the regional park network. The future of the *Steadfast* land will be considered as part of the proposed Port Hills Plan process which will get underway when Crown purchasing of red-zoned Port Hills properties is complete.

The southwestern corner of **Whakaraupo Reserve** (87ha) meets the inner harbour road in Cass Bay.

On the skyline above Cass Bay the **Tors Scenic Reserve** (5.3ha) is linked with other CCC and Department of Conservation reserves by the Crater Rim Walkway (also the Christchurch 360 Trail) and the Summit Road.

Reserves owned or managed by others

Grounds around built facilities in the *Steadfast* enclosure are maintained and managed by a Sea Cadet unit, *TS Steadfast*, and the RNZNVR.

Community Organisations involved with reserves / natural environment

Foreshore reserves at Cass Bay are managed by the **Cass Bay Reserves Management Committee**. It originated as a subcommittee of the Cass Bay Residents Association.

Banks Peninsula Water Management **Zone Committee**, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Cass Bay catchments. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners, but none in the Cass Bay area.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners

throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There is a popular playground at Cass Bay. It is well used local families and is also a popular destination for family groups from town because of its pleasant beachside setting.

Marine facilities

The **concrete slipway** one of two slipways owned and managed by CCC at Cass Bay. The whole foreshore is a popular launching place particularly for jet skis and can be congested during hot weather. Many jet skis are launched straight from the beach.

Up until the summer of 2016-17, when there was a \$5 charge for using the public slipway at Naval Point in Lyttelton, many boat users chose to launch at Cass Bay which is free. This may have changed since the barrier arm at the Lyttelton slipway stopped working.

Over 70% of users surveyed in 2013-2014 were from Christchurch. Safety concerns are often reported as motorised craft move out through swimmers in the bay.

A pontoon or **recreational raft** for swimming and diving is anchored in the bay during summer months, supplied and installed by CCC

The large waterfront **Dinghy Storage Shed** is also a CCC asset. Space is rented to store small vessels on a licence to occupy basis. The **Cass Bay Dinghy Ramp** nearby is also owned and maintained by CCC.

At Cass Bay there are 70 **swing moorings** and more than 20 vessels, both yachts and power craft are permanently moored there. The moorings are administered by the Harbourmaster's Office of Environment Canterbury (ECan). Consideration is being given to adding another 15 moorings to the group at Cass Bay-Corsair bay.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

Apart from marine facilities, walking tracks and playground there are no CCC-owned or managed recreation facilities in Cass Bay.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Buildings at Steadfast are used for recreation activities by sea scouts and are maintained by the Sea Scout organisation

Community recreation organisations

Regular waka ama training takes place from Cass Bay beach on weekday evenings in summer. Waka are stored under a waterfront house.

An informal early morning walking group meets several times a week at the Bus Shelter on Governors Bay Road.

Dog bylaws

On the Head to Head walkway coastal path through Cass Bay to Pony Point dogs must be on a leash on walking tracks to protect health and safety (narrow tracks).

At Cass Bay beach and associated grassed areas dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through, where dogs must be on a short leash.

Dogs are permitted outside of these times if they are under effective control.

In Pony Point Reserve dogs must be on a leash on the lower slopes and on the walking track winding up the lower slopes, but are allowed under effective control on the top of the hill in the open grassed area.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks.

Dogs must be leashed at all Council boat ramps and slipways.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

A community **Halloween** event takes place each year, organised by the Cass Bay Residents' Association. It is usually subsidised by Community Board allocated Neighbourhood Week funding.

<https://www.cinch.org.nz/entries/732>

Each February Cass Bay Residents Association organises a **Boating and Breakfast on Quail Island** event.

Each spring the **Governors Bay to Lyttelton Road Race** organised by Athletics Canterbury through running clubs follows the inner harbour road through Cass Bay to Lyttelton. The annual event has been running for over 50 years.

<https://www.runningcalendar.co.nz/event/governors-bay-to-lyttelton-road-race/>

Community projects

The activities of the Cass Bay Reserve Management Committee will be supported by Community Board allocated funding.

Current concerns and issues

- Trees on foreshore blocking harbour views
- Pollution of streams by sediment.
- Shortcomings in maintenance of foreshore reserves by CCC
- Coastal erosion and slumping
- Head to Head Walkway
- Walking access through *Steadfast* up to the crater rim
- Continued use of hall at *Steadfast* as a community meeting place.
- Lack of maintenance of historic structures at *Steadfast* and possible presence of asbestos.
- Desire of sea cadet group to own the buildings.

CHAPTER 3: Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke, Rāpaki & Taukahara



The small settlement of Rāpaki has been the home of Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke for generations, ever since the day about 1690 when invading Kai Tahu chief Te Rakiwhakaputa laid down his waist mat (Rāpaki) on the beach and claimed the land and the whole harbour for his people.

The bay is enclosed by grassy hills which become steeper and craggier closer to the crater rim. Over-looking the settlement is the mauka Te Poho o Tamatea, an ancestral landmark of great significance to Ngāti Wheke. There are about sixty buildings in the settlement, the most significant being “Wheke”, the whare tipuna (ancestral house).

Taukahara, the next valley to the south, is largely forested with only one or two houses.

Taukahara was sometimes called Little Rāpaki.

Population

192 people were living in Rāpaki and Taukahara at the time of the last census in 2013. This was slightly down on the population of 201 in 2006.

The median age for Rāpaki people is 44 years. This is older than the New Zealand median age which is 36 years, but not as old as some other harbour-side communities.

The trend for the whole Lyttelton Area, which includes Lyttelton Cass Bay and Rāpaki is for a 7% decline in population between 2006 and 2103.

Employment

Most residents of Rāpaki travel to Lyttelton or the city for work. A small number are employed at the marae or at institutions or businesses in Governors Bay and Allandale. Some are retired or not in paid employment and remain in the settlement during the day.

Property and housing

Only a hundred years after Te Rakiwhakaputa claimed Whakaraupo from Ngāti Mamoe for Ngāi Tahu the land changed hands again.

Ngāi Tahu landowners involved in “Kemp’s Purchase” of all land on the east coast of the South Island understood at least one tenth of the whole area would be set aside for kaianga and mahinga kai. However when Walter Mantell arrived at Rāpaki in 1849 to negotiate the sale of Whakaraupo land he had been instructed to “award” reserves on no more than 10 acres (4ha) per person, well below what was needed to survive, and much less than the minimum lot size for colonising settlers. Mantell purchased the “Port Cooper” (Whakaraupo) Block for the British Crown setting apart 345 hectares at Rāpaki as Māori Reserve 875 and another 3.5 hectares at Purau.

Of the 345 hectares at Rāpaki less than 25ha were arable, the rest was steep and rocky.

The Canterbury Settlement Act of 1850 empowered the Canterbury authorities to sell all land apart from the Māori reserves to incoming European settlers.

Māori Reserve 875 underlies the settlement we see today at Rāpaki.

Most Māori Reserve 875 land is now zoned Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga in the District Plan. This zone is intended to enable and facilitate development and use of ancestral land to provide for kainga nohoanga (traditional areas of communal living on tribal lands) by Ngāi Tahu whanau and to provide for their own economic, social and cultural wellbeing.

The settlement is made up of about 70 allotments in a range of sizes. Many different ownership arrangements complicate development. While other harbour-side settlements have grown over recent decades, residential development at Rāpaki has been much slower.

There were 72 occupied dwellings in Rāpaki at the time of the last census in 2013. Seven years earlier, in 2006, there were 81 households. This reduction of eleven households is largely due to the red zoning of west Rāpaki. The Rāpaki mesh block includes Taukahara and a few other properties closer to Governors Bay.

In the Lyttelton Area which includes Lyttelton, Cass Bay and Rāpaki, the number of unoccupied dwellings increased by 129% between 2006 and 2013. This is likely to be due to the effects on houses of the 2011 earthquakes. The number of occupied dwellings also dropped by 8% during this period.

The busy inner harbour road separates residences on the uphill side from the main part of the settlement below.

Social housing

A charitable trust owns four units of purpose-built **kaumatua housing** where older people can live if there is capacity. Planning is underway to replace the existing units with a greater number of higher quality units.

The nearest public social housing is in Lyttelton where there are Housing New Zealand properties and CCC units.

Residents' organisations

As well as all its other roles the executive committee of **Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke** functions as a residents group for the community at Rāpaki. Meetings are held at the marae every fourth Sunday morning.

The Annual General Meeting is generally held in September.

<http://Ngāitahu.iwi.nz/te-runanga-o-Ngāitahu/papatipu-runanga/Rāpaki/>

Chapter 6.6 of **Mahaanui Management Plan 2013** outlines runaka aspirations for Whakaraupo/Lyttelton Harbour Catchment including the settlement at Rāpaki.

<http://www.mkt.co.nz/iwi-management-plan/>

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

On 22 February 2011 multiple boulders, some as big as a car, fell, bounced and rolled down from Te Poho o Tamatea into the village at Rāpaki, destroying at least two houses. Boulders in the beds of Omaru and Rāpaki Streams indicate this was not the first time.

Eleven properties, covering most of the residential land on the western side of Rāpaki were red zoned because of ongoing unacceptable risk.

In 2017 landowners agreed to sell the red zoned residential properties to the Crown. It is the intention of the Crown and the owners that the land will subsequently be set aside as a Māori reservation. It is ancestral land.

More than 450 poplar trees were planted on the uphill side of the inner harbour road in an attempt to mitigate the risk for residential properties below.

Temporary No Stopping restrictions along the section of the inner harbour road which passes below Tamatea remain in place.

Hazards: cliff collapse

Much of the shore line along the coast of Rāpaki Bay and Taukahara is subject to cliff collapse. The Church and old school house at Rāpaki are vulnerable as the loess shoreline erodes.

A significant slip occurred on the shoreline south of the settlement at the time of the earthquakes and aftershocks.

Hazards: wildfire

The Port Hills fires of March 2017 have highlighted the risk of wildfire in the Rāpaki and Taukahara catchments, particularly during dry summers. Fires start along the Summit Road quite regularly. Consideration is currently being given to closing the road to vehicles at night.

Firefighting arrangements

Rāpaki is slightly closer to Governors Bay Fire Station (7minutes, 5km) than to Lyttelton (8 mins, 5km). Both volunteer fire-fighting crews are first responders, trained to deal with medical emergencies as well as fire.

For wildfires or a rural fire incident the Rural Fire crew based at Governors Bay would attend.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Rāpaki residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

A Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster includes groups of trained volunteers at Governors Bay, Lyttelton and Diamond Harbour.

A radio telephone at the marae office is directly connected with similar devices at Lyttelton Recreation Centre and Diamond Harbour. The communication network is tested weekly.

During civil emergencies the marae at Rāpaki becomes a centre, not only for local people but also for runaka members from the city and beyond. Iwi-based support is provided when needed.

If a formal State of Emergency is declared Lyttelton Recreation Centre is likely to be the nearest centre of official activity, but other community or private buildings may also emerge as welfare centres if required.

Education providers

Rāpaki Marae is a centre for arts, crafts and cultural learning.

Runaka members routinely provide tikaka education to marae visitors.

A strong Kapahaka group is based at Rāpaki which performs regularly at local events,

competitions and which has toured internationally.

There is no formal early learning centre at Rāpaki. The nearest pre-schools are in Lyttelton, including the Lyttelton Kindergarten. Rāpaki pre-schoolers may also attend kohanga reo or other early learning centres in the city.

Children from Rāpaki mostly attend Lyttelton Primary School. A school bus provides transport. A few may attend Governors Bay or other schools in the city.

Rāpaki is in both Cashmere and Linwood High School Zones. A free bus is provided to Linwood from Rāpaki.

Outdoor education providers

The runaka provides some opportunities for outdoor learning through marae-based programmes.

Youth organisations

Rāpaki rangatahi (youth) are actively supported by the runaka.

Health services

For residents at Rāpaki the nearest general practitioner service is at the Lyttelton Medical Centre 6km or 8 minutes away.

District nursing services are provided by Nurse Maude through GPs.

Public transport

Rāpaki is the terminus for the Number 535 Bus which provide residents with an hourly connection from Rāpaki to Eastgate via Lyttelton, Heathcote Valley and Ferrymead. Often the smaller van-type buses are used on this route. Bikes can be carried through the tunnel.

There is a concrete block bus shelter located with a sealed turning circle on the inner harbour road opposite the top of Omaru Road. Frequent tagging has reduced since a new mural was painted on the bus shelter, but still occurs from time to time.

Community facilities

At Labour Weekend in 2009 the runaka fare welled Te Wheke its 107-year-old hall-like whare nui prior to deconstruction to make way for a new meeting house.

The new whare tipuna, also named Wheke, was formally opened on 20 November 2010. Hapū and iwi history and traditions are recorded through carvings and woven tukutuku panels. The marae is the heart of the Rāpaki community and the people and their stories remain the heart of the marae.

CCC contributed \$400,000 to its construction. The total cost was close to \$3million.

Construction of a new whare kai and associated facilities is underway, expected to be completed by 2017.

The whole complex is owned and managed by Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke Inc.

Apart from the bus shelter and the public toilet there are no CCC owned buildings in Rāpaki.

Public toilets

CCC owns and maintains a public toilet is located at the end of Kina Road near Gallipoli Jetty.

Social groups

The runaka is itself a social group and the marae is its headquarters. Residents may also be members of social groups in Lyttelton (see Lyttelton chapter).

Places of worship

The tiny Wesleyan church known as **Wharekarakia** dates from 1869, just a year after Māori Reserve was created. It is located on lot 47 on the seaward corner of Koroka Tahī Road and Kina Road and is still used for services.

There is no buffer of unformed legal road on the coastline adjacent to Lot 47. Coastal erosion is already eating away at the churchyard and may eventually begin to undermine the church itself.

Nearby in the churchyard urupa is a stone sculpture commemorating ploughmen from

Parihaka who were transported to Lyttelton and interred without trial at Lyttelton Gaol, Otamahua (Quail Island) and Ripapa Island. Some who died were buried on Otamahua.

Faith based and spiritual organisations

Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke which takes a holistic approach to the wellbeing of its people is effectively the spiritual organisation for the community.

Services at the Rāpaki Wharekarakia are conducted by a variety of ministers.

Postal services and internet

Daily postal services to Cass Bay are provided by the rural delivery contractor for Lyttelton R D 1.

Internet is available to residents

Solid waste

Properties in residential zones and rural properties which front on to the inner harbour road are included in the scope of CCC's wheelie bin service. Refuse is normally collected on Wednesdays.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water supply

Water was first piped from Lyttelton to a Runaka-owned reservoir at Rāpaki about 1924. Each house had one cold water tap outside its door. When electricity arrived in the 1940s and again when septic tanks were installed in the 1950s water usage increased.

Now all residential properties in Rāpaki are fully reticulated. The CCC-provided artesian supply originates at the Dyers Road bore in Ferrymead supplemented by water from other artesian sources below Christchurch when required. It is piped through both the rail and road tunnels to Lyttelton where it is stored at the Quarry reservoir. From there it flows via gravity along pipes under the inner harbour road to Cass Bay, Rāpaki and beyond.

The Ministry of Health grading for the Lyttelton Zone water supply is Bb, where B means "Satisfactory, very low level of risk when the water leaves the treatment plant" and where

b, referring to the distribution zone means “Satisfactory, very low level of risk”.

Wastewater

Before the 1990s many properties at Rāpaki had septic tanks. A reticulated sewage system was installed at Rāpaki in the early 1990s.

A remotely controlled pump station for wastewater is located on the foreshore at the end of Kina Road.



Wastewater is pumped to Lyttelton where it is treated at the Lyttelton Wastewater Treatment Plant at Sticking Point before being discharged into Lyttelton Harbour off the end of the breakwater at Te Awaparahi Bay.

When the Whakaraupo Wastewater scheme is completed wastewater from Rāpaki will continue to be pumped through under-road pipes to Lyttelton, and from there be pumped up through the tunnel to Bromley for treatment before being discharged at the ocean outfall in Pegasus Bay.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Two streams drain the Rāpaki catchment: Rāpaki Stream which meets the sea near the beach and Omaru Stream which meets the sea close to Gallipoli Wharf where it is wahi tapu.

Both Omaru and Rāpaki Streams have had extensive riparian planting which has helped reduce streambank erosion.

In 2008 a new footbridge across Omaru Creek linking Omaru Road with the Marae was built by Council to replace an earlier one which washed away.



The stream draining the Taukahara catchment is called Okaraki.

Coastal water

About six sulphurous warm springs (up to 20 degrees Celsius) can be found at Rāpaki Beach. Outflow increased significantly after the earthquakes.

Water quality for swimming at Rāpaki Beach is generally ranked as Good in Environment Canterbury’s routine summer surveys. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation; however **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

However coastal waters in Rāpaki Bay do not meet the shellfish gathering water quality standard and shellfish from the bay are not considered safe to eat. This is being addressed by a local committee tangata tiaki.

A **Whakaraupo Integrated Catchment Management Plan** is being prepared to address ongoing issues with sedimentation and mahika kai in Lyttelton Harbour.

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz/>

Surface water: storm water

There is little or no kerb and channel storm water reticulation in the settlement at Rāpaki. The narrow roadways drain to grassy water tables which discharge to the natural water bodies Omaru Stream and Rāpaki Stream.

Three sections of the inner harbour road have kerb and channelling. These sections appear to

have been constructed to support unstable road cuttings. Storm water from these discharges to natural waterways via culverts. Large quantities of sediment from the section of kerb and channel at Taukahara discharges to Okaraki Stream.

Soil stability

No land in Rāpaki or Taukahara catchments is identified as having high soil erosion risk in the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.

Clear evidence of tunnel gullying is visible on grazed un-forested slopes in Rāpaki catchment.

Coastal loess cliffs are subject to erosion, collapsing into the sea in places.

Roads

Rāpaki Drive, Kina Road, Omaru Road and Korora Tahī Road were vested in CCC in a 1997 Māori Land Court Judgement.

There is some confusion about who owns the roads and who is responsible for maintenance and traffic issues. Condition of roads within the settlement deteriorated with building of the new wharekai. CCC is hesitant to undertake work on the roads until responsibilities are better understood and accepted.

Landscape

Within the formally mapped Coastal Environment two areas have been identified in Appendix 9.2.5.4 of the District Plan as an area of at least High Natural Character:

HNC 2.0 Rāpaki-Ohinetahi/Governors Bay Coastline –Taukahara and Otuherekio which includes the Otuherekio (Pony Point) headland and a two kilometre strip of coastal land west of Rāpaki, including Taukahara and Māori Gardens. Being zoned as “areas of at least high natural character in the coastal environment” provides additional statutory protection for these two sections of coastal landscape (in theory).

Nearly all of the higher slopes up to the crater rim is mapped as Outstanding Natural Landscape in Appendix 9.2.5.1.2. of the District Plan:

ONL 2.0 Rāpaki Ohinetahi/Governors Bay-Summits-Otaranui ki Omawete includes the crater rim and upper slopes above Rāpaki and Governors Bay.

Rural slopes below this are designated as Significant Landscape.

<http://proposeddistrictplan.ccc.govt.nz/PropertySearch/DistrictPlanContainer.html?map=57>

Economy, business and enterprise

Some pastoral production occurs on hillsides surrounding Rāpaki and in Taukahara. Market gardening and horticultural production, once the predominant rural land use in Rāpaki and, to a lesser extent Taukahara, is now much reduced.

The marae offers accommodation, education and conference services, and there are plans to increase capacity for these operations.

Visitor attractions / tourism providers

Apart from the marae there are currently no providers of tourism/visitor products.

Accommodation providers

The marae offers accommodation to school groups and other groups in conjunction with other marae-based activities.

A small number of individual property owners offer visitor accommodation through web-based organisations.

Arts, craft and culture

Rāpaki Marae is a centre for arts, crafts and cultural learning, not just for local residents but also for runaka members from all over Christchurch and beyond.

Within the whare tipuna hapū and iwi history and traditions are recorded through carvings, paintings and woven tukutuku panels.

A strong Kapahaka group is based at Rāpaki which performs regularly at local events, competitions and which has toured internationally. There is a long and strong history of cultural performance associated with Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke.

The old school house on the coastal cliff behind the marae functions as a weaving, dying and craft workshop.



There are plantations of selected harakeke cultivars and other craft resources to be found around the settlement.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Whakaraupo, including Rāpaki Bay and the surrounding hills, has a rich history of Kai Tahu land use and occupancy and was a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place. The long history of settlement at Rāpaki makes this bay particularly significant.

The full name of Rāpaki is Te Rāpaki-o-Te-Rangiwhakaputa which means the waist mat of Te Rangiwhakaputa referring to the event which marked Kai Tahu colonisation of Whakaraupo Lyttelton Harbour.

Korora-tahi, the name of one of the narrow streets in the settlement refers to the fact there were once two colonies of penguins near Rāpaki, but the encroachment of people threatened the birds until only one penguin came back. It would call and get no answer until it too finally disappeared.

Te-Ahi-a-Tamatea means the fire of Tamatea. This is the kai tahu name for Rāpaki Rock aka The Giants Causeway. The explorer Tamatea Pokai Whenua and his party were caught out on the hill tops above Rāpaki in a southerly snow storm with no fire or the means to make one and it looked as if they might all perish.

Tamatea Pokai called to his tipuna Ngāi te Roirangi of Tuwharetoa who responded by sending volcanic fires from the central North Island speeding down the Whanganui River, touching a spot near Nelson and then Motunau Island off the Canterbury coast, before bursting out as a blaze on Te-Upoko-o-kuri, often called Witch Hill. Tamatea and the other travellers were able to warm their frozen limbs and were saved.

The fire did not stop there. It spread right across Whakaraupo via Otamahua/Quail Island to cliffs at the headwaters of Waiake Stream above Teddington.

Te Upoko-o-kuri was named after Kurii, grandfather of Rāpaki's founder Te Rangiwhakaputa. The name is sometimes translated literally as "the head of a dog".

<https://www.mkt.co.nz/marae-profiles/te-hapu-o-Ngāti-wheke-Rāpaki-runanga/>

Silent File areas are identified in both Rāpaki and Taukahara in the District Plan. This means there are places of utmost significance where anyone seeking to undertake development must first obtain iwi and runaka approval. It is unlikely that any development would be proposed in such places due to their significance.

A midden or oven has been identified at NZAA archaeological site M36/4 in Rāpaki.

Listed heritage items

There are no heritage items at Rāpaki listed in the Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage in Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan.

Unlisted heritage items

The Rāpaki church **Wharekarakia** (1869) and the **Rāpaki school** building (1890) are not listed in the District Plan. Both are owned and managed by the runaka. Funding is being sought to complete repairs and restoration.

The runaka executive committee and the Rāpaki Māori Reservation Trust function as local heritage organisations.

Witch Hill War Memorial is a stone seat of unfaced basalt, quarried nearby, commemorating

the lives of Rāpaki and St Martins soldiers who died in World War 1. Rupert Brooke's "Blow out, you bugles, over the rich dead..." is quoted in full.

Protected trees

No protected trees in Rāpaki or Taukahara are identified in the Schedule of Significant Trees in Appendix 9.4.7.1 of the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

The **Rāpaki Wharf Reserve** and unformed legal road along the foreshore which contains a short walking track to the beach are maintained by CCC currently. Some was previously maintained by a member of runaka. Lot 45 is used as a public carpark. Users are asked to pay a small amount.

Foreshore road reserve at Rāpaki is part of the unformed legal road which runs around the edge of much of the Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo. In places it is eroding and collapsing into the sea.

Otuherekia/Pony Point Reserve which shares a boundary with Rāpaki Māori Reserve 875 is owned by CCC and jointly managed with Cass Bay Reserve Management Committee. The **Head to Head coastal Walkway** route leaves Otuherekia and follows the inner harbour road for about 3.5 kilometres to a point above Māori Gardens where it drops down to the foreshore again.

Witch Hill Scenic Reserve (5.4 ha) usually accessed from the Summit Road is owned and managed by CCC as part of the Port Hills reserve network. The name Witch Hill was given to Te Upoko-o-kuri by the crew of the survey ship Acheron, probably because they knew it was tapu. There is a stone seat memorial located in this reserve which is significant to Rāpaki residents.

Witch Hill Scenic Reserve is one of many along the Crater Rim Walkway and the route is now part of the Christchurch 360 Trail which circumnavigates Christchurch City.

Park and reserves owned or managed by others

The 90 hectare private reserve at **Taukahara**, extending from the Summit Road to the sea, contains the largest remnant of south-facing forest on the Port Hills Ecological District. 100ha with 35-40% forest cover. This catchment is sometimes called Little Rāpaki.

In mid 1880s 21 ha was in food production. In 1859 there were 3 dwellings on the property.

Rāpaki Bay Mataitai Reserve was the first mataitai reserve in New Zealand. It is an area of less than one square kilometre immediately offshore from the settlement where commercial fishing is prohibited and fishing and seafood gathering restrictions apply. It was created in 1998 to enable the runaka to manage mahika kai resources, particularly cockle beds, near the settlement. The mataitai is marked with floating marker buoys.

A map of the reserve can be found at www.mpi.govt.nz

In 2014 application was made for an enlarged Mataitai Reserve covering 30 square kilometres, and including all of the upper harbour extending to a line crossing from Otokitoki/Gollans Bay to Deep Gully Bay. The area proposed excluded the existing Rāpaki Bay Mataitai Reserve and the Inner harbour of Lyttelton Port. A public meeting was held at Governors Bay on held 26 April, followed by a submissions process. Mataitai reserve status prohibits commercial fishing but does not prevent recreational fishing. Establishment of the mataitai enables bylaws to control fishing to be made by runaka representatives. The **Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo Mataitai Reserve** became operative on 20 July 2017.

The uppermost part of **Mt Vernon Park** (224ha) owned and managed by the Port Hills Park Trust extends across the crater rim around Mt Vernon itself and down a short distance at the top of Rāpaki and Taukahara catchments.

Community organisations involved with reserves / natural environment

Rāpaki Māori Reservation Trust manages Rāpaki Numbers 19, 20, 37, 41, 43, 44, 45 and

Rāpaki Māori Reserve 875 Section 47. The Trust's Annual General Meeting is generally held in September each year.

Trustees of Taukahara manage the Taukahara land on behalf of 385 shareholders. An agreed Management Plan guides decision-making by the trustees.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Rāpaki area. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There is one small playground at Rāpaki on the corner of Rāpaki Drive and Korora Tahi Road. CCC maintains this in partnership with runaka members.

Cemeteries

There are no public cemeteries at Rāpaki.

Most residents and whanau from other places are interred in private cemeteries at Rāpaki. In addition to an urupa in the churchyard there is a small number of family urupa on different sections in Māori Reserve 875.

Marine facilities

Gallipoli Jetty officially opened on 23 September 1916, possibly one of the first memorials to be erected after the Gallipoli campaign. Nine men from Rāpaki served. One died.

Apparently it was gifted to Banks Peninsula District Council about 1995 but no record of this transaction has been found. Gallipoli Jetty

is included in the CCC's marine asset schedule and is maintained by CCC at present.

There is a concrete slipway close to Gallipoli Jetty where access is controlled by a locked barrier arm. This is not a CCC facility.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

Apart from the Gallipoli Jetty which is used for jetty jumping, fishing, swimming and boating activities there are no CCC-owned recreation facilities at Rāpaki.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Some recreation activities such as weddings, birthdays, sports events, kapahaka practice, and craft work take place at the marae complex or nearby buildings.

The runaka, which takes an integrated approach to wellbeing of its members, would be the main, and probably only, community recreation provider operating at Rāpaki.

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited on the Gallipoli Jetty and on the foreshore area either side for cultural reasons, at the request of Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Gallipoli Jetty is the scene of a formal morning memorial service each **Anzac Day**.

A community day when everyone is invited to the marae is generally held every **Waitangi Day**.

A **Parihaka** commemoration service organised each year on 5 November by Lyttelton Community House incorporates a visit to the memorial stone at the Rāpaki church, linking this site with the site of Lyttelton Gaol where many were interred. From 2017 the

commemoration service is to be organised by Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke.

Each spring the **Governors Bay to Lyttelton Road Race** organised by Athletics Canterbury and running clubs passes through Rāpaki on the inner harbour road. The annual event has been running for over 50 years.

CCC funded community projects

Young kapahaka performers based at Rāpaki have been supported for overseas travel by the Community Board's Youth Development Fund.

In 2017/2018 year **\$10,574** was granted to Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke for a nursery project, a cultural engagement programme and the Lyttelton Museum purakau and design project (Grant 56875).

\$2,000 was allocated to the runaka for design, construction and installation of a waharoa for the marae at Rāpaki.

No applications for Immediate Steps funding have been received from landowners in Rāpaki or Taukahara catchments.

Current concerns and issues

- Congestion caused by cars parked on the narrow roads, particularly on hot days when many arrive to swim at the beach.
- Dangerous inability of fire appliances to access parts of the settlement on such days.
- Runaka want the Gallipoli Jetty restored. CCC says it is in reasonable condition for a structure its age.
- Harbour water quality. The runaka are working toward the shellfish gathering water quality standard for the Rāpaki mataitai and the whole of Whakaraupo.
- Lack of clarity over ownership and maintenance responsibilities for roads in Rāpaki.
- Ownership of the Gallipoli Jetty. It would be good to clarify this. There are different opinions.
- Speed of traffic on inner harbour road as it passes through Rāpaki, currently 60km/hr, which is too fast according to runaka. There are also severance issues.
- Condition and vulnerability of the inner harbour road.
- Clarification of legal issues, particularly related to access, associated with the coastal unformed legal road (aka "the Queen's Chain") especially around the church.
- Head to Head Walkway. The runaka is strongly opposed to the coastal Head to Head Walkway occupying the unformed legal road along the foreshore or taking any other route through private land in Rāpaki.

CHAPTER 4: Governors Bay / O-hine-tahi & Allandale



Governors Bay, Ohinetahi and Allandale are leafy residential neighbourhoods perched on steep well forested slopes at the moist north-eastern corner of Lyttelton Harbour. They began as farming communities. Governors Bay and Allandale became staging posts on the inner harbour road to Teddington and beyond and which used to follow a route around the foreshore between Governors Bay and Allandale. There are also houses and baches close to swimming beaches at Sandy Bay and Māori Gardens.

Earthquake damaged Governors Bay jetty has remained a significant landmark even as harbour infilling makes it redundant for all but the smallest vessels and only then at high tide.

Population

762 people were living in Governors Bay at the time of the 2013 census. This is 21 fewer than 2006.

96% of Governors Bay residents are European, higher than Christchurch as a whole, which is 84% European. 30% of Governors Bay residents were born overseas most commonly in the United Kingdom or Ireland. In Christchurch as a whole only 21% were born overseas.

In the Governors Bay Statistical Area (which also includes Teddington) the median age is 47 years, older than the Christchurch median of 39 years.

The median income of Governors Bay area residents is \$41,100 per year, considerably higher than the Christchurch median which is \$29,800 per year. A smaller percentage of

Governors Bay residents live on less than \$20,000, and a higher percentage has income greater than \$50,000, when compared with the population of Christchurch as a whole.

35% of Governors Bay and Teddington residents have a bachelors degree or higher which compares with 21% for Christchurch as a whole.

7% of Governors Bay families are one parent families compared with 17% in all of Christchurch.

Employment

Governors Bay is primarily a dormitory suburb with many residents travelling over Dyers Pass to town for work or learning. Some residents work at local institutions or businesses. Many are not in paid employment and typically remain in the settlements through the day.

In the Governors Bay Statistical Area (which includes Teddington) 170 paid employees were recorded in the 2013 census, a 19% drop from 2006.

Industry	Number of employees	Percent
Accommodation and food services	70	41%
Healthcare	25	15%
Agriculture, fishing and forestry	20	12%
Education and training	15	9%
Manufacturing	12	7%

The most common occupations groups identified by residents in the in the Governors Bay Statistical Area are “professionals” and “managers”.

The unemployment rate in the Governors Bay Statistical Area is lower, 3% compared with 5% in Christchurch as a whole.

Property and housing

There are between 300 and 400 residential properties in Governors Bay, and about 30 residences each in Ohinetahi and in Allandale.

At the time of the last census in 2013, 294 occupied dwellings were recorded in Governors Bay, an increase of 12 from 2006. Although 17 consents were issued in 2013 for new dwellings in the Governors Bay Statistical Area there were no dwellings under construction that year.

85% of households in the Governors Bay Statistical Area (which includes Teddington) own their own dwelling, significantly higher than Christchurch at 65%. The median weekly rent in Governors Bay was \$330 in 2013, compared with \$300 for Christchurch as a whole.

In the larger Governors Bay Statistical Area a marked increase in the number of unoccupied dwellings was recorded from 36 in 2006 to 57 in 2013, a 58% jump. Many of these are likely to be property red zoned because of rockfall risk.

An extensive new residential zone in Allandale was defined in the recent review of the District Plan. The new Residential Large Lot Zone covers a substantial area of land in the Cass Peak Stream catchment. A predominantly low density or semi-rural character is the outcome expected in this zone.

When older Governors Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they move to supported accommodation in Christchurch, often in Cashmere or Barrington.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Governors Bay Ohinetahi or Allandale.

Resident organisations and networks

Active and well organised, the Governors Bay Community Association (GBCA) is an effective advocate for residents' needs and aspirations. Meetings are monthly and the AGM is usually in July or August each year.

GBCA produces a bi-monthly community newsletter called The Bay News, which is distributed to many households and

reproduced on-line on the Governors Bay website.

<https://www.governorsbay.net.nz>

There is also a Governors Bay Community Facebook page.

An informal group emerged in response to ongoing problems with anti-social drivers. This group continues to work with police and CCC to find solutions.

There is no formal Neighbourhood Support network but informal neighbourhood groups provide support.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfires in the Port Hills in March 2017 resulted in considerable damage to regenerating native forest on the hills above Ohinetahi, mostly in the Ohinetahi Reserve owned and managed by the Summit Road Society, but also on adjacent rural properties. The fire threatened residences and a number were evacuated, however no houses were damaged.



A large-scale restoration effort is now underway to try to minimise effects of erosion on stream ecology and limit the establishment of invasive weeds in fire damaged areas.

Hazard: cliff collapse

Much of the coastline around Governors Bay is subject to cliff collapse hazard risk, which is expected to increase with the effects of climate change. There is plenty of evidence that these processes are already underway along the Head to Head coastal Walkway as it passes through Governors Bay.

Baches built informally below the cliffs at Māori Gardens were red zoned after the earthquakes because of the high risk of being buried during aftershocks and this restriction remains in place. Bach owners are reluctant to accept the possibility the baches may need to be removed. The baches have no title but have been used by families for many years.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

During the earthquakes a number of residential properties in gullies and higher on the hills were subject to rock fall from bluffs and boulder roll from slopes above. Where the risk was assessed as high about 15 residential properties were red zoned, permanently displacing the people who lived in them. All the houses have been demolished and the properties are now in Crown ownership but may be sold to CCC. Where appropriate, red-zoned residential properties may be added to adjacent reserves.

Rockfall and boulder roll remediation work to reduce risk to recreational users has been completed in Department of Conservation and CCC reserves along the crater rim, and by the Summit Road Society in its own reserve. However some risk remains and reserve users are warned of the risk at most reserve entrances.

Hazard: tsunami

Low-lying land along the foreshore including the Allandale Domain has been subject to inundation several times in the past. The damaged Governors Bay Jetty, the Scout Den and the Allandale Hall are all vulnerable. Allandale Hall was lifted off its foundations during the tsunami of 1960 and had to be re-positioned.

Hazard: coastal inundation

The flat land in Allandale has been identified as vulnerable to coastal inundation.

The former Mt Herbert County Council rubbish dump on the shoreline at Allandale is vulnerable to the effects of sea level rise. If the seal is breached hazardous substances may leak into the surrounding environment.

A small number of dwellings and other structures at Allandale are also in the area

identified as being more likely to be subject to inundation in the future.

Prisoner-built stone sea walls along the Old Coach Road around the foreshore between Governors Bay Jetty and Allandale are also vulnerable in storm events, particularly where they are already damaged.

Firefighting arrangements

Residents from around Governors Bay make up the Governors Bay Volunteer Fire Brigade, which functions as a first response unit. The fire station is centrally located in Earnest Adams Drive.

Governors Bay was also a Rural Fire headquarters housing specialist equipment for controlling wildfires. Local firefighters receive specialist training in rural firefighting. The two units are now merged and managed by Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ).

The Governors Bay brigade supports volunteer brigades from Lyttelton and Diamond Harbour at serious incidents when required, and is called into the city for serious events from time to time.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Governors Bay, Ohinetahi and Allandale residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Governors Bay is part of a Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster, which also includes groups of trained volunteers at Diamond Harbour and Lyttelton.

A storage facility next to the Governors Bay Fire Station houses equipment for use in emergencies.

The local Governors Bay-based Civil Defence group plans for and trains to respond during civil emergencies and natural disasters. If a formal State of Emergency is declared a welfare centre may be established at Governors Bay School. Recently completed, the new

Governors Bay Community Centre across the road may have a role in any future emergency.

Education providers

Governors Bay School/Te Kura o Ōhinetahi (decile 10) is a full primary school for new entrants to year 8 with four teachers and a predominately pakeha roll of 85. The roll is increasing after some years of decline. <http://www.governorsbay.school.nz>

The school garden received a community garden award in 2015.

Governors Bay, Ohinetahi and Allandale are in the Cashmere High School Zone. A free school bus service is provided that is used by most students. The growing number of Cashmere High students in the Lyttelton harbour basin means that two buses are now required. Some students attend other High Schools in Christchurch.

There is also a small school attended by visiting young people staying at Cholmondeley, a residential care facility for families needing respite or support. Children staying at Cholmondeley come from all over greater Christchurch. Cholmondeley was rebuilt as a new facility after the earthquakes. It is located on an elevated site overlooking the sea and is accessed from Cholmondeley Lane. <https://www.cholmondeley.org.nz>

There are no early childhood education providers in Governors Bay at present. A community run pre-school operated successfully from the Allandale Hall for several years enrolling pre-schoolers from as far away as Diamond Harbour. However it closed and parents found alternatives. Governors Bay pre-schoolers use services in Christchurch and Lyttelton.

Outdoor education providers

Living Springs is located high up on the hills overlooking Allandale at the top of Bamfords Road. It was built by the faith-based charitable trust which still runs it.

Schools from all over Christchurch take students there for school camps and outdoor learning. Facilities include walking tracks through regenerating bush, flying fox, trampolines, monorail, level playing fields with

night lighting, a heated swimming pool, a working farm as well as many types of accommodation.

Other groups of young people, family and corporate groups also stay at Living Springs outside the school terms.

<http://www.livingsprings.co.nz>

Youth organisations

Living Springs serves youth from all over Christchurch and beyond but also provides opportunities for local young people from time to time.

A youth group run by local parents providing activities and support for Governors Bay's young people has been going for many years.

The scout den, on the foreshore near the outlet of Zephyr Stream, provides weatherproof space for the activities of a small group of local scouts.

Health services

There is no medical centre at Governors Bay. Residents access GP services over the hill at Barrington (11 km, 17 minutes away) or in Lyttelton (10 km, 14 minutes away). District nursing services and in-home care are available through GPs for those who need them.

Public transport

The Gov Bus Trust, a community-based not-for-profit public transport operator financially supported by ECan provides some scheduled trips to and from town and other transport by arrangement using vehicles owned by the trust. The drivers are volunteers. Continuation of this service depends on local residents choosing to use it

Standard bus services for Governors Bay residents have not proved to be viable in the past. Governors Bay Community Association is seeking an extension to the 353 Rāpaki to Eastgate service.

<http://www.govbus.org.nz/>

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Governors Bay Community Centre in Cresswell Avenue was irrevocably damaged in the earthquakes and has been replaced with a new building that opened early in late 2016. It has a

capacity of 124 and includes public toilets which are accessible from 7am to 7pm each day.

This CCC-owned facility is managed by the Governors Bay Community Association. It is conveniently located close to the Governors Bay Swimming Pool and is available for hire. The Frame Reserve on which it stands contains some impressive specimen trees and landscape improvements are currently being considered. The Frame Reserve is almost contiguous with Rhodes Reserve, a small private reserve owned and managed by the North Canterbury Branch of the Royal Forest and Bird Society. The two areas are separated only by a private driveway.

Nearby Pairman Library, a small wooden building dating from 1928 is also being repaired and will soon be managed locally as a studio for the Governors Bay Pottery Group.

Earthquake damaged Allandale Hall is currently under repair. Allandale Hall is owned by CCC and managed by the Allandale Reserve Management Committee. It has a capacity of up to 200. When repairs are complete the hall will be used for larger community events and will be available for hire.

The Old Governors Bay School building and the adjacent Headmasters House at 112 Main Road are both owned by CCC. The school room is vested in the Governors Bay Heritage Trust, which meets and stores its collection there. Public use was limited by a lack of electricity, heating and kitchen facilities. The school toilets building to the rear has also been repaired and the toilets are now functional.

The repaired Headmasters House is currently vacant. The possibility of Governors Bay Heritage Trust managing it for residential accommodation is currently being explored.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

The Scout Den on the foreshore between Sandy Bay and the jetty at the outlet of Zephyr Stream is owned by **Scouting New Zealand** and is maintained by successive parents. The building is currently in poor repair but still

provides weather proof space for scout activities. There is a long drop toilet.

Governors Bay Fire Station, which was the only facility available for meetings and community events while the community centre was closed, continues to be used for such events.

Larger community meetings are often held at the Governors Bay Hotel or at She Universe café.

Social and special interest groups

- Governors Bay Garden Club
- Social Scrabble group
- Parents and baby group

Places of worship

The historic stone St Cuthbert's Church in Ohinetahi was severely damaged in the 4 September 2010 earthquake. Repairs involved completely removing the roof and rebuilding an earthquake-strengthened structure on the footprint which looks like the original church. The rebuild of St Cuthbert's and its garden is complete.

Faith based and spiritual organisations

The Anglican congregation at St Cuthbert's is active and connected. Like other churches in the district St Cuthbert's is part of the Mt Herbert Parish. The congregation met at St Peter's in Teddington while St Cuthbert's was closed.

<https://mountherbertparish.wordpress.com>

Practitioners of The Form Reality Practice meet daily for moving meditation. This spiritual group is associated with the founder of She Universe.

Postal services and internet

All residential and rural properties in Governors Bay, Ohinetahi and Allandale are served by the rural delivery contractor for R D 1 Lyttelton.

91% of Governors Bay households have access to the internet higher than Christchurch as a whole where 79% of households have internet access.

The speed of internet service is very patchy in Governors Bay which is yet to benefit from the roll out of high-speed cable.

Solid waste

All properties in the residential settlements at Governors Bay and rural properties which have frontage along the collection route are included in the scope of CCCs bin collection services. Collection day is Wednesday.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water supply

Reticulated water is supplied to all residential and some rural properties in Governors Bay and Ohinetahi. The CCC-provided artesian supply originates at the Dyers Road bore in Ferrymead supplemented by water from other artesian sources below Christchurch when required. It is piped through both the rail and road tunnels to Lyttelton, where it is stored at The Quarry reservoir. From there it flows via gravity along pipes under the inner harbour road to the roadside Governors Bay (Stewarts) Reservoir.

From a pump station at The Terrace it is pushed to series of high level reservoirs; Dyers Pass (Pipes), Hayes 1, Hayes 2, Earnest Adams 1 and Earnest Adams 2. There is two, possibly three, day's supply in the system with normal usage.

The Ministry of Health grading for the Governors Bay Zone water supply is Ba, where B means "*Satisfactory, very low level of risk when the water leaves the treatment plant*" and where a, referring to the distribution zone, means "*Completely satisfactory, extremely low level of risk*".

From time to time the supply is chlorinated for short periods if evidence of *E.coli* is found.

Many properties at Allandale are self-sufficient either from their own springs or with roof-collected rainwater. Informal group supplies may provide water to a number of properties.

Living Springs has a privately operated spring-sourced drinking water supply.

Formerly the Governors Bay Pre-school which operated in the Allandale Hall had a privately operated community drinking supply originating from a spring in the Allandale truck yard which used to be part of the reserve. There is potential for this spring-sourced water

to be affected by contaminated soils associated with the Allandale truck yard.

The water supply at the toilet in Allandale Domain has a warning about drinking

Wastewater

At present most Governors Bay properties are connected to a council wastewater system built in 1989 and funded by a targeted rate. Before that each property had its own waste disposal system or septic tank. Wastewater is treated at the Governors Bay Wastewater Treatment Plant on the foreshore near the bottom of Church Lane and discharged hundred metres out into the harbour at a point marked by a pole. Treated wastewater is only discharged on ebb tides.

Properties in Allandale and others rural properties not connected to the Governors Bay system have their own on-site wastewater treatment systems.

Some Governors Bay property owners who joined the scheme felt it was unfair they were still paying for it via the special rate even after the amalgamation of Banks Peninsula District Council with Christchurch City.

The network is very permeable with high levels of storm water inflow and infiltration. Overflows of diluted untreated wastewater are not uncommon during major rain events.

An upgrade of switchboards at Banks Peninsula wastewater pumping stations in 2009 proved to be controversial when new cabinets on the foreshore at Sandy Beach and the jetty were viewed by locals as unnecessarily large and intrusive.

Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Project is programmed to be implemented over the next four years with discharges from Governors Bay to cease in 2018. Instead, untreated wastewater from Governors Bay and Ohinetahi will be pumped via an under harbour pipeline to Lyttelton from where it will be taken along with wastewater from other harbour settlements through the road tunnel to the metropolitan treatment plant at Bromley and discharged at the city's ocean outfall. For more details see Lyttelton chapter.

Construction stage 1 (Governors Bay) is expected to commence in September 2017 and Stage 2 (Diamond Harbour and Lyttelton) by December 2018. All wastewater discharges to Lyttelton harbour are expected to have ceased by 2021.

Surface water: natural water bodies

At least seven permanent streams flow into Governors Bay draining the amphitheatre of surrounding hills.

Pa-raki-raki, which means “the very dry place”, is the valley descending from Dyers Pass. This stream enters the sea at Sandy Bay.

Zephyr Stream used to flow permanently but become ephemeral for a time after the earthquakes. Flows appear to have returned to normal. Banded kokopu were frequently seen in Zephyr Stream.

Below Main Road Zephyr Stream has been identified as an Environmental Asset Waterway in the District Plan. This means any development must be set well back from the stream edge. This is to maintain or enhance habitat for terrestrial and aquatic animals and plants, to encourage appropriate riparian vegetation, and to contribute to the open space character and amenity values of the area. The mouth of Zephyr Stream is wahi tapu.

Fast-flowing **Jetty Stream** passes under a bridge on Jetty Road to enter the harbour nearby. Jetty Stream is wahi tapu.

Church Stream is one of **three streams** which drain the Ohinetahi catchment to meet the sea. Banded kokopu have been recorded in two. These two catchments were the worst affected by the recent fire. There are reports that colonies of at risk kekewai (*Paranephrops zealandicus*) have survived in at least one of these streams.

Cass Peak Stream has its source high up on Cass Peak/O-Rongomai and enters the sea near the Allandale layby reserve close the former landfill site.

More residential development is likely in this catchment in future following the recent zone change.

Cass Peak Stream at Allandale has a mean flow of 7 litres per second. Its low flow is set at 0.3 MALF (7day). This is a way of calculating of the minimum flow to maintain stream ecology. If the river gets below 0.3 at the bridge, no water can be taken from upstream for irrigation or other consented purpose.

Only meters away the multi-branched **Allandale Stream** reaches the sea between the layby and the Allandale Domain. Extensive planting by Living Springs Trust means that this stream is now forested along much of its length, reducing sediment inputs and improving habitat for native freshwater species.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for at the “Living Springs” site was graded at FAIR. This is the same as last year.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 for the Allandale Stream at “Living Springs” showed the habitat grade deteriorated from FAIR to POOR, and the macro-invertebrate health grade remained VERY POOR, as it has since sampling began in 2012-2013.

The mean flow of Allandale Stream at Allandale is 16.5 litres per second and 0.7 litres per second is the 7-day MALF.

Banks Peninsula Zone Committee allocated Immediate Steps funding to fence and plant Allandale Stream in three stages: \$41,775 in 2013, \$50,887 in 2015 and \$22,479 in 2016, a total investment of over \$115, 000.

The whole Allandale catchment including land drained by both Cass Peak Stream and Allandale Stream is identified as a **Flow Sensitive Catchment** in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

Most of the built up areas of Governors Bay have kerb and channel and supporting drains that discharge into the natural waterways. In

other areas the storm water infrastructure is less formalised with drainage via ditches and water tables.

Early examples of rain gardens installed as a condition of the Lighthouse Lane Sub-division were not well designed and have never worked particularly well. Significant amounts of sediment from sites under development in recent subdivisions enters the network during major rain events.

Storm water eroding loess cuttings and batters on the inner harbour road is observed contributing significant amounts of sediment to local streams during rain events.

An Integrated Catchment Management Plan for all of the Lyttelton Harbour catchment is currently being prepared by a partnership of agencies, which may address some of the issues affecting water quality.

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz>

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at **Sandy Bay** beach can be contaminated with *E.coli* and swimming should be avoided for a day or two following rain.

However in general water quality for swimming is ranked as “good” in Environment Canterbury’s routine summer surveys.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Soil stability

Higher slopes around the Governors Bay amphitheatre from Zephyr Steam to Allandale are classified as being at high risk of soil erosion in the Land and Water Regional Plan. All of Manson’s Point is too.

Economy, business and enterprise

Pastoral farming is the main activity on open grassland in the rural zoned hill slopes above residential areas. Many of the rural lots are lifestyle properties.

Horticultural production, which was once more widespread is now mainly restricted to valley floor land at Allandale where there are apple orchards and heated glasshouses producing tomatoes, aubergines and chillies.

In the Governors Bay Statistical area which includes Teddington 120 business locations were recorded at the time of the 2013 census, an 11% increase from 2006.

CCC-owned land at Allandale is leased to road maintenance contractor Fulton Hogan for use as a depot. A commercial rent is paid.

In addition to the two hospitality providers in Governors Bay, there are at least ten home-based businesses including builders, designers, and personal care providers. Cricket bats and chocolate products are manufactured in Governors Bay.

A large shed on the foreshore near the Governors Bay jetty housed a boatbuilding business until it burned down in 2000. The owner was charged with insurance fraud. Concrete piles and a slipway remain.

There is no petrol station at Governors Bay or any other settlement around Lyttelton Harbour.

Other economic activity is related to the visitor industry.

Licensed premises

Governors Bay Hotel Ltd has a hotel on-licence and a hotel off-licence for **Governors Bay Hotel** at 52 Main Road, Governors Bay. On-licence hours are 8am to 3pm the following day, 7 days a week, and 8am to 11pm for the off-licence.

She Café and Restaurant Ltd has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **She Universe** at 79 Main Road, Governors Bay. Hours are from 8am to 1pm the following day, 7 days a week.

Visitor attractions / tourism providers

In addition to the Head to Head coastal Walkway and other walking tracks on the hills that connect Governors Bay with the Crater Rim Walkway, attractions include the She Universe chocolate factory and the famous garden at Ohinetahi, which is open to visitors on weekdays from September to April.

<http://www.gardenstovisit.co.nz/private-gardens/ohinetahi.aspx>

A heritage trail has been developed by the Governors Bay Heritage Trust.

Accommodation providers

Governors Bay Hotel, with 6 bedrooms is the biggest provider in Governors Bay, but there is also one homestay and one bed and breakfast provider. There are at least 6 private houses available to rent in Governors Bay, Ohinetahi and Allandale through online agencies.

At Living Springs a wide range of accommodation is available to the public, subject to availability. Options include tent sites, bedrooms, a bunkhouse, a chalet, a retreat hut and several self-contained units.

Campervans often overnight at the Allandale Layby Reserve. Most are self-contained, but some make use of the public toilet and water supply nearby in the Allandale Domain.

Arts, crafts and culture

The Governors Bay Pottery Group meets regularly using the Pairman Library as studio space.

Painter Evelyn Page had strong associations with Governors Bay. One of her best known works *Summer Morn* (1929) was gifted to Christchurch Art Gallery by Rosa Sitwell in 1940.



This painting and several other works featuring Governors Bay, Ohinetahi are held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu Collection.

Author Margaret Mahy lived in with Governors Bay for many years. In 2009 the film *Katangita Twitch*, based on one of her many books for young people, was made on location at Governors Bay. Another Margaret Mahy book, *The Changeover*, has also been made into a film.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Whakaraupo, including Governors Bay, Ohinetahi, and Allandale, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti-Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, shoreline and surrounding hills were sources of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the particular resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

At Governors Bay there is a location known as O-toro-miro, meaning the place where miro was cut and shaped with an adze.

There is a point at the bottom of Dyers Pass Road known as Puke-karoro, the hill of the black-backed gull.

A Ngāti-Mamoe community was based at a palisaded pa on a headland at Ohinetahi in about 1750 when Te Rakiwhakaputa and his Kai Tahu colonisers arrived intent on taking over Whakaraupo. Hunting for Ngāti-Mamoe they first took the pa at O-hine-tahi. Then the scouts went up into the bush looking for survivors. Below Cass Peak they heard a party of Ngāti-Mamoe men who had come over from the Manuka pa at Tai Tapu. They attacked and killed some of them. This is how Cass Peak became known as Orongomai which means the place where voices are heard.

The Ngāti-Mamoe palisaded pa was taken over by Manuwhiri, Te Rakiwhakaputa's son. The area became known as O-hine-tahi which means "place of one daughter" because Manuwhiri had many sons but only one daughter.

Water at the mouths of several Governors Bay, Ohinetahi and Allandale Streams is wahi tapu.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance are often located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

SES/PH/1 Lion Rock is near the Summit Road on the hills above Allandale and Governors Bay. It is in the Port Hills Ecological District.

SES/H/21 on Mansons Peninsula is in the Herbert Ecological District.

Heritage items listed in District Plan

There are 9 items listed in the historic heritage schedule in Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan. See map.

Items 176 and 1346 **Sign of the Kiwi** and setting at 2057 Summit Road, Governors Bay. High Significance. NZHPT no.1930, category 1.

Item 1180 **Bridge/Culvert** and setting on Governors Bay Road between Omaru Road (at Rāpaki) and Sandy Beach Road. Significant.

Item 1181 **Bridge/Culvert** and setting on Dyers Pass Road between Summit Road and Governors Bay. Significant.

Item 672 **Former Governors Bay School** and setting at 112 Main Road, Governors Bay. HNZPT 5434 Category 2. Significant. Scheduled interior heritage fabric identified in Register of Interior Heritage Fabric.

Item 673 **Former Governors Bay School Masters House** and setting at 112 Main Road Governors Bay. Significant. Scheduled interior heritage fabric identified in Register of Interior Heritage Fabric. HNZPT 5435 Category 2.

Item 674 **St Cuthbert's Church** and setting at 8 Governors Bay-Teddington Road. Highly significant. HNZPT 281 Category 1.

Item 1375 **Former St Cuthberts Vicarage** and setting at 8 Governors Bay-Teddington Road. Significant.

<https://chchplan.ihp.govt.nz/wp-content/uploads/2015/12/3723-CCC-9.3-Closing-Appendix-J-updated-Statement-of-Significance-for-St-Cuthberts-.pdf>

Item 1182 **Bridge/Culvert and setting** on Governors Bay-Teddington Road between Church Lane and Allandale, opposite Ohinetahi. Significant.

Item 675 **Dwelling and setting at Ohinetahi** 31 Governors Bay-Teddington Road, HNZPT 3349 category 1. Highly significant.

There is no listed heritage area at Governors Bay

Unlisted heritage items

A stone culvert/bridge on the foreshore road near the bottom of Church Lane does not appear to be listed in the District Plan.

Many pre-1900 dwellings in Governors Bay and Allandale, including Taunton 1852, survived variously modified for modern living. Most are valued and maintained by their current owners. They are not listed in the District Plan.

Other buildings with pre-1900 origins include Governors Bay Hotel and the small Allandale lockup, which was restored and is still maintained by the Governors Bay Heritage Trust, as a heritage place of local interest. It is owned by CCC. The gaol is not considered to be significant enough to be listed in the District Plan.

Beautifully constructed basalt rock sea walls which support the Old Waterfront Road around the foreshore between Governors Bay and Allandale are thought to have been built by prisoners from the Lyttelton Gaol. The walls and the road they protect are subject to damage during easterly storms. The most vulnerable sections are currently being restored. The Old Waterfront Road is a popular walking and cycling route and is part of the Head to Head Walkway.



The original section of the Governors Bay Jetty is pre-1900. It is likely that piles from an early jetty off the headland east of Sandy Bay pre-date 1900 as well.

It has been recommended that NZ Archaeological Association site M36/27 in Allandale which marks a pa site be considered for listing in the District Plan.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Culture-Community/Heritage/14-974633-Banks-Peninsula-Contextual-Historical-Overview-and-thematic-Framework-FINAL-.pmd.PDF>

Heritage organisations

Governors Bay Heritage Trust members take a keen interest in local heritage and the Trust has undertaken and completed several restoration projects in the district.

The landmark jetty at Governors Bay was closed after the earthquakes. A structural investigation revealed the jetty was weakened by years of deferred maintenance as well as earthquake damage. Repairing the jetty was not a priority for CCC, which had many other, more essential, earthquake damaged assets to fix. The Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust was formed which purchased the jetty from CCC for \$1 and began fundraising to re-build it. CCC allocated \$500,000 to the cause.

<http://www.savethejetty.org/>

Protected trees

Three Wellingtonia trees are listed as protected in the District Plan Appendix 9.4.7:

Two are at 55 Main Road:

T227: *Sequoiadendron giganteum*

T228: *Sequoiadendron giganteum*

The third, T229: *Sequoiadendron giganteum* is at 119 Main Road, opposite the bottom of Earnest Adams Drive.

There are a number of significant trees in the grounds of Ohinetahi Homestead. These have some protection as part of the setting of Heritage Item 675.

Other significant trees in Governors Bay which do not District Plan protection may be vulnerable.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Frame Reserve, on the corner of Main Road and Cresswell Avenue, is the site of the Governors Bay Community Centre and neighbouring swimming pool. It is named after Miss Hilda Frame who bequeathed the land to the community. The foundations of her small

cottage, where she took care of many orphans, can still be seen. Frame Reserve is called "Governors Bay Community Centre and Pool" by CCC and is appropriately designated as a neighbourhood park for management purposes. Improvements in the reserve associated with the rebuild of the community centre are underway.

Governors Bay Scenic Reserve is a small pocket reserve containing a steep-sided gully formed by Jetty Stream upstream of where the Jetty Road Bridge crosses. Although technically a DOC reserve it is recorded as being managed by CCC as a neighbourhood park.

Stream Reserve is an area of riparian reserve on one side of lower Zephyr Stream, between main road and the foreshore. Legally, public access is possible between numbers 909 and 911 Governors Bay Road, but it is not formed. The land is overgrown. Stream reserve is classified as a neighbourhood park for CCC management purposes

Governors Bay Jetty Reserve is a sliver of land between road and mean high water springs stretching for about 400 metres either side of the Governors Bay Jetty. It is classified as a neighbourhood park by CCC for management purposes.

Well-designed and maintained, **Cholmondeley Recreation Reserve** in Earnest Adams Drive includes a large flat open space, tennis courts and an elegant public toilet. It covers an area of about 7500 square metres, and is contiguous with the Governors Bay School Historic Reserve next door. An additional section at the northeast corner extends down into a bushy gully behind the Fire Station. Cholmondeley Reserve is a neighbourhood park for CCC management purposes.

Governors Bay School Historic Reserve (0.4 ha) at 112 Main Road is vested in CCC. It is the setting of the former Governors Bay School House and School Master's House. The historic reserve is managed together with Cholmondeley Reserve as a neighbourhood park by CCC.

Known locally as **Allandale Domain** this 2 ha Recreation Reserve on the Governors Bay-Teddington Road occupies flat land on the

foreshore at Allandale. It contains the Allandale Hall, a full sized playing field which is rarely used and a public toilet. At the far end is a fenced area used permanently set up by the local pony club for equestrian activities. The playing field is also used for pony club activities and events. Allandale Domain is classified as a sports park by CCC.

Allandale Layby Reserve is an area of unformed legal road and former Mount Herbert County Council rubbish dump. It has been developed as a reserve that connects via bridges to the Old Waterfront Road (aka Old Coach Road and Waterfront Road) along the foreshore to Governors Bay jetty. It is managed as a neighbourhood park by CCC.

Sugarloaf Scenic Reserve (110ha), and **Reuter Park Scenic Reserve** (23ha) on either side of Dyers Pass Road extend well down the hillsides into Governors Bay.

At the top of the hills surrounding Governors Bay, Ohinetahi and Allandale **Coronation Hill Historic Reserve** (3ha), **Hoon Hay Scenic Reserve** (17ha), **Orongomai Scenic Reserve** (52ha), and **Coopers Knob Scenic Reserve** (16ha) are linked by the Crater Rim Walkway. All these reserves are managed by the Port Hills Ranger team as Regional Park.

All along the foreshore from Māori Gardens to Allandale is council-owned unformed legal road known as the **Governors Bay Foreshore**, which is treated as reserve together with **Sandy Beach Road Reserve** and **Sandy Beach Reserve** on the rocky headland which separates Sandy Bay from Māori Gardens. In places the sea cliffs are unstable, collapsing or actively eroding. The Head to Head walkway runs through this coastal strip.

Clematis vitalba (old man's beard, an invasive climbing plant that smothers native bush) is identified as a priority pest plant in the Governors Bay foreshore in the CCC Operational Pest Management Plan 2010.

The lack of comprehensive planning for the foreshore reserve land is a source of frustration for the Governors Bay community. Several starts have been made on a development plan by CCC staff over the years, but none has reached completion and funding has ever been

allocated for implementation. Some improvements to the track were undertaken as part of the Head to Head coastal Walkway development programme.

<http://www.lucas-associates.co.nz/assets/Document-PDFs/Lyttleton-Harbour-Basin-Ecosystems-low-res2.pdf>

Because the Old Waterfront Road is legal road drivers are entitled to use it and from time to time vehicles do open the barriers at each end and exercise their legal right, occasionally causing concern among pedestrians using the roadway. The primary use of the Old Waterfront Road is for recreation. Most users of the Old Waterfront Road are walkers, especially those with dogs, equestrians and cyclists. In 2009, an unsuccessful attempt was made to formally stop the Old Waterfront Road as the first step toward formalising its use for non-motorised recreation.

<http://www.lucas-associates.co.nz/assets/Document-PDFs/Lyttleton-Harbour-Basin-Ecosystems-low-res2.pdf>

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Sage Recreation Reserve (1.62 ha), aka the Sage Arboretum, is administered by the Department of Conservation, protects a small area of regenerating lowland kanuka forest on foreshore cliffs. There is a short loop walking track within it. Access is from the Old Coach Road along the foreshore.

The tiny **Dyers Pass Road Governors Bay Conservation Area** (0.03ha) is an anomalous fragment of stewardship land administered by DOC.

Rhodes Reserve is a small private reserve owned and managed by the North Canterbury Branch of the Royal Forest and Bird Society at 51-53 Main Road. It is almost contiguous with Council's Frame Reserve, separated only by a private driveway.

150ha **Ohinetahi Bush Reserve** is owned and maintained by the Summit Road Society and is covenanted with the QEII Trust. Regenerating vegetation and old growth forest were

extensively damaged during the Port Hills fires in March 2017. Restoration is underway. There is a network of eight named tracks through the reserve linking Governors Bay with the crater rim.

http://www.summitroadsociety.org.nz/?page_id=66

Community organisations involved with reserves / natural environment

Day to day management at Allandale Domain (aka Allandale Recreation Reserve) is undertaken by the **Allandale Reserve Management Committee**, a formal committee of the Banks Peninsula Community Board. Committee members are elected every three years, soon after the local body elections. The committee manages the domain in ways which are consistent with the Allandale Recreation Reserve **Landscape Development Plan** developed in 2007. Many provisions in the 2006 Allandale Recreation Reserve **Management Plan** produced by Banks Peninsula District Council still apply.

Governors Bay Landcare Group, made up of property owners in the Zephyr Stream catchment, works on pest control, revegetation and slope stabilisation. The Land Care Group was instrumental in producing a planting guide for Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo, which is required reading for anyone doing ecological restoration work in Governors Bay or other places around the harbour.

<http://www.lucas-associates.co.nz/assets/Document-PDFs/Lyttelton-Harbour-Basin-Ecosystems-low-res2.pdf>

Governors Bay Foreshore Project was a group formed to develop and maintain the unformed legal road and other reserve land along the whole foreshore. Working with landscape restoration contractors the group's primary focus was invasive weeds especially Old Man's Beard. In total, and including money spent by CCC in nearby reserves, a total of over \$300,000 has been spent controlling old man's beard around Governors Bay. Continued investment is needed to ensure the money already invested is not wasted.

Removal of dangerous or invasive trees was organised and many natives planted to limit re-invasion by weeds. Members of this group also formed the **Governors Bay Living Streams Group**, supported by Environment Canterbury, which organised public talks and a brochure about vegetation management and stream care to enhance native fish habitat. An interpretive panel was erected at the mouth of Zephyr Stream near the Scout Den unveiled in 2011.

For over 10 years Governors Bay Foreshore Group has invested many voluntary hours and public funds in control of Old Man's Beard and other pest plants on CCC's foreshore land between Sandy Bay and Allandale as part of their foreshore improvement programme. Key members of this group are now less able to continue this work because of advancing age.

In total, and including money spent by CCC in nearby reserves, a total of over \$300,000 has been spent controlling old man's beard around Governors Bay since 2006. Continued investment is needed to finish the job and ensure public money already invested is not wasted.

Local volunteers control pests in the **Sage Reserve**, which is a Department of Conservation reserve managed from the local Mahaanui office. Limited resources in the department of Conservation do not allow for any active management in the reserve.

Early in 2017, Environment Canterbury staff organised two community volunteer work days to control Old Man's Beard on selected private properties, together with limited action to enforce Old Man's Beard rules in the Regional Pest Management Strategy.

Summit Road Society manages its own Ohinetahi Bush Reserve working closely with the Port Hills rangers who manage neighbouring Hoon Hay Park and Orongomai Reserves as part of the Port Hills reserve network.

<http://www.summitroadsociety.org.nz>

Local volunteers control pests in the Sage Reserve which is a Department of Conservation reserve managed from the local Mahaanui

office. Limited resources in DOC do not allow for any active management in the reserve.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Governors Bay area. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners, including **\$35,000** to landowners in the Ohinetahi catchments for post fire fencing and vegetation restoration.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

Play equipment in Frame Reserve, was removed when building began for the new community centre. A process is underway to replace it with a naturalised play area. The new playground will more suitable for younger children. Play equipment at the school across the road can be used by the public outside school hours. The remains of a playground used by the Governors Bay pre-school remain at the Allandale Hall, but most of the equipment has been taken away. Apart from this there is no other public play equipment in Governors Bay, Ohinetahi or Allandale.

Public toilets

There are four public toilets in the Governors Bay area:

1. Sandy Beach (a permanent port-a-loo)
2. Governors Bay Community Centre
3. Cholmondeley Reserve in Earnest Adams Drive
4. Allandale Domain

Cemeteries

There are no public cemeteries in the Governors Bay area. Governors Bay people are interred at other city facilities. There is a

private Cemetery with historical significance at St Cuthbert's Church, which is still used.

Marine facilities

Governors Bay jetty is 300 metres long. It was damaged in the tsunami of 2010 and the 2011 earthquakes. These events combined with years of deferred maintenance meant the CCC decided not to repair or replace the jetty. Governors Bay community, recognising the jetty's landmark status and social significance sought unsuccessfully to reverse the Council's decision. A trust was set up which purchased the jetty for \$1 in September 2016. The Governors Bay Jetty Restoration Trust is currently raising funds to rebuild the jetty. Ownership and maintenance will revert to Council, once work is complete.

<http://www.savethejetty.org>

The slipway at Sandy Beach is also a council asset.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

The brand new Governors Bay Community Centre is the main recreation facility in Governors Bay at present. Capacity is 124 people. It is currently used for meetings, private gatherings and other activities. It is available for hire.

Co-location with the swimming pool and surrounding open space enhances recreational opportunities. Playground equipment is under development and skateboard facilities are being considered.

When repairs are complete at Allandale Hall in spring 2017 this larger space will also become available for public use. Both Governors Bay Community Centre and Allandale Hall are available for hire under the CCC booking system.

Governors Bay Swimming Pool is an outdoor pool, which is open each summer. It is heated by a heat pump sourced and fitted by locals. The pool is operated and maintained by members of the community under the Governors Bay Community Association's umbrella. It is accessed by swipe card which can be purchased for the season or a shorter period. The pool is used by Governors Bay School for swimming lessons.

Outdoor recreation facilities at Cholmondeley Reserve include paved tennis courts and a petanque court.

The full sized playing field at Allandale Domain is now rarely used for team sport. It is on the CCC booking system. Very occasionally a team from town may use it. Riders use the equestrian facilities at the eastern end of Allandale Domain and are often seen making use of the whole grassed area at Allandale Domain.

There is a slipway at Sandy Beach. The road end can become congested with cars and trailers using the slipway during good weather. Kayaks are launched at various locations around the foreshore.

Recreation facilities: owned or managed by others

Living Springs provides a whole range of recreation opportunities including a heated swimming pool. Local people often access these facilities by arrangement. For example regular rugby training takes place under lights on Founders Field on weeknights in winter.

Some recreation activity continues at the Governors Bay Fire Station even though the community centre has re-opened.

Governors Bay Scout Den, located on the foreshore at Dog Beach was built by scouts past. The site is probably technically owned by CCC since it is located on the unformed legal road along the foreshore. There is no toilet associated with this facility.

Community recreation organisations

Use of outdoor recreation facilities at Governors Bay is generally informal. A loosely organised Tennis Club has games at Cholmondeley Reserve on Sunday mornings and Tuesday evenings in summer.

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the Governors Bay and Allandale foreshore area and mudflats to protect wildlife values, but dogs are allowed on a leash on the Old Coach Road walking track.

At Sandy Bay swimming and recreation area dogs are prohibited during summer, from 1 November until 31 March, between 9am and

7pm, except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted provided they are under effective control.

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC boat ramps, slipways and jetties.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

The Governors Bay Fete is held annually during March at Allandale Domain and is well attended by locals and visitors.



Members of the Governors Bay community are often actively involved in the biennial “Sculpture on the Peninsula” exhibition at Teddington.

Each spring the **Governors Bay to Lyttelton Road Race** organised by Athletics Canterbury through running clubs starts at Governors Bay School and follows the inner harbour road round to Lyttelton. The annual event has been running for over 50 years.

<https://www.runningcalendar.co.nz/event/governors-bay-to-lyttelton-road-race/>

CCC funded community projects

Council allocated **\$535,000** to restoration of the Governors Bay Jetty in 2016.

The rebuild of the Governors Bay Community Centre cost about **\$800,000**.

In the 2016/2017 year the following grants were made:

\$7,000 was allocated to the **Governors Bay Community Association** for equipping the new Governors Bay Community centre (Grant 56122).

\$300 to a Governors Bay young person to help with the costs associated with attending an international future problem-solving event (Grant 56212).

In total **\$500,000** has been budgeted for the repairs to the Allandale Hall, currently underway.

In the 2017/2018 year **\$2,739** was allocated to the Governors Bay Community Association for building repairs to the Pairman Library.

Current concerns and issues

- Antisocial drivers continue to cause noise and safety issues for some Governors Bay residents.
- Speed of traffic through Governors Bay and the need for traffic calming measures for all road users.
- Use of Gebbies Pass as alternative freight route, meaning oversize trucks are passing through narrow Governors Bay roads
- Condition and vulnerability of the inner harbour road.
- Post-fire vegetation restoration and slips in Ohinetahi Bush Reserve.
- Sediment pollution in streams, including from road corridors.
- Road maintenance issues
- Fundraising for restoration of the Governors Bay Jetty.
- Maintenance and restoration of the stone seawall along the Old Waterfront Road.
- Residential and Forestry development on upper slopes and within the Outstanding Natural Landscape.
- The lack of a development/management plan for Foreshore road and reserve land.
- Pest plant control continues to be a significant issue.
- Need for an updated management plan and funding for Allandale Domain.
- Need for a management agreement for the Allandale Hall.
- Potential for adverse effects on water quality in Cass Peak Stream catchment with new residential zoning.
- The need for a composting toilet at the Scout Den.
Interpretive sign to mark the foundation of Hilda Frame's cottage.

CHAPTER 5: Pure-Atua, Teddington & Head of the Bay

Head of the Bay is the name given to tidal bays between Mansons Point and Moepuku Peninsula, characterised by extensive mudflats and coastal wetland occupying the space between land and sea. These wetlands were, and still are, significant as a mahika kai resource.

The name Teddington refers to the landward rural countryside extending up to Gebbies Pass and the skyline. Teddington has a long history of colonial settlement dating from 1845. "Wheatsheaf Corner" where Governors Bay-Teddington Road, Teddington-Charteris Bay Road and Gebbies Pass Road meet is an important junction in the inner harbour road network.



Population

114 people were living in Teddington at the time of the last census in 2013, 24 more than in 2006, a 21% increase.

In the Governors Bay Statistical Area which includes both Teddington and Governors Bay the total population remained the same during this period. For more details about median age, income etc. see the Governors Bay Chapter.

Employment

Some residents of Teddington derive their whole income from pastoral farming or other

forms of primary production, but many supplement farm income with businesses or jobs outside the district. People, particularly contractors, come to Teddington from other areas to work on farms in the area.

In the Governors Bay Statistical Area (which includes Teddington) there were 170 paid employees, a decrease of 19% from 2006.

Limited employment opportunities exist at the Wheatsheaf Tavern, the quarry and the temporary transport yard.

Property and housing

Rural lot sizes in Teddington vary widely in size because of historical land tenure arrangements.

Samrang Bay is the name given to a rural-residential zone established by the Banks Peninsula District Council at the eastern edge of Head of the Bay. The area is now identified as Residential Large Lot Zone in the Christchurch District Plan. The subdivision has not been progressed to date.

Older Teddington residents unable to remain in their homes must move to supported accommodation elsewhere.

Social housing

There is no social housing provided at Teddington.

Residents' organisations

No formal resident group exists at Teddington. However, as with many rural districts, some but not all residents are in regular contact with one another informally or through rural support organisations.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Coastal processes have presented a hazard for the extensive areas of flat land at sea level at Teddington ever since the area was settled in the 1840s.

Infilling of the harbour with sediment effectively made the small port at the mouth of the Te Rapu Stream redundant.

During spring tides the area of pasture underwater is observed to be increasing.

The arterial inner harbour road which connects Diamond Harbour and other south harbour communities with the city is vulnerable to the effects of sea level rise.

Hazard: tsunami

There are records of Tsunami at Teddington in 1868, 1960 and 2010. In the 1960 Tsunami water came up to the top of the bar at the Wheatsheaf Hotel.

It has been estimated by NIWA that the valley floor could be inundated up to 2km inland if a tsunami generated by a South American earthquake were to reach the Head of the Bay at high water.

Hazard: wildfire

The 2017 Port Hills fires affected Ohinetahi and highlighted the potential for similar wildfires in higher parts of the Teddington catchments where there is more forest or other woody vegetation.

In 2015 a fire which started in a pile of post-harvest slash following harvest of pine plantation in the headwaters of the Waiake catchment smouldered for several weeks.

Firefighting arrangements

The original Wheatsheaf Hotel famously burned down in 1985

Volunteer firefighters from Governors Bay Fire Station (7km, 7 minutes away) attend incidents at Teddington, or by volunteers from Diamond Harbour (10km, 10 minutes away) if required.

Rural fires would be managed by the rural firefighting team.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Teddington residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes

(provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

A Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster includes groups of trained volunteers at Governors Bay, Lyttelton and Diamond Harbour.

A radio telephone at Diamond Harbour is directly connected with similar devices at Lyttelton Recreation Centre, Rāpaki and the city. The communication network is tested weekly.

If a formal State of Emergency is declared community or private buildings may emerge as welfare centres if required.

Education providers

There are no education providers at Teddington. Most primary school students attend Diamond Harbour School because transport is provided by a school bus contract.

Teddington is in the Cashmere High School Zone and a free school bus passes through Teddington picking up and dropping students off.

No outdoor education providers or youth organisations exist in Teddington.

Health services

The nearest primary health care services for Teddington residents are available at Diamond Health Centre 11 km (13 minutes) away. Otherwise Teddington residents can see a general practitioner or practice nurse at Halswell (29km, 26 minutes) or in town, for example at Barrington (18 km, 24minutes).

District nursing services are provided either by city-based Nurse Maud or Rural Canterbury Health.

Public transport

There is no public transport service for Teddington residents. The nearest connection to the Christchurch public transport network is at the Diamond Harbour Ferry, 15 minute drive away. Teddington residents can also connect with the GovBus at Governors Bay, 10 minute drive away.

Community facilities

There are no CCC-owned community facilities in Teddington

Wheatsheaf Hotel is sometimes the venue for community meetings and events.

St Peters Church is owned and managed by Mt Herbert Anglican Parish.

Public toilets

There are no public toilets in the Teddington area. The nearest are at Allandale Domain or Charteris Bay slipway.

Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship

St Peters Anglican Church in Gebbies Pass Road is the only place of worship in Teddington. Mt Herbert Parish is the only faith-based or spiritual organisation locally. Worshippers of other denominations or faiths must travel to Diamond Harbour, Lyttelton or to Christchurch.

Postal services and internet

Postal services have been available at Teddington since 1864 when the first Post Office opened at School House, Head of the Bay with William Blatchford as Post Master. For many years the cottage on Gebbies Pass Road behind the Wheatsheaf Hotel served as the Teddington Post office.

These days a daily postal service is provided by the Lyttelton R D 1 contractor.

Solid waste

All households and businesses in Teddington are responsible for their own solid waste disposal.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water supply

There is no public water supply to any property at Teddington. Each household is responsible for its own potable water. Most rural and residential properties are reliably self-sufficient for drinking water. Many collect rooftop rainwater. It is also possible some properties share a reticulated supply from a spring or creek.

Some properties may have their own bores. There are semi-confined or unconfined aquifers under the flat land in Teddington.

Wastewater

There is no public wastewater system in Teddington. Each individual household has its own septic tank or other on-site wastewater treatment system.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Foleys Road Stream drains the hillsides east of Coopers Knob. A good proportion of the upper reaches of Foleys Road Stream has native forest cover. The stream collects storm water from Teddington Quarry and unsealed Foleys Road before passing out into the saltmarsh.

Te Rapu Stream drains the central area of Teddington and can be seen from the Gebbies Pass Road. It is channelized in many places once it reaches the flat land. Te Rapu means “to look for” or “to search”.

A short section of the lower Te Rapu Stream has been fenced and planted to reduce the amount of sediment entering the water. \$55,000 of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to this project. However stock, including cattle, still has access to much of the length of Te Rapu stream.

Waiake Stream drains hill country below Mt Bradley, Kaituna Pass and McQueens Pass. The name Waiake means “water from up high”. On reaching the flats some tributaries disappear underground. At the Teddington-Charteris Bay Road bridge Waiake Stream has a mean flow of 82 litres per second. Its minimum flow is set at 5.4 MALF (7 days). This is a way to calculate of the minimum flow to maintain stream ecology. If the river gets below 5.4 at the bridge, no water can be taken from upstream for irrigation or other consented abstraction purpose.

Six different species of native fish have been recorded from Waiake Stream. These include giant kokopu, koaro, banded kokopu, common smelt, giant bully and inanga. It is a freshwater biodiversity hot spot.

Much of the land at the western headwaters of Waiake Stream is in pine plantation. When

these forests are harvested there is potential for increased sediment pollution.

During a storm in July 2017 a dam in the headwaters of the Waiake Stream formed from post-harvest forest slash burst suddenly and caused a flash flood carrying tonnes of logs and other forest detritus downstream. It damaged land, fences, riparian planting and other Loudon Farm property, and closed the inner harbour road.

All the flat land in the Teddington area is identified in the Land and Water Regional Plan as having semi-confined or unconfined aquifers below.

Surface water: storm water

Being a rural area, there is no concrete kerb and channel storm water reticulation. However storm water does not always flow naturally. Teddington has a long history drainage ditches, bunds and other infrastructure designed to minimise standing water during storms and to limit salt water incursion during spring tides. Drainage channels are cleared out by contractors employed by ECan from time to time. Residents have observed that some work carried out on Gebbies Pass road has actually



increased flooding.

Modifications to natural drainage systems effect the functioning of the coastal wetland ecosystem.

Soil stability

Nearly all the hill country in the Teddington catchments is identified as having high soil erosion risk in the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan. This means there are more

restrictive rules about earthworks, forestry and vegetation clearance.

Landscape

Sections of the crater rim either side of Gebbies Pass are identified as outstanding natural landscape (ONL) in the District Plan:

ONL 3.2 Whakaraupo/Upper Lyttelton Harbour-Teddington-Summits-Omawete ki te Tara o Te Rangihikaia includes the crater rim and the upper slopes above Teddington.

ONL 3.3 Whakaraupo/Upper Lyttelton Harbour-Teddington-Mt Bradley includes the crater rim, upper slopes and summit of Mt Bradley.

On the Teddington flats the main road marks the inland extent of the defined Coastal Environment. Some seaward sections of the saltmarsh around the Head of the Bay and less modified coastal wetlands around the mouth of Waiake Stream are identified as “areas of at least high natural character in the coastal environment” in Appendix 9.2.5.4 of the District Plan:

HNC3.0 Whakaraupo/Upper Lyttelton Harbour-Teddington at the head of Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo.

Not surprisingly a number of Sites of Ecological Significance correlate with some of these high natural character areas.

Long ridges extending from the crater rim down to the tips of Mansons Point and Moepuku are identified as “Important Ridgelines” in the District Plan where there are tighter controls on structures and other development.

Economy, business and enterprise

Primary production is the main economic activity at Teddington, mostly pastoral farming, but with some pockets of horticulture, production forestry and more recently, viticulture. Teddington Quarry, Teddington Automotive and the Wheatsheaf Hotel are three obvious businesses in Teddington but a number of others operate out of rural properties. A coffee shop recently opened next door to the Wheatsheaf Hotel from a building previously used as a gym.

An earthworks business began to operate from a site close to Te Rapu Stream under a Temporary Accommodation Permit issued under the Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act Permitted Activities) Order 2011. This order permitted development or activities which would not have complied with normal planning standards to enable businesses whose premises were affected by the Earthquakes to continue to trade. The business is now operating under a temporary activity approval under the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 which expires in April 2021.

A 33 metre wind turbine was installed by “Windflow” near the saddle of Gebbies Pass in 2003. When Windflow sought to renew its resource consent there were objections from neighbours because of intrusive noise. In 2016 interim consent was granted by the Environment Court, subject to conditions.

Following restoration work on the building a blacksmith now provides metal work services each Monday, Wednesday and Friday from a forge at the Wheatsheaf Corner which was also known historically as Blacksmith’s Corner.

Visitor attractions / tourism providers

The **Teddington Forge** is both a museum of local history as well as being one of the few operating blacksmith forges in New Zealand. It opens three days a week for repairs and visitors.



Department of Conservation in partnership with Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust has upgraded the existing Packhorse Track to form **Te Ara Pataka Walkway** which starts at Gebbies Pass and includes trampers’ accommodation at Sign of the Packhorse hut. For many years prior the Packhorse Track had been maintained by brothers Ben and Colin Faulkner.

Accommodation providers

The first hotel was built in Teddington in 1875. Early on the two-storied Wheatsheaf Hotel provided accommodation, but had not done so for some decades before it burnt down in 1985. The replacement building is a tavern only.

At least one house in Teddington is available for visitors to rent through online agencies.

The **Sign of the Packhorse Hut** provides overnight accommodation for trampers on the Te Ara Pataka track. It can be booked through the Department of Conservation website.

Liquor licences

Wheatsheaf 2009 Ltd has a tavern on-licence and at Tavern off-licence for **Wheatties** at 554 Governors Bay-Teddington Road. Hours are Monday to Sunday, 10am to 2am the following day for the on-licence and 10am to 11pm for the off-licence, both 7 days a week.

Crater Rim Winery has a remote sales off-licence for **Whistling Buoy** at 309A Charteris Bay Road. Hours are 10am to 10pm, 7 days a week

Arts, crafts and culture

Sculpture on the Peninsula is a fundraising event is held biennially at Loudon Farm. Several permanently installed outdoor sculptures are visible from the inner harbour road.

A comprehensive illustrated history book entitled *Head of the Bay a history of Governors Bay, Ohinetahi, Allandale and Teddington* written by Jane Robertson was published in 2016.



The Catherine Brough painting *Head of the Harbour, Lyttelton* is one of several works featuring upper harbour landscapes held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna O Wai Whetu Collection

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Whakaraupo, including Head of the Bay and the surrounding hills has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy and were a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Extensive coastal wetlands at the upper reaches of Whakaraupo/Lyttelton harbour were an important food source. The name **Whakaraupo** for all of Lyttelton Harbour references the extensive raupo beds which once occupied the head of the harbour. The wetlands and associated tidal mudflats were a breeding ground for pikoe (rig) which were a staple for Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke. Seasonal harvest of pikoe remains culturally significant.

Tau-whare-paka is the name given to the mouth of a small stream at the Head of the Bay where there used to be a small building where the season's fishing catch was prepared and dried.

Gebbies Pass is known as **Tara-o-te-rangi-Hikaia** meaning the skyline where Hikaia stood. There is a heap of stones above the pass which is known as **Kawa-taua** because they look like a band of warriors approaching. With three passes, Tara-o-te-rangi-Hakaia, Kaituna Pass and McQueens Valley Pass, it is likely the valleys at Teddington would have been frequently occupied by both travellers and local residents. **Pure-Atua**, the name given to the main Teddington valley, translates to "ceremony to the gods".

At a particular location close to the main road through Teddington is wahi tapu.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Teddington salt marsh is ecologically significant not only because it provides habitat to many species of bird and other fauna but also because it includes a nationally rare plant *Lachnagrotis tenuis*. Teddington is the northern-most site known for this species.

"Although most of the saltmarsh area is severely modified and the mudflats have lost their original eelgrass turf to excessive siltation, this is still the best and most extensive salt marsh vegetation in the Banks Peninsula Ecological Region and is of high conservation value" wrote Hugh Wilson in the Protected Natural Areas Survey.

Bird records for the Head of the Bay go back to 1860, first made by Thomas Potts of Ohinetahi. Waders such as oyster-catchers and stilts, also white-faced herons, kingfishers and ducks feed on the abundance of crabs living in the mudflats.

Up to 3000 birds are estimated to feed and roost on mudflats and stony "cobble" areas including up to 600 godwits, up to 1200 oyster-catchers, more than 100 pied stilts, with breeding colonies of waders and gulls. About 80 different bird species make their home on the Teddington salt marshes.

About seven discrete areas associated with coastal wetlands around the Head of the Bay are scheduled in Appendix 9.1.4.2 of the District Plan as a Site of Ecological Significance (SES):



SES/H/12 Head of the Harbour at Teddington.

There is also a scheduled site on the eastern side of Mansons Point:

SES/H/21 Mansons Peninsula, Lyttelton Harbour

This site correlates with a location which is wahi tapu.

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

In recommendation 4.6. of its ZIP (Zone Implementation Programme) Banks Peninsula Zone Committee identified the coastal wetlands at Teddington as one of the two priority wetlands to protect and regenerate.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

Two Teddington items are listed in the schedule of Significant Historic Heritage in Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan. They are:

Item 1083 **St Peters Church**, built 1871, and its setting, at 834 Gebbies Pass Road.

Item 1164 **Sign of the Packhorse**, built 1916, and setting, at 629 Kaituna Valley Road.

Sign of the Packhorse Hut was damaged in the earthquakes, but was restored by owner the Department of Conservation in 2015.

<https://blog.doc.govt.nz/2014/12/11/sign-of-the-packhorse-hut/>

Archeological sites at Teddington include

M36/35 name unknown*

M36/6 at Kaitangata on Manson's Point where artefact(s) is/are recorded from.

Unlisted heritage items

One of the earliest settled areas in Canterbury Head of the Bay and Teddington have a long colonial history. Teddington was once proposed as the site for the "chief town" for the new Canterbury settlement by the surveyor Captain Thomas. The track over Kaituna Pass was once known as the Port track and was used to pack goods from Ellesmere flats to Lyttelton Harbour and vice versa, before the Gebbies Pass road was built.

The site of original **jetty** at the mouth of Te Rapu Stream, remains of which are still visible, and the site of Tau-whare-paka are both significant and could be incorporated into the Head to Head coastal walkway in the future.

Teddington Forge which operated from 1889 is located on private land at the junction of Gebbies Valley Road and the inner harbour road. It has recently been lifted and restored by

members of the Governors Bay Heritage Trust. It is now a working forge open each Monday, Wednesday and Friday.

Burnt Hollow homestead probably dates from the 1860s and the homestead at Loudon was built in 1874. These and several other **pre-1900 dwellings and outbuildings** survive in the district survive variously modified for modern living. Most are valued and maintained by their current owners. They are not listed in the District Plan.

Heritage organisations

Governors Bay Heritage Trust is involved with restoration work and with protection of colonial heritage at Teddington.

Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke has an interest in local cultural heritage sites.

The Department of Conservation manages the historic Sign of the Packhorse Hut and its setting.

Protected trees

T621 **Quercus robur** (English oak) at 834 Gebbies Pass Road in the church yard at St Peters is the only tree listed in the schedule in Appendix 9.4.7.1 of the Christchurch District Plan. The oak has exceptional values as part of a heritage landscape.

Other vegetation in the churchyard at St Peters also have some protection as part of the church's setting.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Coopers Knob Scenic Reserve (16 ha) up on the crater rim overlooking Head of the Bay is owned by CCC and managed as part of the Port Hill reserve network.

No other reserves or parks in Teddington are owned or managed by CCC, apart from some areas of road reserve including a fenced area near the Wheatsheaf Hotel carpark.

Unformed legal road on either side of Te Rapu Stream provides access to the foreshore and the site of the original Teddington Jetty. There are a number of other unformed legal roads along the foreshore and in the valleys draining into the Head of the Bay.

Reserves owned or managed by others

Sign of the Packhorse Scenic Reserve (40 ha) on the southern side of the Kaituna Pass saddle is administered by the Department of Conservation. The Sign of the Packhorse hut is located within a second reserve, also called **Sign of the Packhorse Scenic Reserve** (101ha), which wraps around the southern flanks of Mt Bradley/Te Ahu Patiki and which is also owned and managed by DOC.

Summit Road Gebbies Pass Conservation Area (0.52ha) is piece of stewardship land administered by DOC.

The park-like churchyard at St Peters is sometimes visited by members of the public.

Community organisations involved with reserves or the natural environment

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including Teddington. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners and community groups.

The Banks Peninsula Zone Committee has allocated **\$52,000** of Immediate Steps funding to private landowners in Teddington.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are no public playgrounds at Teddington.

Dog bylaws

Dogs are completely prohibited from all the Teddington salt marsh area seaward of the main road to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds, including godwits, oystercatchers, and pied stilts, as well as waders and gulls).

Dogs must be leashed on all roads (including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks).

Cemeteries

There are no public cemeteries in Teddington.

The private cemetery at St Peters Church is still used for interments.

Marine facilities

There are no marine facilities in the Head of the Bay.

Recreation facilities

There are currently no formal recreation facilities owned and managed by CCC or by any other agency in Teddington.

Paragliders which launch from sites along the Summit Road routinely land in paddocks seaward of the inner harbour road near the end of Foleys Road. A windsock has been erected to support paraglider landings. In 2012 a paraglider was injured in a crash.

There are no known community recreation organisations based in Teddington.

Events

Sculpture on the Peninsula fundraising exhibition and event is held biennially at Loudon farm on odd-numbered years.

<http://www.sculpturenz.co.nz/>

The annual **Takahe-Akaroa Road Relay** organised by the Athletics Canterbury Cross Country and Road Club passes through Teddington. About 350 athletes participate.

<https://www.takahe2akaroa.nz/>

CCC funded community projects

In 2016 Governors Bay Heritage Trust received **\$2750** of Discretionary Response Funding for wages and expenses associated with production of the book "Head of the Harbour".

Current concerns and issues

- Coastal inundation.
- Unsatisfactory management of production forest harvesting and possible shortcomings in monitoring by authorities.

- Sediment from earthworks, especially associated with a new road above Whistling Buoy Kokolo Vineyard.
- Unconsented earthworks on pasture on the Teddington salt marsh area.
- The possibility that the temporary truck yard becomes permanent in a sensitive rural location where such activity would not normally be permitted.
- Condition and vulnerability of the inner harbour road.

CHAPTER 6: Charteris Bay / Te Wharau & Otama-hua / Quail Island

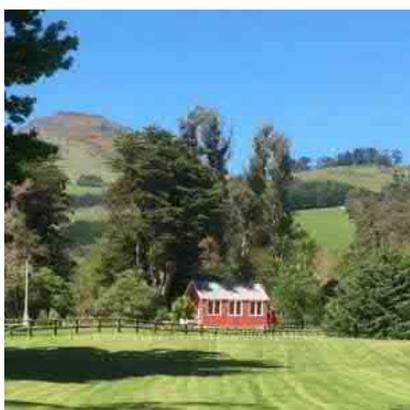
Enclosed and defined by Moepuku Peninsula to the west and Black Point to the east, Charteris Bay is a broad, shallow expanse of water across which Quail Island Otamahua and King Billy Island can be closely seen.

Houses, many of them baches, are stretched out for 3 kilometres along the north-facing hillslopes close to the sea and the inner harbour road. Houses also range up to higher altitudes on Andersons and Bayview Roads.

In the older parts of the settlement smaller dwellings are nestled in among vegetation, but in newer parts, like Black Point which is still open grassland, larger buildings dominate visually.

The previously undeveloped headland of Black Point used to mark a clear separation between Church Bay and Charteris Bay. Now suburban development on the Black Point headland means that the two communities are merging.

Recreation facilities such as the yacht club, golf course, boatsheds, and tennis courts attest to the importance of leisure activities to this community. Three sheltered tidal swimming beaches contribute.



Population

264 people were living at Charteris Bay at the last census in 2013. This is 3 less than the 2006 total of 267, so the population of Charteris Bay is steady.

The Charteris Bay figures include Black Point and most of Church Bay.

No-one lives on Quail Island/Otamahua

Charteris Bay and Church Bay are combined for statistical purposes. The combined population remains steady with only a slight decrease from 267 in 2006 to 264 in 2013.

The median age is 44 years, older than the national median of 35.9 years.

At \$25,100 the median annual income of residents of Church Bay and Charteris Bay combined is higher than the national median of \$24,400.

Employment

Some Charteris Bay residents commute to Christchurch or Lincoln for employment and a significant number work from home. Many are retired or are not in paid employment.

A small number work locally in the building industry or farming.

Residential property

At Charteris Bay, the building of baches began when a road was built close to the sea in the 1930s. Small coastal sections were purchased by people from Christchurch who had cars. Many used their sections for camping before they built baches.

After the war baches proliferated along both the new main road and the older stock route further up the hill.

Now there are about 250 residential properties in Charteris Bay, including Black Point

At the time of the 2013 census 126 dwellings were recorded in Charteris Bay, 15 more than in 2006, an increase of about 14%. This growth in the number of houses is not matched by population growth. The population fell slightly during this period.

In the whole Diamond Harbour statistical Area, which includes all houses from Purau to Charteris Bay there were 660 occupied dwellings counted in 2013, up 5.6 from the 2006 census.

However the number of unoccupied dwellings in this wider area has fallen 9.8% to 333.

The number of occupied dwellings (households) in Church Bay and Charteris Bay combined increased about 12% from 111 in 2006 to 126 in 2013. This could be the result of new dwellings up Bayview Road and Black Point and/or baches being occupied by permanent residents.

As there are about 250 houses in Charteris Bay, including Black Point, it would seem about half are baches.

When older Charteris Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

There is no social housing in Charteris Bay or in nearby Diamond Harbour. The nearest social housing is in Christchurch or Lyttelton.

Residents' organisations

Charteris Bay Residents' Association is a robust organisation which advocates effectively for residents' needs, mainly on CCC infrastructure matters. 160 households were members in 2016. Meetings are usually held at golf clubrooms or yacht club. AGM date varies. Most years a social event is organised.

<http://diamondharbour.info/local-politics/charteris-bay-ra/>

Hazard: cliff collapse

Coastal cliffs of deep loess collapse into the back of boatsheds along the Charteris Bay foreshore from time to time during storm events.

This was exacerbated by the Earthquakes and the establishment of the new sewage system, particularly when overflow from a new pumping station had to be switched on during the storm of March 2014. As the overflow pipe flowed directly onto the bank considerable damage was done to the cliff and to the walking track to Paradise Beach. The overflow outfall has since been modified.

Hazard: rock fall

4 residential properties in Charteris Bay, between 330 and 344 Marine Drive, were red zoned due to rock fall risk after the earthquakes of 2011. At least one of the properties has since been cleared for occupancy following an engineer's report.

CCC managed reserve land on Black Point has been assessed for rock fall danger and some remediation has been carried out.

Hazard: inundation

Two areas of low lying land at the head of Charteris Bay in Jean Andersons Bay and seaward of Orton Bradley Park, including the inner harbour road, have been identified as being at risk to coastal inundation. Land behind the beach at Hays Bay is also vulnerable.

In 2016 Charteris Bay Residents Association made a strong submission against provisions proposed in the draft Replacement District Plan to manage the effects of inundation citing lack of compensation for property owners affected by new rules and questioning the validity of the underlying science.

Hazard: tsunami

The tsunami in 1960 occurred at high water. Houses at the head of the bay were flooded and children in the school taxi had to be lifted to safety when the taxi was inundated and marooned on the road through Charteris Bay.

The tsunami of 2010 occurred at low water. Jetties were flooded and peak surges reached 1.5 -2metres.

Hazard: wildfire

The risk of fire is significant in the Charteris Bay area where many houses are surrounded by flammable vegetation which becomes very dry in summer.

Firefighting arrangements

Incidents in Charteris Bay residential properties would be attended by volunteer firefighters from Diamond Harbour 5 km and 7 minutes away.

Fires in rural areas, including Orton Bradley Park, would be managed by Fire and Emergency New Zealand's rural fire team from Governors Bay.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Charteris Bay residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

There is a Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster which includes groups of trained volunteers at Diamond Harbour, Governors Bay and Lyttelton.

Charteris Bay is included in the Diamond Harbour area for the purposes of local civil preparedness.

Education providers

Most Charteris Bay children attend school at Diamond Harbour until the end of year 8. A school bus service is provided.

Charteris Bay is in the Cashmere High School Zone. A free school bus service is provided. A few young people attend other high schools in Christchurch city, going by ferry and bus, or by private car.

Pre-schoolers can attend Diamond Harbour Kindergarten in Hunters Road and/or Diamond Harbour Playcentre.

Outdoor education providers

Staff, contractors and a lessee associated with Orton Bradley Park provide outdoor education to students from local schools and from schools in Christchurch. Teaching modules have been prepared to support learning using the Park's resources.

School camps are held under canvas during summer. There is a well equipped kitchen and teaching space in the outdoor education centre building.

Facilities include a high ropes course, a small dairy operation, early technology demonstrations, mountain bike tracks, a network of walking tracks and overnight tramping routes among other activities. Three pre-prepared educational units are available to teachers to link with activities in the park

<http://www.ortonbradley.nz/>

Charteris Bay Yacht Club regularly offers adult learn to sail courses, and after school sailing and school holiday sailing camps for young people. Several internationally successful young sailors have been produced by the Charteris Bay Yacht Club.

<http://www.charterisbayyachtclub.co.nz/>



Quail Island/Otamahua is another popular outdoor education destination for school groups and youth organisations. The Department of Conservation has produced resources to support this activity.

Youth organisations

There are no youth organisations operating from Charteris Bay, though young people from Charteris Bay may participate in after-school activities or holiday programmes at Diamond Harbour.

Health services

The nearest GP services are at Diamond Harbour Surgery 6km (9 minutes) away.

District nurses based at Diamond harbour Surgery attend Charteris Bay residents needing in-home care, funded by Rural Canterbury Primary Health Organisation.

<https://waitaha.health.nz/>

Diamond Harbour Volunteer Fire Brigade is a first response unit which attends medical incidents as well as fires.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Charteris Bay. Charteris Bay residents must drive or cycle to the Diamond Harbour wharf 5km away to link with the Christchurch public transport network.

The cost of running the ferry service is subsidised by Environment Canterbury. Residential ratepayers contribute through the Urban Transport Rate of \$112.54 per annum, per property.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

There are no CCC owned or managed buildings or structures in Charteris Bay, except for the jetty and slipway.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

Facilities owned or managed by others in Charteris Bay include clubrooms of the golf, tennis and yacht clubs and facilities at Orton Bradley Park such as the Outdoor Education centre and Old Charteris Bay School House

Public toilets

There is a public composting toilet at the Charteris Bay slipway in Traffic Cop Bay. It was built by local volunteers.

A port-a-loo was positioned in the carpark at Paradise Beach each summer, but has not been provided for the last two swimming seasons.

There are also at least three toilet blocks in Orton Bradley Park, but there is a small entrance fee for the park.

Social groups

Residents from Charteris Bay participate in golf, tennis or yachting at Charteris Bay or cultural and social groups in Diamond Harbour such as the Mt Herbert Friendship Club (formerly Probus), bowls, rugby, mahjong, and Diamond Harbour Ramblers. See the Diamond Harbour chapter for more details of these.

A regular group of volunteers works on practical projects at Orton Bradley Park every Monday. Another group meets at the yacht club on Wednesdays. Most participants, but not all, are retired men.

Places of worship

There are no churches in Charteris Bay. Residents attend services at St Andrews in Diamond Harbour, St Peters at Teddington or churches in Christchurch.

Faith based and spiritual organisations

Mt Herbert Parish is the only local faith-based organisation serving residents of Charteris Bay.

Postal services and internet

A daily postal service is provided to Church Bay residents by the RD 1 Lyttelton rural delivery contractor. Post code 8971.

Internet is very poor with upload and download speeds below national norms due to old infrastructure and poor quality copper links.

A massive power spike in early 2010 damaged computers and other electrical equipment in Charteris Bay households. Some claims for damages were taken to the Disputes Tribunal with varying success.

Solid waste

CCC's wheelie bin service is supplied to all Charteris Bay residences. Collection Day is normally Tuesday.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Wastewater

After years of lobbying Charteris Bay residents succeeded in persuading CCC to extend reticulated water and waste water services to Charteris Bay. The contract, valued at nearly \$10 million, ran from 2013 to 2015. The wastewater system is a combined gravity and pressure system. Generally properties uphill of the mains rely on gravity and properties below the road rely on sealed grinder pumps to pump wastewater up to the main.

Properties with up-to-date sewage systems were not required to join up in the first 5 years, provided no complaints are received. Environment Canterbury maintains a register.

The project required every property to obtain a building consent. During installation CCC indicated a global building consent would cover all connections. Subsequently this was applied only to pressure connections where the contractor put in the pipes to individual houses. For those where a pressure system was installed all the building consents were obtained by the contractor who charged owners of each property \$700 which included all the installation costs. Properties with gravity connections had to pay between \$5,000 and \$20,000 to connect from the road edge to their houses. However residents were assured they could go ahead and connect to the system provided they used CCC-approved drain-layers. A global building consent was obtained and residents were charged about \$35 per property.

Problems with odour associated with the new system are ongoing.

Charteris Bay wastewater is pumped to Diamond Harbour Treatment Station at the bottom of Otamahua Lane and currently discharged off Pauahinekotau Head, where there is an enduring odour problem.

When the Lyttelton Harbour Waste Water project is completed in 2021 waste water from all of the bays on the south side of the harbour will be piped from the Diamond Harbour treatment station to Lyttelton via a submarine pipeline across the harbour. Eventually all the wastewater from Lyttelton Harbour communities will be pumped through the road tunnel to be treated at Bromley treatment plant and discharged off shore at the ocean outfall.

Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Project is programmed to be implemented over the next four years with discharges from Governors Bay to cease in 2018, Diamond Harbour by 2021 and at Lyttelton by 2021 although the existing consent to discharge does not expire until 2029.

Water supply

Prior to 2015 Charteris Bay properties were required to be self-sufficient for potable water. Most relied on roof-collected rain water supplemented by tanker deliveries if required. Truck access to some hill properties was not easy.

Pipes for potable water were laid at the same time as the new wastewater systems were installed (2013-2014). Many Charteris Bay residential properties, and Orton Bradley Park, are now connected to the network and receive artesian water which has its origins at a bore in Dyers Road, Ferrymead, supplemented by water from other artesian sources below Christchurch when required.

From there it is piped through the Lyttelton road and rail tunnels and across the harbour via a parallel pair of submarine pipelines to be stored in reservoirs above Diamond Harbour, one in Hunters Road and the other further up on Herbert Peak Road. It is delivered via pipes below the inner harbour road to households in Charteris Bay.

The Ministry of Health grading for the Diamond Harbour Zone water supply is Bb, where B means *“Satisfactory, very low level of risk when the water leaves the treatment plant”* and where b, referring to the distribution zone means *“Satisfactory, very low level of risk”*.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Te Wharau Stream is one of the five permanent streams flowing into Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo. It drains the Orton Bradley catchment. The stream has forest cover for much of its length, indigenous upstream and introduced trees closer to the sea. At the main road bridge Te Wharau has a mean flow of 177 litres per second. The 7-day Mean Annual Low Flow (MALF) is 21 litres per second. This is a calculation of the minimum flow to maintain stream ecology.

Up to 10 litres per second of the water in Te Wharau is allocated to one consent holder. The stream's minimum flow is set at 22 litres per second. If the stream gets this low, no irrigation water may be taken by the consent holder.

Many species of native fish including inaka, giant bully, banded kokopu, giant kokopu, koaro, long-finned eel and lamprey have been recorded from Te Wharau Stream which is a freshwater biodiversity hotspot.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for Te Wharau Stream was graded at FAIR. Te Wharau Stream has consistently graded fair for the last seven years.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 at the Orton Bradley Park site showed the habitat grade was GOOD down from VERY GOOD the previous year. The macro-invertebrate health grade deteriorated further to VERY POOR. This after six years steady at POOR.

\$28,000 of Immediate Steps funding was allocated in 2013 to Orton Bradley Park to build a culvert and fences to exclude stock from Te Wharau Stream.

Te Wharau Stream is identified as an **Environmental Asset Waterway** in the CCC District Plan. This means any development must be set well back (7 metres back) from the stream edge. This is to maintain or enhance habitat for terrestrial and aquatic animals and plants, to encourage appropriate riparian vegetation, and to contribute to the open space character and amenity values of the area.

The whole Te Wharau catchment is a **Flow Sensitive Catchment** in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

In addition to Te Wharau a number of smaller streams flow into the sea in Charteris Bay. Flows in these sometimes ephemeral streams become significant during storm events. One such stream, its natural flow compounded by storm water collected from Bayview Road, has caused erosion in a gully at 43 Bayview Road.

Coastal water

At Paradise Beach water quality for swimming is generally considered to be good. Sites graded **very good, good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation; however **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times — for example, after heavy rainfall

Surface water: storm water

In the residential parts of Charteris Bay there is very little kerb and channelling. Storm water is collected in ditches and water tables which discharge to the nearest small natural waterway. The exception is Black Point where storm water from roadways and properties is reticulated via kerb and channel to sumps before entering a channelized ditch which discharges to the sea at Hays Bay Beach.

Storm water collected from residential properties above a road is usually discharged to the CCC network.

Many of the drainage channels and water tables around Charteris Bay, especially those below loess cuttings, are clogged with sediment which is excavated by contractors as required.



Discharges of storm water from roads is observed damaging banks on both sides of roads.

Soil stability

All of Moepuku Peninsula, all of Quail Island/Otamahua, the mid slopes of Te Wharau catchment and coastal land from Traffic Cop Bay to Black Point have been identified as having High Soil Erosion Risk in the Land and Water regional Plan.

If plantation forestry around the steep foreshore of Moepuku Peninsula is harvested particular care will be needed to ensure sediment contaminated runoff is well managed.

Roading issues

In winter 2017 both Andersons Road and Bayview Road were closed due to storm damage. The inner harbour road, Marine Drive, was closed temporarily then reduced to a single lane for over six months after a washout which carried a roadside garage onto the roof of a house in Church Bay. This highlighted the need for maintenance and upgrading to maintain access around the harbour through these settlements.

Landscape

All of Quail Island/Otamaha is an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape in the District Plan (ONL 3.1). The top of the highly visible landform known as the Mt Herbert Ramp which encloses the Te Wharau catchment to the east is Outstanding Natural feature or Landscape 4.1 which extends down to the edge of the residential zone. All rural land in the Charteris Bay catchments is mapped as Significant Landscape.

The long ridge which runs from the top of Mt Bradley to the tip of Moepuku Peninsula is identified as an Important Ridgeline.

Economy, business and enterprise

Most rural land in Charteris Bay is part of Orton Bradley Park and leased for pastoral production. This together with other rural land on surrounding hills produces sheep and cattle.

Timber from exotic forestry is the other significant product of Charteris Bay.

Home enterprises providing professional services or trades operate from some Charteris Bay residences.

Orton Bradley Park operates social enterprises including a tearooms/cafe to support the charitable purposes of the park.

Licensed premises

Charteris Bay Golf Club Incorporated has a class 3 club licence for their clubrooms at 1 Charteris Bay Road. Hours are noon -10pm Monday to Thursday and 10.30am to midnight on Fridays, Saturday, Sundays and public holidays.

Charteris Bay Yacht Club does not have a liquor licence.

Visitor attractions / tourism providers

Orton Bradley Park is the main visitor destination in Charteris Bay. Attractions include:

- a large adventure playground, with flying foxes, situated next to a small stream
- short mountain bike tracks suitable for all members of the family.
- Rhododendron gardens
- heritage buildings and machinery
- arboretum
- walks of all kinds
- camping

The park is a sheltered location for family picnics, birthday parties, school camps and wedding functions. A café operates at Orton Bradley Park over summer.

<http://www.ortonbradley.nz/>

Many of the tracks at Orton Bradley Park are closed for two months during lambing time from mid-August to mid-October.

Quail Island/ Otamahua is promoted as a visitor attraction by both Black Cat Cruises and the Department of Conservation. Black Cat holds a concession to provide transport to Quail Island/Otamahua from Lyttelton. A regular 7 day ferry service to the island operates during the summer months, October - April. No bookings are required for regular passengers but school groups are asked to book in advance. May through September there are no regular sailings but groups can still contact Black Cat for bookings.

<https://www.blackcat.co.nz/quail-island-adventure>

Beaches at Paradise and Hays Bay are well known to locals. With improved pedestrian access, Hays Bay is being visited more often by people from further afield. Visitors also swim at Traffic Cop Bay at high tide.



The golf course, yacht club, tennis facilities, and walking tracks, including the Head to Head coastal walkway also attract visitors to Charteris Bay.

Accommodation providers

At least 8 residential properties in Charteris Bay are available for short term rental through web-based providers.

Sites for powered and unpowered caravans and campervans are available all year round at Orton Bradley Park. Outdoor camping is available during the summer months and is becoming increasingly popular, particularly with local families.

A small number of campervans overnight at the Charteris Bay boat ramp in Traffic Cop Bay.

Bookable overnight bunk accommodation in a cottage on Quail Island/Otamahua is now available through the Department of Conservation website.

Arts, crafts and culture

Charteris Bay residents participate in arts, crafts and cultural organisations based in Diamond Harbour such as Diamond Harbour Painting Group, Diamond Harbour Singers, Stoddart Cottage Craft Co-operative, Diamond Harbour Camera Club etc. See the Diamond Harbour chapter for more details, or go to

<http://diamondharbour.info/>

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Whakaraupo, including Otamahua, Charteris Bay and the surrounding hills, has a long history of Waitaha, Ngāti mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The natural environment was a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

For example, Otamahua, the place where eggs were gathered, is one name for Quail Island. Another is Te Kawakawa, which refers to the presence of kawakawa, *Macropiper excelsum*.

When asked about the name of King Billy Island it is said the reply was “Aua!” meaning “I don’t know!” Aua stuck and became the little island’s name. Particular rock from Aua was used for grinding stone implements.

Te Wharau is the name of the stream which drains the Orton Bradley Park catchment. This name is also used for Charteris Bay itself.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance are often located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Two areas within the Charteris Bay catchment appear in the schedule of Sites of Ecological Significance in Appendix 9.1.4.2 in the District Plan:

SES/H/22 Mt Herbert Spur and Orton Bradley Park above Charteris Bay in the Herbert Ecological District

SES/H/28 Mt Bradley in the Herbert Ecological District

Highly productive eel grass meadows which once flourished on the tidal flats of Charteris Bay would have been ecologically significant had they survived.

http://bts.nzpcn.org.nz/bts_pdf/Cant_1968_1_4-7.pdf

More information about the marine ecology of Lyttelton Harbour can be found at

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz/>

Heritage items listed in District Plan

The following Charteris Bay items are listed in the schedule of historic heritage in Appendix 9.3.6.1.2 of the District Plan

Item 679 **Millhouse** and setting at 1 Charteris Bay Road. Significant. NZHPT no. 4392, category 1.

Item 680 **Former Charteris Bay School** and setting at 1 Charteris Bay Road. Significant. NZHPT no.5276, category 2.

Item 682 **Stables** and setting. 1 Charteris Bay Road. Significant. NZHPT no.5285, category 2.

Item 1365 **Former quarantine barracks** and setting, Quail Island. High significance. NZHTP no.7408, category 1.

Unlisted heritage items

At least one pre-1900 house exists in Charteris Bay which is still lived in.

It has been suggested that metal fences at Orton Bradley Park should be listed in the District Plan. The cottage known as “The Chateau” is a reconstruction of a building which used to exist on the site and has limited heritage significance for this reason. The Bradley homestead built in 1901 burned down in 1967.

Quail Island/Otamahua has a long history of human occupation and many heritage sites which are not listed in the District Plan. A whole of Quail Island/Otamahua cultural landscape listing has been suggested. Policies related to protection and management heritage items can be found in the Canterbury Waitaha Conservation Management Strategy. <https://www.doc.govt.nz/about-us/our-policies-and-plans/statutory-plans/statutory-plan-publications/conservation-management-strategies/canterbury/>

Heritage organisations

Some residents of Charteris Bay are members of the **Diamond Harbour and Districts Historical Association**.

Orton Bradley Park Board manages heritage items and sites within Orton Bradley Park and provides interpretation.



Department of Conservation manages heritage sites and items on Quail Island/Otamahua and King Billy Island.

Protected trees

No protected trees in Charteris Bay are listed in District Plan schedule 9.4.5.1.

Orton Bradley Park is home to a unique collection of many large trees.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Black Point Reserve was created at the time of the Black Point Subdivision consent. It is a hill top reserve intended to minimise the visual effects of buildings on the skyline when viewed from older parts of Charteris Bay. It includes steep shady slopes less suitable for building and which contain remnants of coastal shrub land. The uncommon native *Clematis afoliata* grows there. Black Point Reserve is classified as a neighbourhood reserve by CCC for management purposes.



CCC also administers **unformed legal road** reserve, sometimes referred to as “the Queens chain”, around all the Charteris Bay foreshore, including right around Moepuku Peninsula.

Plantation Reserve 4450 is a section (Lot 42) situated at 421a Marine Drive, and which runs up to Andersons Road. It was probably set aside because there are under-runners and the section was unsuitable for building. Apart from two or three cedars there is little evidence of any plantation. It is owned and managed by CCC who refer to it as **Diamond Harbour Plantation Reserve** and describe it as a neighbourhood park for management purposes, although there is no evidence of any management.

Reserve 4450 was the subject of the hearing about easements in 2009. Owners of two neighbouring properties, 446 Marine Drive and 39 Andersons Road sought to formalise their driveway access which crossed the reserve. The easement had been approved in 1943 by the Mt Herbert County Council but never formalised.

There is a small coastal reserve around the headland near the public slipway in Traffic Cop Bay called **Charteris Bay Boat Ramp Reserve**. This reserve is described as a neighbourhood park by CCC for management purposes.

Andersons Reserve is a gently sloping neighbourhood reserve surrounded by houses between Marine Drive and Andersons Road. Public access is at No.5, 5a, and 5c Andersons Road and looks like a private driveway. There is no sign identifying it as public open space. The grass is mowed and a trampoline, picnic table and garden swing have been installed, presumably by neighbours. Andersons Reserve is classified as a neighbourhood park by CCC for management purposes.

Bayview Road Reserve, also known as Reserve 4750 is a narrow section with frontage between numbers 13 and 15 Bayview Road and which extends from Bayview Road down to Marine Drive between numbers 374 and 378. It is not developed or maintained as a reserve by CCC although it is classified as a neighbourhood park for management purposes.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others



Orton Bradley Park (650ha) is owned by the people of New Zealand and is managed by the Orton Bradley Park Board under the R O Bradley Estate Act 1972

http://nzlii.org/nz/legis/consol_act/robea1972176.pdf

Quail Island Recreation Reserve (80ha) and **King Billy Island Scenic Reserve** (0.45ha) are managed by the Department of Conservation in partnership with the Quail Island/Otamahua Ecological Restoration Trust.

<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/places-to-go/canterbury/places/otamahua-quail-island-recreation-reserve/>

Community organisations involved with reserves / natural environment

Orton Bradley Park Board has set aside a large area of regenerating bush in Waterfall Gully as a bush reserve. Stock have been fenced out and the area is subject to a QE2 covenant.

Each year several hundred native trees and shrubs are planted in amenity areas within the park with community participation.

Quail Island/Otamahua Ecological Restoration Trust has worked in partnership with the Department of Conservation for over 20 years on restoring natural values on the islands.

A group of local residents associated with the **Charteris Bay Community Association** is working with CCC to improve foot access to Paradise Beach

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including Charteris Bay. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

In 2013 \$28,000 of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to Orton Bradley Park for installation of culverts on Te Wharau Stream to prevent stock accessing the water.

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

At Orton Bradley Park there is a large children's adventure playground, with flying foxes, situated next to a small stream. An entrance fee is asked from visitors to the park who are not annual-subscription-paying "Friends of Orton Bradley Park".

There are no CCC playgrounds at Charteris Bay, although there is some private equipment in Andersons Reserve. Andersons Reserve would be suitable for future development as a CCC playground for Charteris Bay.

Cemeteries

There are no public cemeteries in Charteris Bay. The nearest is the Diamond Harbour Memorial Garden, Stoddart Point.

There are private cemeteries in the churchyards at St Peters, Teddington and at the Church of the Epiphany in Gebbies Valley.

Marine facilities

CCC owned and managed Charteris Bay Slipway in Traffic Cop Bay is used by boaties, jet skiers, kayakers and wind surfers. The slipways usefulness is limited at low tide.

A survey in summer of 2013-2014 found over 60% of users are local (from Banks Peninsula) and 40% of users are from Christchurch and beyond. Most respondents said widening the slipway would be the best way to improve its usefulness, although some suggested dredging. Dogs must be leashed at all Council boat ramps and slipways.



CCC also owns and manages the Charteris Bay Jetty, closed in 2012 following an engineering assessment which found it to be unsafe. It remains closed. No work is planned by CCC. The cost of repairs was estimated to be \$97,000 in 2014.

Two very old rusted slipways on the northern side of Hays Bay are still used to haul boats out for maintenance from time to time.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

Apart from the jetty and slipway at Traffic Cop Bay and walking tracks along the foreshore, there are no CCC owned recreation assets in Charteris Bay.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

A number of recreation facilities in **Orton Bradley Park** are available for use by the public including mountain-biking tracks, the outdoor education centre, camping ground, picnic areas and the Old School Room, and the boardroom in The Chalet.

Charteris Bay **Yacht Clubrooms** and the Charteris Bay **Golf Clubrooms** can be hired for recreation and social events. **Tennis Club facilities** may also be hired by arrangement with the club.

ECan keeps a register of **boatsheds** and their slipways in Charteris Bay. No new licences are being issued. Boatshed owners are required to keep slipways in good repair. Damaged slipways make access along the shoreline hazardous. A comprehensive study was completed in 1992.

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2016/08/Glasson-1992-Lyttelton-Harbour-foreshore-licences-study.pdf>

There is a **water ski lane** at Skiers Beach on Quail Island/Otamahua.

Community recreation organisations

Charteris Bay Yacht Club began in 1939. The clubhouse was opened in 1946. It continues to be a centre for community activities in Charteris Bay. The club organises a calendar of races and sailing events including learn to sail activities. Races are generally held fortnightly. 2016 membership was about 180.



Land for tennis courts was set aside by Orton Bradley at the time the park was established. Charteris Bay Tennis Club's land is leased from Orton Bradley Park Board. The club has two artificial surfaced courts and a small clubrooms.

The nine-hole Charteris Bay golf course is also on land leased from Orton Bradley Park Board. Members come from all around the harbour and some from Christchurch. New clubrooms, built partly with insurance money from the

earthquake-damaged old clubrooms, opened in 2017.

<http://www.charterisbay.co.nz/>

Dog bylaws

At Paradise Beach and Hays Bay Beach a summer beach prohibition is in place from 1 November to 31 March. During the day, between 9am and 7pm, dogs are prohibited except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

- Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks.
- Dogs must be leashed at all Council boat ramps and slipways.
- All of Orton Bradley Park is a dog free zone.
- Dogs are prohibited on Quail Island/Otamahua and King Billy Island/Aue.

Events

Labour weekend Sunday is always the day of the **Orton Bradley Spring Fair**. In 2016 it is estimated about XXX people attended. Some traffic management issues arise with so many visitors, but improvements are made each year to how these are managed.

The annual **Krayzie Kapers** running event, part of the Trail Races NZ Series, includes trail races of varying lengths up to 161 kilometres within Orton Bradley Park. It is held in November.

<https://www.trailraces.co.nz/race/krayziekapers/>

Each year at Easter an **Easter Egg Hunt** event is organised for families on Quail Island/Otamahua by Black Cat Cruises.

Charteris Bay Yacht Club holds a small number of large **sailing events** each year. Vehicles are parked all along the narrow inner harbour road during such events.

CCC funded community projects

\$1,700 was granted to Charteris Bay Yacht club for renewal of life jackets in 2016-2017.

In 2012-2013 Charteris Bay Yacht Club applied to metropolitan Strengthening Communities Fund for **\$5,000** for wages for a summer sailing camp co-ordinator.

Orton Bradley Park Board and Quail Island Restoration Trust both receive **\$50,000** annually from CCC to help with running costs.

Current concerns and issues

- State of the footpaths, or lack of them, pedestrian safety (ongoing).
- State of the roads damaged by increasing traffic volumes and under-runners.
- Gutters, drains, ditches, swales and water tables.
- Wastewater system overflow and persistent odour at Paradise Beach.
- Reduced car parking at Paradise Beach.
- Condition of Traffic Cop Bay foreshore, desire for completion of rock armouring.
- Speed of traffic through Charteris Bay, including Anderson's and Bayview Roads.
- Poor condition of some boatshed slipways.
- Charteris Bay Jetty, still closed.
- Ongoing road storm water management issues causing erosion or discharging to private property.
- Effects on waterfront properties of future development of Head to Head Walkway on coastal unformed legal road.
- Condition and vulnerability of the inner harbour road.

CHAPTER 7: Church Bay / Kai-o-ruru

The Church Bay community is defined by the Black Point headland to the west and Pauahinekotau Point to the east.

Enclosed by steep high hills and cliffs, Church Bay is a sheltered north-facing cove with houses perched on sunny slopes among coloured vegetation overlooking the sea. Boatsheds, moored yachts and the Church Bay jetty are signs of the bach origins of the settlement. More recent dwellings have been built above the inner harbour road.

Remnant native vegetation persists in steep Hunters Gully and there are clumps of pine and eucalyptus trees on surrounding hillsides.



Population

Church Bay is included with Charteris Bay for statistical purposes. The Church Bay-orientated mesh block on Pauahinekotau headland is included with Diamond Harbour.

The combined population of Church Bay and Charteris Bay remained steady with only a slight decrease from 267 in 2006 to 264 in 2013.

The median age is 44 years, older than the national median of 35.9 years.

At \$25,100 the median annual income of all residents of Church Bay and Charteris Bay combined is higher than the national median of \$24,400.

Employment

Most residents commute to Christchurch or Lincoln to work. Many are retired or are not in

paid employment and remain in the settlement during the day.

Some Church Bay residents are self-employed and/or work from home.

Property and housing

The number of occupied dwellings (households) in Church Bay and Charteris Bay combined increased about 12% from 111 in 2006 to 126 in 2013. This is possibly be the result of new dwellings up Bayview Road and/or Church Bay baches being occupied by permanent residents.

Church Bay was previously part of Mt Herbert County. The historic boundary, between Lyttelton Borough Council (in Diamond Harbour) and Mt Herbert County, which ran down Hunters Road and Koromiko Crescent is still considered by many to be the edge of Church Bay. Thus for many the Church Bay community includes residents living in the subdivided land on the Pauahinekotau headland, especially those on the western side with an outlook toward Quail Island Otamahua.

Sections in the Church Bay subdivisions were slow to be taken up. In the 1980s "Bayswater Estate" sections were advertised from \$70,000 to \$105,000. There are still a number of vacant lots, both on Pauahinekotau Head and in the Black Point subdivision.

The most recent area to be developed is high above Church Bay in Doris Fagan Lane off the highest point of Bayview Road.

As older Church Bay residents become unable to remain in their own homes they generally move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

There is no social housing in Church Bay or neighbouring settlements on the south side of Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo. The nearest social housing is in Lyttelton or Christchurch.

Residents' organisations

Church Bay Neighbourhood Association Inc. first met in 1990 and became incorporated in

2012. The AGM is usually on the last Sunday in January but can vary. The sub is \$10 per household per year and total membership was about 103 in 2016. Committee meetings are held at members' homes. Notices and minutes can be found on the Diamond Harbour Community Associations website.

<http://diamondharbour.info/local-politics/church-bay-na/>

The group routinely considers whether to merge with neighbouring residents groups but prefers autonomy to deal with local issues.

Hazard: rock fall

Rock bluffs and cliffs on the steep hills enclosing Church Bay were the source of some rock fall during the earthquakes. Remediation work has been done at locations where the risk to people is significant.

The Head to Head coastal cliff track was closed for more than a year until rock fall damage was repaired and the risk remediated.

Hazard: cliff collapse

Only a section of the coastline on the eastern side of Church Bay is identified as being at risk from cliff collapse.

Hazard: inundation

Because there is so little flat land at Church Bay the risk to dwellings from inundation is low, although there are one or two dwellings close to sea level, including historic "Old Macs Hut", which may be vulnerable, especially during tsunamis.

Boatsheds and their slipways on the Church Bay foreshore are vulnerable during storm events and routinely sustain damage from wave action or falling branches.

Hazard: wildfire

Fire has always been the biggest hazard issue for Church Bay residents. In dry summers the whole bay is sun-baked and there is a lot of potential fuel among the dwellings and on the reserve land around about. Access by fire appliances to lower parts of Church Bay is restricted by the narrowness of the "fire track".

Church Bay Neighbourhood Association regularly organises community clean-ups of vegetation from properties, beach and foreshore. For example in 2007, as a fundraiser, young people in their Optimist yachts sailed loads of rubbish back to the Charteris Bay Yacht Club where it was loaded onto trailers. In 2012, with funding support from ECan, a barge was hired and 4 tonnes of vegetation and rubbish was removed from properties, reserve and foreshore. In 2017 there was a joint beach clean-up was organised in conjunction with the Charteris Bay residents' Association.

More recently, with advice from the Diamond Harbour Fire Volunteer Brigade, the Association has installed two fire hose reels; one at the beach and one nearer the jetty.

Firefighting arrangements

Diamond Harbour Volunteer Fire Brigade, 2 km (3 minutes) away, attends incidents within the residential area at Church Bay.

Fires in surrounding rural land or the Hunter Scenic Reserve would be attended by the Governors Bay Rural Fire Team, 15 km (16 mins) away.

Hunter Scenic Reserve in the gully above Church Bay is administered by the Department of Conservation. Until recently there was a 1km margin around all Department of Conservation reserves within which a permit is needed to light fires, even in the rural zone.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand. Now that the fire services have combined the 1km margins have largely disappeared from most reserves.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Church Bay residents are best to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

There is a Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster which includes groups of trained volunteers at Diamond Harbour, Governors Bay and Lyttelton.

Church Bay is included in the Diamond Harbour area for the purposes of local Civil Defence preparation. For more details see the Diamond Harbour chapter.

A radio-telephone at Diamond Harbour linked directly to others at Lyttelton, Rāpaki and the city is located at the centre and is routinely tested.

Education providers

There are no education providers in Church Bay itself. Most Church Bay children attend school at Diamond Harbour until the end of year 8. A school bus service is provided for those who do not walk to school.

Church Bay is in the Cashmere High School Zone. A free school bus service is provided. A few attend other high schools in Christchurch city, going by ferry and bus, or by private car.

Pre-schoolers can attend Diamond Harbour Kindergarten in Hunters Road and/or Diamond Harbour Playcentre.

Outdoor education providers

There are no outdoor education providers based at Church Bay. Church Bay Young people often attend learn-to-sail programmes at Charteris Bay Yacht Club.

Youth organisations

There are no youth organisations operating from Church Bay, though Church Bay young people may participate in after-school activities or holiday programmes at Diamond Harbour.

Health services

The nearest GP services are at Diamond Harbour Surgery 3km (5 minutes) away.

District nurses based at Diamond Harbour Surgery attend those needing in-home care, funded by Rural Canterbury Primary Health Organisation.

<https://waitaha.health.nz/>

Diamond Harbour Volunteer Fire Brigade are a first response unit attends medical incidents as well as fires.

Public transport

Church Bay residents walk, bike or drive to connect with the public transport network at Diamond Harbour Wharf. Sailings to Lyttelton occur at least hourly and connecting buses are usually available.

Lack of universal access provisions at the Diamond Harbour wharf restricts access to the public transport network.

In 2009 a new “metro” rate was introduced for all residential properties on the Diamond Harbour side of Lyttelton Harbour to contribute to the cost of running the Diamond Harbour ferry and the Christchurch bus network. All residential properties in Diamond Harbour, Church Bay and Charteris Bay pay a targeted Urban Transport Rate to Environment Canterbury for public transport services of \$112.54 per year to help fund the Diamond Harbour ferry service.

Community facilities

There are no CCC owned or managed community facilities at Church Bay (apart from the jetty and the wheelie bin platform).

Church Bay neighbourhood Association is involved with managing the Church Bay Jetty.

There are no community facilities in Church Bay owned or managed by others.

Public toilets

There are no public toilets at Church Bay. The nearest are port-a-loos at Paradise Beach carpark in summer, or under the Diamond Harbour Rugby Club building.

Social groups

Residents from Church Bay participate in sport, cultural and social groups in Diamond Harbour and Charteris Bay such as Mt Herbert Friendship Club (formerly Probus), golf, bowls and Diamond Harbour Ramblers. See those chapters for more details.

A number of Church Bay residents are members of the “Last of the Summer Wine” group an informal men’s activity group which meets regularly at the Charteris Bay Yacht Club.

Places of worship

St Andrews Church in Diamond Harbour (3km away) is the nearest church. Both Anglican and Catholic services are held there.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Mt Herbert Parish is the main faith-based organisation for Church Bay residents.

Postal services and internet

A daily postal service is provided to Church Bay residents by the RD 1 Lyttelton rural delivery contractor, post code 8971.

Some residents have private boxes at Diamond Harbour.

Solid waste

CCC's wheelie bin service is supplied to all Church Bay residences. Collection Day is normally Tuesday.

A special roadside platform located on Marine Drive at the top of the fire track was provided by CCC for "landlocked" Church Bay properties which only have frontage onto unformed legal roads.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water Supply

Prior to 2003 Church Bay properties were required to be self-sufficient for potable water. Most relied on roof-collected rain water supplemented by tanker deliveries if required. Truck access to some hill properties was not easy.

Following a strong campaign from Church Bay residents CCC funded the connection of Church Bay properties to the Diamond Harbour reticulated network. Pipes for potable water were laid in 2003, the same time as the new wastewater systems were installed. All Church Bay residential properties are now connected to the network and receive artesian water which has its origins at a bore in Dyers Road, Ferrymead, supplemented by water from other artesian sources below Christchurch when required.

From Ferrymead it is piped through the Lyttelton road and rail tunnels and across the

harbour via a parallel pair of submarine pipelines to be stored in reservoirs above Diamond Harbour, one in Hunters Road and the other further up on Herbert Peak Road. It is delivered via under-road pipes to households below the road in Church Bay, and from a reservoir up Doris Fagan Lane to other Church Bay households.

Wastewater

Prior to 2003 Church Bay households treated their own wastewater, usually through septic tanks or other on-site treatment options. Church Bay was connected to the reticulated wastewater network at Diamond Harbour in 2003. In general the main runs along the inner harbour road. Uphill properties rely on gravity, and properties downhill of the main have on-site grinder pumps installed.

Church Bay wastewater is pumped to Diamond Harbour Treatment Station at the bottom of Otamahua Lane and currently discharged off Pauahinekotau Head.

When the Lyttelton Harbour Waste Water project is completed in 2021 waste water from all of the bays on the south side of the harbour will be piped from the Diamond Harbour treatment station to Lyttelton via a submarine pipeline across the harbour. Eventually all the wastewater from Lyttelton Harbour communities will be pumped through the road tunnel to be treated at Bromley treatment plant and discharged off shore at the ocean outfall.

Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Project is programmed to be implemented over the next four years with discharges from Governors Bay to cease in 2018, Diamond Harbour by 2021 and at Lyttelton by 2021 even though the existing consent to discharge does not expire until 2029.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Church Gully Stream flows into Church Bay, draining a small catchment on the Mt Herbert Ramp landform. Only the lower section of the stream has riparian forest cover. Native climbing galaxids, koaro, are known to live in Church Gully Stream. Above the inner harbour road the stream is wahi tapu.

Surface water: storm water

There is no kerb and channelling on the inner harbour road as it passes through Church Bay. The road is drained by ditches or water tables at the base of uphill cuttings which then discharge to Church Gully Stream. One recent residential development uphill of the inner harbour road has reticulated storm water which discharges to the CCC water table.

There has been a recurring problem with water creating marshy conditions on the “fire track”, which is the main access track to the beach. Investigations have not been able to pinpoint the source which is now thought to be a new spring.

Coastal water

The Ministry of Health grading for the Diamond Harbour Zone water supply is Bb, where B means “Satisfactory, very low level of risk when the water leaves the treatment plant” and where b, referring to the distribution zone means “Satisfactory, very low level of risk”.

Algal blooms are not uncommon in Church Bay during settled conditions in summer. The cause is uncertain because a number of factors can contribute.

A Whakaraupo Integrated Catchment Management Plan being drafted to address water quality issues in Lyttelton Harbour is expected to be finished by the end of 2017.

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz/>

Soil Stability

Much of the land around Church Bay, including Black Point is identified as having a high erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Land on the Pauahinekatau headland which is part of the more gently sloping Mt Herbert ramp landform has low to moderate erosion risk. This includes the headwaters of Church Gully Stream.

Roads

During a rainstorm in August 2017 a landslide on the seaward edge of the inner harbour road (Marine Drive) in Church Bay caused a roadside garage to slide downhill onto the roof of the house below. Fortunately no-one was injured.

Unsatisfactory management of storm water coming onto the roadway from properties uphill is thought to have contributed.



The arterial inner harbour road has been reduced to one lane with traffic lights since the event.

Landscape

Most of the Mt Herbert ramp landform is Outstanding Natural Landscape. Bayview Road where it passes through Church Bay gully forms the lower edge of the Mt Herbert ramp Outstanding Natural Landscape **ONL 4.1 Waipapa/Diamond Harbour-Dip Slope-Te Ahu Patiki ki Waipapa**.

Economy, business and enterprise

Some home enterprises do business from Church Bay residences, but there are no obvious businesses based in Church Bay.

Businesses associated with commercial land in Stoddart Terrace, off Hunters Road, are considered in the Diamond Harbour chapter, even though this zone was formerly part of Mt Herbert County and is still considered to be part of Church Bay by some.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Church Bay. The nearest are in Diamond Harbour.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Church Bay attractions include beach swimming, jetty-jumping, picnicking, sailing, boating, and walking. The **Head to Head** coastal **walkway** runs right around the coast passing through Church Bay. **Spring wildflowers** on the rocky slopes enclosing

Church Bay are spectacular. There are no commercial providers of visitor products in Church Bay.

Accommodation providers

At least four dwellings in Church Bay can be rented on a short term basis by visitors through online booking systems and the Diamond Harbour community website.

<http://diamondharbour.info/>

Arts, crafts and culture

The family of painter Euan McLeod had a bach in Church Bay and many of his early paintings include motifs which are recognisably Lyttelton Harbour and Church Bay.

Cultural landscape of manawhenua

All of Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti-Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, shoreline and surrounding hills were sources of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the particular resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place. For example **Kia-oruru** means “food of the morepork”. Unfortunately ruru are not heard in Church Bay nowadays.

The name of the headland east of Church Bay **Paua-o-hine-kotau** translates to “place of the young girls” or “maidens gathering paua”.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance are often located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

No Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in the Church Bay area. The nearest is **SES H22 Mt Herbert Spur and Orton Bradley Park** which includes landmark Dog Rock uphill from Doris Fagan Lane.

Heritage items listed in District Plan

No heritage areas or items are listed in the District Plan from Church Bay.

Unlisted heritage items

In 1862 the Deep (or South) Sea Fishing Company bought 1.6ha of land in Church Bay, built a small village for its workers and established an oyster farm on the tidal flats of the bay where oysters spawned in the naturally occurring eel grass (*Zostera meullerii*). The company also fished from the bay, smoking the catch. The oyster farm was only in production for a few years, and when sediment from increased runoff from the hills following European settlement destroyed the oysters' eelgrass habitat, fishing and aquaculture ceased in Church Bay.



“Old Macs Hut” one of nine dwellings erected in 1862 by the South Sea Fishing Company is still standing, near the mouth of Church Gully Stream. Two of the huts were joined together to form the Hay homestead which also survives as evidence of a distinct community of Shetland Islanders in the area of Church Bay and Diamond Harbour in the late 19th century.

Heritage organisations

Church Bay residents with an interest in the past may be members of the **Diamond Harbour and Districts Historical Association** or volunteer at Orton Bradley Park

Protected trees

No protected trees are listed in the District Plan from Church Bay.

CCC-owned or managed parks and reserves

Most of the coastline around Church Bay has unformed legal road above mean high water springs known as **Church Bay Foreshore**, and which is owned and administered by CCC. It is categorised as a neighbourhood park for CCC management purposes. Church Bay Foreshore is connected to several recreation reserves along the cliffs closer to Diamond Harbour by the Head to Head coastal Walkway. For details check the schedule in the Stoddart Point and Coastal Cliff Reserves, Diamond Harbour Management Plan 2013.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/Park-management-plans/StoddartPointReserveandCliffPlanAppSept2013.pdf>

James Drive Recreation Reserve is a neighbourhood park with play equipment and is a favoured destination of young families from Church Bay and Diamond Harbour.

Marine Drive Reserve is a small triangular section of steep undeveloped reserve land on the uphill side of Marine Drive close to the entrance to No. 296. Marine Drive Reserve is contiguous with unformed legal road connecting Bayview Road with Marine Drive and could potentially be incorporated into a future pedestrian shortcut to Church Bay Beach for residents on Bayview Road and Doris Fagan Lane.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Hunter Native Forest Scenic Reserve (8.3ha) in the steep-sided gully of Church Gully Stream is administered by the Department of Conservation. Remnant native vegetation in the gully was supplemented with a variety of planting over many years by Oliver Hunter 1882-1979 who grew up in Church Bay.

See the 2006 publication: *Magnostic Philosopher of Church Bay, The Life & Works of Oliver Hunter 1882-1979*.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Loosely organised **Friends of Hunters Reserve** undertake weed and pest control in Hunters Gully.

Diamond Harbour Reserve Management Committee works in partnership with CCC to manage all the foreshore reserves between Charteris Bay Yacht Club and Purau.

From time to time local individuals allied with both the Reserve Management Committee and the Church Bay Neighbourhood Association undertake track clearing and weed and pest control in the cliff reserves and in the Hunter Scenic Reserve.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Church Gully Stream catchment. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Legal access to Church Bay Beach from Athol Place has been a long standing issue for residents. Long standing customary access across private property which had been in use since the 1930s was stopped by a new landowner. Residents explored legal remedies with successive councils, ministers of the Crown, Walking Access Commission and the Ombudsman with little success. A written undertaking from CCC dated 6 October 2006 assured residents of *“strong consideration to obtaining a legal pedestrian easement or right-of-way across the subdivided property in the event of any future subdivision”*

More recent public access issues arose in 2015 when CCC mistakenly allowed a property owner on Bayview Road to build a retaining wall across an unformed legal roadway making a well-used pedestrian shortcut very difficult to access, and effectively blocking future vehicle

access to “landlocked” properties below with no other road frontage. When the issue was highlighted by Church Bay Residents Association assurances from CCC that the pedestrian link at least would be improved have not been followed up with action.

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There is a popular playground in James Drive Recreation Reserve

Cemeteries

There is no public cemetery at Church Bay. Church Bay residents may be interred at the Diamond Harbour Memorial Garden or cemeteries elsewhere.

Marine facilities

Church Bay jetty is important to Church Bay households and to others who moor their boats in Church Bay.

The jetty was closed after the earthquakes even though it had sustained no earthquake damage. The cost to repair it was estimated at \$27,000 in 2014. CCC had no funds to repair it. Local people who had done some repairs to the jetty some years before the earthquakes worked with CCC staff to find a way to fix it.



5 years after its closure. On 21 December 2016, the Church Bay Jetty re-opened after 1000 hours of voluntary work, much of it hard labour. CCC contributed \$20,000 of materials and staff time.

CCC-owned or managed recreation facilities

Apart from the jetty which is used by swimmers and jetty-jumpers as well as boat owners, there are no CCC recreation facilities in Church Bay.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

There are 35 **boatsheds** on the foreshore at Church Bay. Their condition varies. Each building and its slipway is owned by the person/s who have a license to occupy the site. The boatshed owners are responsible for maintaining them, but this can impact on public use of the foreshore if damaged slipways or buildings limit access or create a hazard.

There is a **water ski lane** in Church Bay, on the eastern side of the bay.

Despite rock fall risk rock faces in Hunters Gully are popular for **climbing**.

Community recreation organisations

Church Bay residents participate in recreation organisations in Charteris Bay and Diamond Harbour.

Dog bylaw provisions

There are no specific provisions for dogs at Church Bay Beach or on this section of the Head to Head coastal walkway. Dogs must be under effective control.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Church Bay Neighbourhood Association coordinates a New Year BBQ and pot luck meal at the Charteris Bay Yacht Club, usually on the last Sunday in January in conjunction with the AGM.

The Association also organises a winter beach clean-up event in occasional years.

CCC-funded community projects

\$20,000 of materials were contributed to the jetty repairs by CCC.

In 2016-2017 **\$1,200** to Church Bay Neighbourhood Association for seats in Church Bay.

Current concerns and issues

1. Pedestrian access to Bayview Road at the unformed legal road between 49 and 51 Bayview Road.
2. Loss of public access between Church Bay beach and Athol Place.
3. Misspelling of Otamahua Lane on the road sign
4. Fire risk.
5. Condition and vulnerability of the inner harbour road.
6. Slow speed of internet connections, or lack of fibre broadband.
7. Drainage issues and landslips during storm events.

CHAPTER 8: Diamond Harbour / Te Waipapa & Paua-o-hine-kotau



Perched on top of cliffs at the bottom of the long lava flow landform known as the Mt Herbert Ramp the suburban settlement of Diamond Harbour extends from Pauaohinekotau Head in the west to Stoddart Point/Te Upoko-o-kuri at the east and some way along the side of Purau Bay. The landscape is characterised by a series of broad ridges, usually with roads and houses on them, separated by vegetated gullies which run down to the sea, draining the hills behind, and providing off-road foot access to the coast.

Two commercial nodes, one close to Church Bay and the other at Stoddart Point provide dual foci for community activity. The inner harbour road bisects the settlement along its length and connect it to Purau and Port Levy to the east, and Charteris Bay and Christchurch to the west.

Population

The population of Diamond Harbour is slowly increasing. 1080 people were living in Diamond Harbour at the time of the 2013 census, 78 more than counted in 2006, a 7% increase.

This is consistent with the whole Diamond Harbour Statistical Area which includes all the settlements between Moepuku Peninsula and the Mt Evans Range which had a 6% increase since 2006 to 1467 people

Diamond Harbour area residents are generally older. The median age for the population of the Diamond Harbour Statistical Area is 50 years, quite a bit older than 39 years for the whole Christchurch population. 22% of the

population in Diamond Harbour is over 65 years old.

95% of Diamond Harbour residents are European and only 5% are Māori. Nearly 9% of the Christchurch population are Māori and 84% are European. 33% of Diamond Harbour residents were born overseas, most commonly in the UK or Ireland. This is higher than in Christchurch where only 22% are born overseas.

Diamond Harbour area residents are generally well educated. In Christchurch 21% of the population have a bachelor's degree or higher but in Diamond Harbour the proportion is 33%.

7% of Diamond Harbour families have one parent. This compares with 17% in Christchurch as a whole.

Employment

Diamond Harbour residents typically go to Christchurch or Lyttelton for work or learning. However there is a significant number who are employed or self-employed in the settlement or surrounding districts in local businesses, institutions, farms or service providers. Many residents are retired or not in paid employment and remain in the settlement through the day.

"Professionals" was the occupational group most commonly listed by Diamond Harbour area residents in the last census.

158 business locations in the Diamond Harbour Statistical Area were identified in the 2013 census. There were 80 paid employees, a 33% decrease since the 2006 census.

Industry	No. of employees	Percent
Education and training	18	22.5%
Construction	18	22.5%
Professional, scientific or	9	11.3%

technical Services		
Food and accommodation	9	11.3%
Arts and recreation services	6	7.5%

At \$33,100 the median annual income of Diamond Harbour Area residents is higher than \$29,800 for the population of all of Christchurch. 33% of Diamond Harbour residents have an income greater than \$50,000 per annum.

The unemployment rate in the Diamond harbour Statistical Area is 2.6% less than 5.1% for the whole Christchurch population

Property and Housing

There were 489 occupied dwellings in Diamond Harbour in 2013, 72 more than recorded in 2006. That is a 17% increase. As would be expected the greatest increases in occupied house numbers were in the Church Bay subdivision mesh blocks.

QV's 2017 median house value in Diamond harbour was \$486,400.

There is still a significant number of vacant sections in the settlement, particularly in the most recent subdivisions on the Pauahonekotau Headland.

The number of occupied dwellings in the whole Diamond Harbour Statistical Area increased by 10% to 666 since 2006. The number of unoccupied dwellings in the area fell by 10%.

80% of households own their own home in the Diamond Harbour Statistical Area. This is higher than 65% in All of Christchurch.

A 42 ha area of freehold land between the existing settlement and Bayview Road is owned by CCC and earmarked for future residential development. Council staff are in the process of investigating the sale of this land which is currently leased to a local farmer for grazing and fodder crops. The gullies have been identified by the community and Regional Parks staff as future reserves adding ecological

and recreational value to the existing reserve network.

171 residents in the Diamond Harbour area live alone.

When older Diamond Harbour residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they generally move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

A rest home operated in Ranui Crescent for many years but is now closed.

There is no social housing in Diamond Harbour. The nearest social housing is in Christchurch or Lyttelton.

Rents are lower in the Diamond Harbour area. \$260 per week was the median weekly rent in 2013. This compares with \$300 for Lyttelton and \$300 for Christchurch generally.

In 2007 a petition was presented to the Community Board seeking establishment of "modest homes" in the Diamond Harbour area together with support for a retirement village. An attempt by one developer in 2014 to develop units on small sections to meet this need did not proceed.

In 2013 10 building consents for dwellings were issued in the Diamond Harbour Statistical Area.

There were 12 dwellings under construction in the Diamond Harbour Statistical Area at the time of the 2013 census.

Residents' organisations

Active and well organised the **Diamond Harbour Community Association** (DHCA) is an effective advocate for residents' needs and aspirations. Meetings are monthly and the AGM is usually in July each year.

A team of volunteers associated with the DHCA produces a monthly community newsletter called **The Herald** which is distributed to all households, shops and cafes, and is reproduced on-line on the **Diamond Harbour Community Association Website**

<https://diamondharbour.info/>

There is also a closed Diamond Harbour Community Facebook page and a Diamond

Harbour Buy, Sell, and Exchange Facebook page.

Since the earthquakes Diamond Harbour Community Association has lead formulation of two community development plans. The **Diamond Harbour Village Development Concept Plan** (August 2017) grew out of the 2015 **“Getting to the Point” Community Action Plan**.

<https://diamondharbour.info/diamond-harbour-village-planning/>

The **Neighbourhood Support** network in Diamond Harbour covers nearly all households from Purau to Charteris Bay providing a comprehensive email system with great value in emergencies.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

The only issues with rock fall or boulder roll occurred after the 2010 and 2011 earthquakes along the Head to Head coastal Walkway or in the steep-sided gullies where rock loosened from cliffs or outcrops fell or threatened to fall onto walking tracks. Remediation work was completed by CCC. No dwellings were at risk.

In 2016 more remediation work was carried out on rock faces above the beach at Diamond Harbour.

Hazard: cliff collapse

The coastal cliffs at Diamond Harbour are made of volcanic rock, not unconsolidated loess like other sea cliffs around Lyttelton Harbour. Cliff collapse risk has been identified in two small areas: one is the slopes east of Diamond Harbour Beach above and below the road to the wharf, the other is a small area on the east-facing side of Pauaohinekotau Head.

Hazard: coastal inundation

The elevated position of residential Diamond Harbour means that the risk of coastal inundation to residents is low. Two vital facilities, the Diamond Harbour wharf and the waste water treatment plant at Pauaohinekotau Head, which is close to sea level and in an exposed location, are vulnerable.

Hazard: wildfire

In dry conditions the risk of wildfire in Diamond Harbour is very high, with flammable vegetation in all the gullies and along the cliffs as well as among the houses.

Since the Port Hills fires in 2017 there has been discussion in the community about ways to reduce the risk by planting less flammable species or green fire breaks.

Firefighting arrangements

Diamond Harbour Volunteer Fire Brigade attends incidents in the residential area of Diamond Harbour and in the surrounding area from Port Levy to Gebbies Pass. The Fire Station is centrally located on Marine Drive. Fire fighters are trained as a first response crew, often attending medical emergencies as well.

Fires in surrounding rural land are also attended by the Governors Bay Rural Fire Team, 16 km (18 mins) away.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Diamond Harbour residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Diamond Harbour is part of a Lyttelton Harbour-wide Civil Defence cluster which also includes groups of trained volunteers at Governors Bay and a very small group in Lyttelton.

If a formal State of Emergency is declared community or private buildings may emerge as welfare centres if required.

In the weeks after the 22 February 2011 earthquake, St Andrews Church became the welfare HQ for the Diamond Harbour and districts community, rather than Diamond Harbour School which was the official sector post. This was partly because there was some damage at the school, but also because of its

central, highly visible location and its proximity to the Fire Station.

Contact phone numbers and information appears on the cover of the local telephone directory.

Education providers

Most children attend **Diamond Harbour School** (decile 10) which is a full primary school, teaching students up to the end of year 8.

Students learn in seven multilevel classes.

The school has about 155 students of diverse ethnic origins. 6% of students are Māori and 2% have Pacific Island origins

<http://www.diamondharbour.school.nz/>

Two early childhood education providers are available to Diamond Harbour pre-schoolers. The parent co-operative **Diamond Harbour Playcentre** provides learning for children from birth to 6 years at the old Diamond Harbour School site on Stoddart Point.

www.diamondharbour.info/playcentre/

Diamond Harbour Kindergarten is housed in a new purpose-built facility co-located with the current Diamond Harbour School.

<http://www.kidsfirst.co.nz/Find-Kindy/Banks-Peninsula/Banks-Peninsula/Diamond-Harbour>

Outdoor education providers

One Diamond Harbour-based business offers outdoor education services to Christchurch schools and other groups.

During the last weeks of the school year there has been a tradition for one or more Canterbury high schools to stay at the Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall, sleeping marae-style. Students go kayaking, swimming and do other outdoor activities during the day.

Youth organisations

Mt Herbert Parish's Under 20s Trust has hosted an active youth group at times in the past but it is not active at present. Availability of a suitable youth worker is one of the constraints.

Health services

GP and practice nursing services are available at the Diamond Harbour Surgery which is centrally located close to the community hall and library. Two GPs and three nurses are employed by the practice.

www.diamondmed.co.nz/

The building is owned and managed by the Diamond Harbour Health Support group and leased to the practice. The surgery was raised in just one day in 1991 by a group of 53 over-60-year-olds from the Diamond Harbour and districts community. It stands on freehold land owned by Council and leased to the health support group for a peppercorn rental. The Health Support Group, supported by other community organisations, would like the land to be gifted to the community to ensure continued health services for the area. This could be achieved by creating a local purpose reserve. There was strong community opposition to a suggestion the land could be sold.

This arrangement evolved because the provision of GP services had proven to be problematical and uncertain. Even a part time practice had been found to not be financially viable. By providing the surgery, the health support group was able to reduce overheads for a GP and make the practice profitable.

As the population of Diamond Harbour and surrounding districts grows the viability of the practice increases. Eventually the practice may not need to be supported by these arrangements designed to minimise overheads for the practice.

District nurses based at Diamond Harbour Surgery attend residents needing in-home care, funded by Rural Canterbury Primary Health Organisation.

<https://waitaha.health.nz/>

Diamond Harbour Volunteer Fire Brigade is a first response unit which attends medical incidents as well as fires.

Public transport

The Diamond Harbour Ferry service runs hourly, or more frequently at peak times, between Diamond Harbour and Lyttelton where it berths at B Jetty. The *Black Diamond* and other vessels used on the route are owned and operated by Black Cat Cruises.

<https://www.blackcat.co.nz/diamond-harbour-ferry#/products>

The cost of running the ferry service is subsidised by Environment Canterbury. Residential ratepayers contribute through the Urban Transport Rate of \$112.54 per annum, per property.

The ferry service links Diamond Harbour and surrounding districts to the Number 28 bus service to the central city and Papanui. The Number 535 Bus provides an hourly connection with Heathcote Valley, Ferrymead and the Eastgate shopping centre. These services are well used by commuters and residents, as well as by visitors. There was a period of reduced patronage following the earthquakes, but now patronage is growing steadily. The ferry service is particularly popular for day trips to Diamond Harbour at weekends and in the school holidays.

A significant limitation of the ferry service is its inaccessibility at the Diamond Harbour wharf. Passengers must board by descending steps which are slippery at times. When there is a big swell stepping on and off the vessel can be tricky. On Mothers' Day in 2014 an elderly woman was seriously injured when she slipped down into the sea between the ferry and the wharf. Access at the ferry berth on the Lyttelton side at B jetty is much better: a series of ramps and a floating pontoon mean that even wheelchairs can be manoeuvred onto the ferry with relative ease.

There are two limited mobility parks close to Diamond Harbour wharf. On the Lyttelton side buses wait about 100 metres from the ferry berth, but the closest parking for private cars is 300 metres away. The nearest limited mobility park is in Norwich Quay XXX metres from the ferry berth via the Oxford Street overbridge.

From time to time there is discussion about the possibility of a shuttle service to connect residents to the ferry. At present most travellers who do not walk or cycle between their homes and the ferry use their cars and parking can be scarce at the wharf. Parked vehicles backed up the access road make conditions for pedestrians using the road more hazardous.

Additional ferry parking was created a short walk up the hill in the Domain in XXXX but even this carpark is at capacity at times.

CCC-owned or managed community facilities

After World War 2 funds were raised by the wider Diamond Harbour community to build the **Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall** who thought a useful memorial more appropriate than a purely decorative one. It was officially opened on 2 April 1955. Four "Peace" roses were planted in gardens around the hall with the expressed hope that such a war would never happen again.

The hall complex contains usable spaces in a range of sizes: the large **Community Hall** with its curtained stage (capacity 200), the medium-sized **Green Room**, originally added to provide backstage space during theatrical performances (capacity 50), and the smaller **Committee Room** (capacity 15). There is also a commercial kitchen with a hatch to the hall, a sunroom (the veranda room), and several toilets as well as a number of store rooms. These spaces are available to rent and can be booked through the Diamond Harbour community website, or through the CCC website which does not provide a link to the booking page on the local website, only a contact telephone number.

<http://diamondharbour.info/community/hall-and-stage-room-bookings/>

The Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall, also referred to locally as "the community centre", is well used for a wide variety of community and private events and activities, including indoor sports, concerts, weddings, community quizzes, 21st birthday parties, public meetings and funerals.

The Diamond Harbour Toy Library operates from the **Veranda Room**, and shelves its extensive toys collection in an adjacent storeroom.

The Diamond Harbour Rugby clubrooms are connected to the hall building and it is possible to use all these facilities together for a really big event.

Nearby **Stoddart Cottage** is also available to rent for small community or private events, by arrangement with Stoddart Cottage Trust which leases the building and grounds.

CCC's **Diamond Harbour Library/Te Kete-Wananga-o-Waipapa** is part of the hall building, built by community effort as a lean-to attached to the main hall. There is ramped access from the large carpark behind the hall. The library is open for a total of 13 hours a week spread over four days. Free internet and all other library services are available.

<https://my.christchurchcitylibraries.com/te-kete-wananga-o-waipapa/>

CCC also owns the two-classroom former school building nearby now used by Playcentre and sea scouts.

Community organisations involved in managing community facilities

Diamond Harbour Community Association manages the Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall complex through a **Hall Committee** which has responsibility for managing the facilities, including bookings, cleaning, and liaising with CCC staff on maintenance matters. There is currently no formal management agreement between the Community Association and CCC.

The Diamond Harbour Library was originally run by volunteers. After Banks Peninsula amalgamated with Christchurch City a librarian was employed but trained **library volunteers** still help during opening hours.

Stoddart Cottage Trust which leases historic Stoddart Cottage from CCC manages the cottage and its gardens in partnership with council staff.

Diamond Harbour Playcentre and **Diamond Harbour Sea Scouts** lease a classroom each

and co-operatively manage the former school buildings and grounds for use by their members.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

Other community facilities and meeting places available for community use by arrangement include Te Kete at Diamond Harbour School, the hall at St Andrews Church, the bowling clubrooms, and a meeting room at the kindergarten. The bar room at the Diamond Harbour Fire Station is no longer generally available to the public except with approval of the fire chief.

Public toilets

A total of six public toilets at three locations are available in Diamond Harbour. While this number may be adequate for the number of weekend visitors in summer, some may not be ideally located to maximise convenience.

There is a men's and women's concrete toilet block near the carpark at **the Domain**. It is currently closed and two port-a-loos are available as an alternative. These are the closest toilets to the Diamond Harbour wharf, but they are too far away to be convenient for some of the people swimming, fishing or waiting for the ferry at the wharf in summer. It is quite a long way to take a toddler.

There is a single public toilet in **the basement under the Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall** which is available 24/7 but access is difficult and inconvenient and many people are not aware it is there.

At the **Diamond Harbour Beach** there is a two-storey composting toilet block. There have been recurring problems with cleanliness at this toilet in previous summers.

During the summer "Live at the Point" summer concert series two port-a-loos are temporarily located in the carpark at the Godley House site. These are available to the public 24/7 during the whole six to eight week season.

Social groups

There are many social and special interest groups in which meet the needs of Diamond

Harbour residents as well as residents from surrounding districts. These include:

- Mt Herbert Friendship Club (formerly Probus)
- Bridge Club
- Baby and Toddlers Group
- Diamond Harbour and Purau Garden Club

See also Arts, Crafts and Culture and Recreation groups sections below.

Most are listed on the Diamond Harbour Community website.

<https://diamondharbour.info/community/clubs/>

Places of worship

St Andrews Community Church is centrally located at 86 Marine Drive. It is a modern church building with hall, kitchen, parish offices and library attached.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

The Mt Herbert Parish is based at St Andrews Community Church in Diamond Harbour and organises a range of activities including Alpha courses, Monday Night Group and daily Prayers for the Parish sessions, in addition to regular services.

Mt Herbert Parish in conjunction with Diamond Harbour medical practice also provide an important weekly shoppers van service for Diamond Harbour and Governors Bay residents, especially those with limited mobility.

<https://mountherbertparish.wordpress.com/>

Catholic services are held most Sundays at St Andrews Community Church. A priest comes once a month.

Postal services and internet

Most Diamond Harbour residents receive and send mail via one of the two Rural Delivery contractors: R D 1 Lyttelton (post code 8971) or R D 2 Diamond Harbour (post code 8972). Alternatively they can rent one of a hundred Post Office Boxes at the former Diamond Harbour Post Centre (post code 8941), now a hair salon.

Limited postal services including purchase of post bags, stamps etc. are available over the counter at Preserved Café.

88% of households in the Diamond Harbour Statistical area have access to the internet. This compares with 79% of all Christchurch households.

Solid waste

CCC's wheelie bin service is supplied to all residential properties in Diamond Harbour and to rural properties which have road frontage onto the collection route. Collection Day is normally Tuesday.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water supply

CCC supplies drinking water to all residential and some rural properties in Diamond Harbour. The water has its origins at a bore in Dyers Road, Ferrymead, supplemented by water from other artesian sources below Christchurch when required.

From Ferrymead it is piped through the Lyttelton road and rail tunnels and across the harbour via a parallel pair of submarine pipelines to be stored in reservoirs above Diamond Harbour, one in Hunters Road and the other further up on Herbert Peak Road. The system can store about two days' supply with normal usage. A pump station in James Drive only comes on when required.

Church Bay and Charteris Bay were added to the network in 2015.

The Ministry of Health grading for the Diamond Harbour Zone water supply is Bb, where B means *"Satisfactory, very low level of risk when the water leaves the treatment plant"* and where b, referring to the distribution zone means *"Satisfactory, very low level of risk"*.

Wastewater

All residential properties have reticulated wastewater disposal. Wastewater from western parts of Diamond Harbour is collected into a mains which runs along the clifftops to the treatment plant at the base of Pauahinekotau Head, from where it is discharged to the harbour. Wastewater from

eastern parts of Diamond Harbour which used to be discharged to Purau Bay off Stoddart Point is now pumped back to be treated with the rest at the Pauahinekotau plant.

The network has grown with the community and parts of it are now very old. Leaks and overflows are not uncommon, and often occur in reserve land, because that is where the mains are located.

Inflow and infiltration rates have decreased since a recent household survey and campaign to identify where storm water may be entering the wastewater network and to improve systems on private properties.

Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Project, programmed to be implemented over the next four years, will decommission the three treatment plants which currently discharge to Lyttelton harbour and redirect untreated wastewater through the tunnel to Bromley for treatment. Discharge from Governors Bay is to cease by 2018, Diamond Harbour by 2021 and at Lyttelton by 2021 even though the current consent there does not expire until 2029.

An undersea pipeline will be laid to take untreated wastewater from Diamond Harbour to Naval Point and from there through the Lyttelton road tunnel to the Bromley plant from where it will be discharged at the ocean outfall out in Pegasus Bay.

Diamond Harbour Wastewater Treatment Plant will become a storage facility. During major storm events some diluted wastewater overflow may continue to be discharged at the Diamond Harbour outfall.

Construction of stage 1 of the Lyttelton Harbour Wastewater Project is expected to commence in September 2017 and Stage 2 by December 2018.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Between Church Bay and Purau there is a rhythmic pattern of alternating gullies and ridges formed to drain the base of the Mt Herbert ramp. The streams are ephemeral, usually drying up completely in high summer. But during and after rain events they can become raging torrents, turbid with sediment.

Morgan's Gully Stream which discharges to Lyttelton Harbour at Diamond Harbour Beach is the largest. In storm events the sea is discoloured by a sediment plume which fills the whole bay. The lower catchment is reserve land or CCC freehold and well vegetated. Existing riparian vegetation has been supplemented by native plantings, part of a community-led restoration project supported by \$13,600 of Immediate Steps funding allocated by Banks Peninsula Zone Committee in 2014. It is not yet clear that the project has made a significant difference to sediment contamination or the quality of the discharge to the harbour. Sediment sources appear to be outside the area of the restoration project.



Sam's Gully Stream discharges to Lyttelton Harbour via a waterfall, spectacular after rain. Its catchment is much smaller and less modified than Morgan's Gully and observation suggests the sediment load during storm events is lower. There are vestiges of small natural wetlands in the upper catchment.

The banks of **Te Ara Crescent Stream** are eroded and collapsing, contributing to the sediment load of this small ephemeral stream during storm events.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Diamond Harbour beach is generally rated as Good. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation; however **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times — for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

It is not uncommon for leaks and overflows from the wastewater system in Morgans Gully to contaminate the stream and force Polluted Water warning notices to be put up at the beach, tracks and sometimes even at the wharf.

Surface water: storm water

Most of Diamond Harbour has reticulated storm water, collected in concrete kerb and channelling and discharged to the nearest natural waterway via sumps and culverts. Sediment from un-vegetated road cuttings is washed into the storm water system. Storm water discharged from private properties also contributes to the sediment load of the reticulated storm water, eventually finding its way into the Harbour via natural waterways.

It has been observed by those involved in the Morgan's Gully revegetation project that an under-runner forms below every culvert draining unsealed Bayview Road. During storm events a slurry of sediment laden storm water spurts from the base of each under-runner and finds its way into the stream.

The **Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo Integrated Catchment Management Plan**, expected to be completed by the end of 2017, will contain recommendations to address soil and water issues in Lyttelton Harbour.

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz/reports-and-literature/>

Soil stability

All Diamond Harbour catchments have been identified as having low to moderate soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Landscape

Bayview Road forms the lower edge of the Mt Herbert ramp Outstanding Natural Landscape **ONL 4.1 Waipapa/Diamond Harbour-Dip Slope-Te Ahu Patiki ki Waipapa**. All the land below the road is zoned residential, even though a large area remains rural in character. In recent years a number of residential lifestyle developments have been approved above Bayview Road within the Outstanding Natural Landscape which are cumulatively eroding the

natural character of the Mt Herbert Ramp landform and reducing contrast at the boundary between urban and rural, important for maintaining and strengthening the character of both.

Link to Appendix 9.2.5.1.2 in District Plan

Economy, business and enterprise

About 60 businesses are based in Diamond Harbour. Most are builders and building-related tradespeople or businesses providing property maintenance services. About fifteen businesses are related to health and wellbeing. A small number provide professional services, often home based. There are five retail and hospitality businesses.

This number does not include accommodation providers or businesses based in nearby communities.

In the wider Diamond Harbour Statistical Area (which includes Purau to Charteris Bay) 158 business locations were recorded in the 2013 census.

There is nowhere to buy petrol at Diamond Harbour, or anywhere else in the Lyttelton Harbour basin.

Licensed premises

There are four current liquor licences in Diamond Harbour and one more pending. They are:

Preserved Ltd has a tavern on-licence for **Preserved Café** at 2i Waipapa Avenue, Diamond Harbour. Hours are 9am to 11pm, seven days a week.

Dark Star Ale House Ltd has a tavern on-licence and a Tavern off-licence for **Dark Star Ale House & Café** at 2e Waipapa Avenue, Diamond Harbour. Hours are 8am to 11pm, seven days a week for both off-licence and on-licence.

Diamond Harbour & Bays Bowling Club Incorporated have a class 3 club licence for the **Diamond Harbour and Bays Bowling Club** at 20a Purau Avenue, Diamond Harbour. Hours are Monday to Sunday between 10am and 10pm.

Diamond Harbour Rugby football Club Incorporated have a class 3 club licence for **Diamond Harbour Football Rugby Club** at 2L Waipapa Avenue, Diamond Harbour. Indoor (which includes the veranda) hours are Sunday to Thursday 2pm to 10.30pm and for Friday, Saturday and public holidays 11am to 12 midnight. Outdoors the hours are Sunday to Thursday 2pm to 10.30pm and for Fridays, Saturdays and public holidays 11am to 8.30pm.

Diamond Harbour On The Spot at 141 Marine Drive applied for a new off-licence in August 2017 to supply alcohol every day between 8am and 9pm.

The Diamond Harbour Volunteer Fire Brigade does not have a liquor licence.

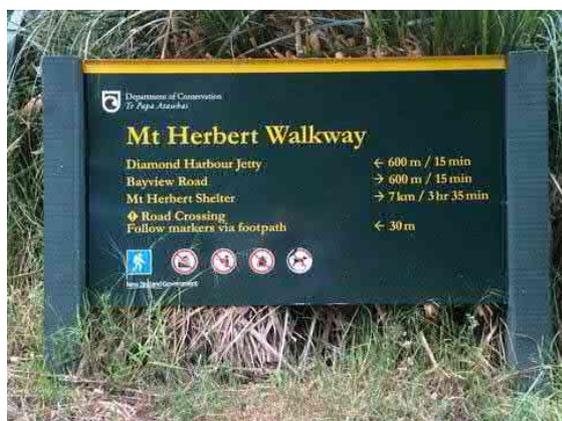
Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Visitor attractions listed on the Diamond Harbour website include beaches, the Mt Herbert Walkway and other local walking tracks, historic Stoddart Cottage and other heritage sites, outdoor sculptures, Preserved Cook School and sailing charters.

<http://diamondharbour.info/attractions/>

Fishing or swimming at Diamond Harbour wharf is another popular activity.

The **Mount Herbert Walkway** begins at Diamond Harbour beach and ascends to the summit of Mt Herbert where it connects with Te Ara Pataka (the summit walkway) between Gebbies Pass and the Hilltop. Both the Mt Herbert Walkway and sections of Te Ara Pataka are closed for lambing each year from mid-August to mid-October.



The **“Live at the Point”** outdoor concert series attracts many visitors on Sundays during its six to eight week season each summer. It is organised through Diamond Harbour Community Association.

A regular or “on demand” shuttle to connect Orton Bradley park to the Ferry at Diamond Harbour wharf 6 km away has been mooted.

Accommodation providers

About 20 houses in Diamond Harbour are advertised by web-based accommodation agencies for short term rental. At least one of these offers Bed and Breakfast accommodation.

Since Godley House was demolished there is no hotel accommodation available in Diamond Harbour. There are no motels either.

The nearest camping ground is 6 km away at Orton Bradley Park in Charteris Bay. A small number of campervans overnight in the Diamond Harbour Domain most nights, even in winter, without causing problems.

Arts, crafts and culture

Stoddart Cottage was the birthplace, in 1865, of well-known Canterbury watercolour artist Margaret Stoddart. The cottage is owned by CCC and leased to a trust which opens the cottage up to the public, arranges month-long exhibitions of local artists and supports a co-operative which sells local crafts on commission at the cottage to raise funds.

Every two years an outdoor sculpture exhibition called **“Sculpture on the Point”** is held at Stoddart Point. The year alternates with the much larger biennial “Sculpture on the Peninsula” event held at Loudon, Teddington. The event is organised by Diamond Harbour Community Association supported by public funding sources. One sculpture *Looking for Something that will Last* by Alison Erickson has been purchased by the Association to be kept as a permanent exhibit on the headland close to the wharf. Sculptors have allowed some other pieces to remain in situ after the event for locals and visitors to enjoy.



The **Diamond Harbour Painting Group** meets weekly and the **Diamond Harbour Camera Club** meets monthly. Both groups are regular exhibitors at Stoddart Cottage gallery. The painting group also exhibits at St Andrews Church Hall.

The **Diamond Harbour Singers** is an “a capella” community choir which practices and performs world music at concerts and community events around the district.

Fortnightly, during term time, the **Rainbow Music Group** of babies, toddlers and their parents meets for a sing song at St Andrews Church Hall.

There are two WEA book groups and a writers group which meets monthly. Several published writers of fiction and non-fiction make their home in Diamond Harbour.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Whakaraupo, including Diamond Harbour/Te Waipapa has a long history of Waitaha, Ngāti-Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, shoreline and surrounding hills were sources of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the particular resources a place was known for, or a story or event associated with that place.

The name of the western headland of Diamond Harbour, Paua-o-hine-kotau, translates to

“place of the young girls” or “maidens gathering paua”. A location in the vicinity is wahi tapu.

Te Upoko-o-kuri which translates literally to “the head of the dog” is the original name for Stoddart Point and Te Ana-o-kuri (“cave of the dog”) is the cave on the Purau side of the headland, well known to generations of Diamond Harbour sea scouts. Two locations in this vicinity are wahi tapu. Te Ana-o-kuri collapsed and has been considered unsafe to enter since the earthquakes.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance are often located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

No Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified near Diamond Harbour or in the catchments above the settlement.

SES/H/22 Mt Herbert Spur and Orton Bradley Park on the western edge of the Mt Herbert Ramp is all within the Te Wharau catchment in Charteris Bay.

Heritage items listed in the District Plan

Only one Diamond Harbour item is currently listed in the schedule of Significant Historic heritage in Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan. It is:

Item 671 Stoddart Cottage and setting (537) at 18 Purau Avenue, Diamond Harbour. Highly Significant NZHPT no.3088, Category 1. Scheduled interior heritage fabric identified in Register of Interior Heritage Fabric.

<http://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/3088%20>



Godley House was listed in the District Plan before the earthquakes, but is now demolished. Being pre-1900 the foundations, steps and other remaining evidence are now a registered archaeological site M36/227.

Other archaeological sites in Diamond Harbour include:

- M36/13 Terrace/Midden
- M36/14 Pit/Terrace
- M36/98 Rock Shelter with Midden
- M36/511 Stoddart Cottage
- M36/512 Waterman's Cottage
- M36/513 Pleasure Garden/1890s Hall
- M36/157 Stone Weirs

Unlisted heritage items

A large sunken 19th Century **brick water storage tank** was unearthed during the demolition of Godley House. It is currently covered, but may be developed for display and interpretation in future. It straddles the boundary between the Godley House site and legal road, Waipapa Avenue

The remains of a **concrete shelter shed** built to provide tea-making facilities for picnickers and day trippers in the early 20th Century could also be restored. It is located in the Domain close to a track to the beach.

The **stone weirs** built by early settler Mark Stoddart at archaeological site M36/157 were recently cleared of invasive vegetation by members of the Diamond Harbour Historical Association in partnership with CCC. Ongoing maintenance will be needed to ensure they do not become overgrown again.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/Park-management-plans/16-657353-Stoddart-Point-Reserve-Conservation-Report-FINAL-2016-06-07-Copy.compressed.pdf>

The remains of a **clay house** built in the late 1800s by Shetland Islander Gideon Henderson and his family are still visible in a paddock east of Herbert Peak Road. The clay walls are slowly eroding and disappearing into the surrounding soil.



Diamond Harbour Wharf has been recommended for listing in the District Plan.

Heritage organisations

Diamond Harbour and District Historical Association started in 1976. Members come from Teddington to Port Levy. It meets monthly and undertakes visits to heritage sites and hosts speakers on historic heritage topics. The Association plays an active role maintaining the Stoddart weirs on Stoddart Point which become overgrown with vegetation including willows which present a threat to the integrity of the stone structures.

The Association also owns and preserves an extensive collection of documents and artefacts associated with the colonial and later history of Diamond Harbour and surrounding districts.

Stoddart Cottage Trust, formed in 1989 following restoration of the cottage, leases Stoddart Cottage from CCC and is charged with protecting and promoting the cottage as a heritage site.

diamondharbour.info/stoddart-cottage/

Protected trees

Two Diamond Harbour trees are listed in Schedule of significant trees in road corridors, parks, reserves and public open space in Appendix 9.4.7.2 of the District Plan:

PTG 42: 131492, located at 27 Hunters Road, is listed as *Eucalyptus sp.*

This is the huge karri gum, *Eucalyptus diversicolour*, in Morgans Gully just upstream of Marine Drive which has a plaque on it. It was formerly listed in the Banks Peninsula District Plan. This species is rare in New Zealand. It was thought to have been planted by Mark Stoddart, builder of Stoddart Cottage and is probably nearly 140 years old. It is listed in the national register of historic trees.

PGT 42: 131493 located at 27 Hunters Road is a *Eucalyptus nicholli*, a narrow-leaved peppermint gum. This tree is located in Sams Gully and may also have been planted by Mark Stoddart.

Eucalyptus trees surrounding Stoddart Cottage and the Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall the oldest of which are thought to have been planted by early settler Mark Stoddart are protected as part of the setting of Stoddart Cottage which is in the heritage schedule of the District Plan.

A mature **bunya bunya pine**, planted at the same time as protected bunya bunya trees at the Purau Homestead (T476 *Araucaria bidwillii*) and Ohinetahi Homestead, died shortly after construction of new rugby clubrooms. It was planted by Mark Stoddart who built Stoddart Cottage.

A large oak tree in the Domain (part of Stoddart Point Recreation Reserve) is marked with a plaque recording it was planted on Arbour Day 1950 to commemorate the centenary of Canterbury.

CCC-owned or managed parks and reserves

Diamond Harbour's biggest reserve **Stoddart Point Recreation Reserve** (12.4 ha) contains a range of recreation facilities including the War Memorial Hall, Rugby Club rooms, Bowling greens and clubrooms, Croquet green and clubrooms, as well as a shed for cricket pitch maintenance equipment. This part of the reserve is used mainly by local residents. The playing field is classified as a sports park for CCC maintenance purposes.

Diamond Harbour Domain is also part of the Stoddart Point Recreation Reserve and is used mainly by visitors to Diamond Harbour for

picnics. Public toilets and picnic tables are provided.

A carpark used mainly by ferry users accommodates about 20 vehicles, and includes two accessible spaces. The carpark occupies legal road. It is not part of the reserve. Campervans often overnight in or near this carpark.

Stoddart Point Recreation Reserve also forms part of the Coastal Cliff Reserve network, a series of connected reserves which protect regenerating bush in damp gullies and which includes the Head to Head coastal walkway as it runs along the volcanic cliff tops from Church Bay to Purau.

Other reserves which form part of this network include: two **Otamuhua Lane Recreation Reserves** (1.4 ha), and three **Coastal Cliff Recreation Reserves** (10.7ha) These are all considered to be neighbourhood Parks by CCC for management purposes. Particular locations within the reserves have been given informal names by local people.



<https://ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/Park-management-plans/StoddartPointReserveandCliffPlanAppSept2013.pdf>

A number of rare and exotic tree species were planted by the late Mr Ron Arnold in the gully between Ranui Crescent and Te Ara Crescent. This part of the reserve is sometimes referred to as **the Ron Arnold Arboretum**. Materials from demolished Godley House have been used to make a brick path and a bridge with a decorative pergola. Signs identifying the "Godley House Memorial Walkway" have been erected at the Marine Drive entrance. An

informal 8-hole mini golf course was also developed in this gully. The banks of the ephemeral stream through this gully have collapsed and are eroding.

Sam's Gully contains the most intact remnant of original seral kanuka/broadleaved forest in Diamond Harbour.

Morgan's Gully is named after the first Diamond Harbour roadman who had a dwelling in the gully. The gully is formed by the Morgan's Gully Stream which discharges to the harbour at Diamond Harbour Beach. The Mt Herbert Walkway begins at the beach and goes up the gully to Bayview Road, from where it crosses private land to meet Herbert Peak Road eventually reaching the summit of Mt Herbert. Near the summit it connects with the Te Ara Pataka track. This is an important link enabling a growing number of visitors to access the Banks Peninsula track network from Christchurch via public transport.

Laurenson Park on Marine Drive between numbers 129 and 119 is a windswept grassy open space with scattered small trees. There is pedestrian access which links to Ranui Crescent between number 36 and 40 but the access way is not very obvious. Outdated play equipment was removed for safety reasons. A suggestion that Laurenson Park could become a formal dog park was met with strong opposition from neighbouring residents, even those with dogs.

There are expansive views to the harbour heads from within Laurenson Park and from vehicles passing on Marine Drive. This is one of the few places along the main road through Diamond Harbour where this is possible. Marine Drive is a popular "driving for pleasure" route.

Laurenson Park and Kirk Park, below are both "neighbourhood parks" for CCC management purposes.

Norman Kirk Memorial Park (aka Kirk Park) in upper Waipapa Avenue contains play equipment, two tennis courts and the clubrooms of the Diamond Harbour Tennis Club. The courts were recently resurfaced by the club.

Three reserves on the eastern side of Diamond Harbour provide protection to gullies not connected to the coastal cliff network. A walking track connects **Rawhiti Street Park** and **Rawhiti Street Reserve** with the Head to Head coastal Walkway as it runs along the western side of Purau Bay. **Jervois Close Park** has the length of a private lane named Jervois Close as one boundary. The land includes pine forest and rank grass and is not maintained as a reserve. All three of these pocket reserves are classified as neighbourhood parks for CCC management purposes

See also **James Drive Reserve** in the Church Bay chapter.

Undeveloped **Bayview Road Reserve** connects Bayview Road with Rawhiti Street?

The land on which Stoddart Cottage stands, **Stoddart Cottage Historic Reserve** (0.1443ha), is leased to Stoddart Cottage Trust.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

The grounds of Godley House are CCC-owned freehold land maintained by CCC as reserve. The area is used as a picnic place by visitors and as a venue for the *Live at the Point* summer concert series each summer. Residents gather there on New Year's Eve, as they used to when Godley House was still standing. The land is zoned for commercial development.

A café/bar (currently the Dark Star Café and Alehouse) housed in a relocatable building began to operate from part of the Godley House site under a Temporary Accommodation Permit issued under the Canterbury Earthquake (Resource Management Act Permitted Activities) Order 2011. This order permitted development or activities which would not have complied with normal planning standards to enable businesses whose premises were affected by the Earthquakes to continue to trade. The business is now operating under a temporary activity approval under the Greater Christchurch Regeneration Act 2016 which expires in April 2021.

At the top of Mt Herbert/Te Ahu Patiki is the **Mt Herbert Scenic Reserve** (242ha) administered by the Department of Conservation.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Diamond Harbour Reserves Management Committee is a subcommittee of the Banks Peninsula Community Board with delegated responsibility for the day to day management of the areas covered by the Stoddart Point Recreation Reserve and Coastal Cliff Reserves Network Management Plan. The committee only takes an active role in managing the “wild” parts of the reserve. Members of the reserve committee have also been involved in revegetation and track development in the CCC freehold land in Morgan’s Gully and Sam’s Gully which are not currently reserves but are proposed reserves.

A small group of residents which has become known as the **Eco Burial group** works closely with CCC staff on cemetery matters, particularly to make provision for eco-burials at Diamond Harbour Cemetery.

Under the terms of its lease **Stoddart Cottage Trust** is responsible for maintaining the Historic Reserve in which the cottage sits. It does this in partnership with CCC contractors.

The **Kakariki Group** promotes and advocates for more sustainable living at Diamond Harbour.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including Morgan’s Gully in Diamond Harbour. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are two public playgrounds in Diamond Harbour: one is in Kirk Park and the other is on road reserve land behind the Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall. Unsafe play equipment was removed from the Domain and from Laurenson Park some years ago.

Diamond Harbour children often travel to the popular James Drive Reserve Playground close to Church Bay.

Dogs are prohibited on and within one metre of all CCC children's playgrounds.

Cemeteries

Diamond Harbour Cemetery (aka Diamond Harbour Memorial Garden) is a 1.2ha local purpose (cemetery) reserve on Stoddart Point. It was designed and built after years of community consultation. It was later found to have drainage issues limiting the area for potential interments. Work to create more plots on better drained land on top of the hill and to make provision for eco-burials is underway and will be completed in 2017.

<http://diamondharbour.info/eco-burials/>

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC cemeteries and memorials

Marine facilities



Diamond Harbour Wharf is a focus of community life in Diamond Harbour. The original wharf is thought to have been built Mark Stoddart to support the transport of

fresh produce to the port at Lyttelton in the 1860s and 1870s when ship-loads of immigrants were arriving regularly. It appears in its evolving forms in photographs and paintings by Margaret Stoddart.

In summer the wharf is a popular meeting place for young residents and is used for jetty jumping and swimming by visitors and locals alike.

Regular maintenance undertaken annually by CCC is keeping the jetty in good condition. Ongoing work will eventually replace all the decking and rails.

Two shelters and a bike shed are provided for users of the Diamond Harbour ferry. There is a turning bay and thirteen marked carparks at the road end, two of which are for the mobility impaired.

The (Proposed) Marine, River and Lake Facilities Bylaw 2017 limits the size of vessels berthing at the Diamond Harbour wharf to yachts 15 metres or less in length or motorised vessels 10 metres or less, for no longer than 2 hours. Vehicles heavier than the current structural allowance of 3.500kg gross laden weight are not allowed to drive onto the wharf unless specifically authorised.

Access to and from the Ferry at Diamond Harbour wharf is challenging for anyone with mobility issues, especially if there is a big swell. Residents have repeatedly asked for a pontoon or some other arrangement which would make it possible for people in wheel chairs to board the ferry without assistance and to make it easier for all users of the public transport network. On Mothers' Day in 2014 an elderly woman arriving for a family lunch fell into the sea between the ferry and the wharf while disembarking and was injured.

The Diamond Harbour wharf is excluded from the Whakaraupo Mataitai Reserve to allow a commercial fisher to sell whole fish directly to residents from his vessel from time to time. Elsewhere the Mataitai Reserve prohibits commercial fishing from all the upper harbour. Recreational fishing, a popular pastime at the Diamond Harbour wharf, is not affected unless a specific bylaw is created.

At the Diamond Harbour jetty dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons.

The **Diamond Harbour pile moorings** are owned and maintained by CCC as is the **dinghy storage shed** near the wharf.

CCC-owned or managed recreation facilities

Diamond Harbour War Memorial hall is used regularly for a wide range of recreation activities including indoor bowls, ballroom dancing, ballet, yoga, fitness boxing, tai chi, and badminton.

<http://diamondharbour.info/community>

Lawn Bowls and Croquet have clubrooms and greens which are leased from CCC.

In addition, walking tracks and the wharf are regularly used for recreation.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Table tennis is played at the At Andrews Church hall.

Diamond Harbour Rugby Football Club owns its clubroom building which is attached to the hall. Its footprint is leased from CCC. Changing rooms and showers are located in the basement

Tennis courts at Kirk Park are available for use by club members.

Playing fields and basketball courts at Diamond Harbour School are available for use outside school hours.

Diamond Harbour School swimming pool is available for community use during summer by paying for a swipe card.

Community recreation organisations

- Diamond Harbour Croquet Club
- Diamond Harbour Cricket Club
- Diamond Harbour Lawn Bowls Club
- Diamond Harbour Tennis Club
- Diamond Harbour Rugby Football Club
- Diamond Harbour Indoor Bowls
- Diamond Harbour Ramblers walking group
- Social Soccer

- Friday Night Touch Rugby
- Mindfulness meditation group
- Diamond Harbour Painting Group
- Camera Club

See Diamond Harbour website for full list

<http://diamondharbour.info/community/sport/>

In addition, a number of private operators offer classes or sessions for recreational activities using community facilities in Diamond Harbour.

Dog bylaws

On the Diamond Harbour **foreshore and coastal cliffs** dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values (particularly penguin, reef heron and roosting shags).

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Summer rules apply from 1 November to 31 March dogs are prohibited at the **Diamond Harbour Beach** during the day when people are swimming, between 9am and 7pm, except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash.

Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

At the Diamond Harbour jetty which is a popular, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators, dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads (including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks)

Dogs must be leashed at all Council cemeteries and memorials

Dogs are prohibited on and within one metre of all Council children's playgrounds

Events

The "Live at the Point" summer **outdoor concert series** has been running every summer since the earthquakes. The series lines up local

musicians to perform free at the Godley House site every Sunday afternoon for 6 to 8 weeks.



Annual **ANZAC services** organised by a local committee are held in the Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall followed by a parade across the grass to lay wreaths at the Returned Services corner of the cemetery are always well attended. The event is normally followed by a cup of tea and something to eat, previously at the Bowling Club rooms, more recently at a nearby cafe.

An **Easter exhibition** by the Diamond Harbour Painting group has become a regular event.

At Stoddart Cottage Gallery exhibitions by local and some not-so-local artists change monthly.

"**Sculpture on the Point**" is an outdoor sculpture exhibition on Stoddart Point organised by Diamond Harbour Community Association every second summer.

CCC funded community projects

In the 2016/2017 year the following projects were funded:

\$2,148 to the **Diamond Harbour Sea Scout Group** toward the purchase of a safety craft.

\$500 contribution toward the ANZAC Day service in Diamond Harbour.

\$2,625 to the **Diamond Harbour Community Association Inc.** for the "Changing the Rain of Seeds" project.

\$3,000 to **Stoddart Cottage Trust** for an Interpretive Brochures Project 2017.

\$3,500 to **Diamond Harbour Community Association Inc.** for the "Live at the Point" and "Sculpture at the Point" projects.

\$859 was granted to a Diamond Harbour young person to help with expenses associated with competing in an international sailing event.

\$300 was granted to **Diamond Harbour Kidsfirst Kindergarten** for relocation of a shed, but not uplifted.

In 2017/2018:

\$8,000 was allocated to the **Stoddart Cottage Trust** for the “Activating the spaces” project.

\$3,000 was granted to **Diamond Harbour Community Association Inc.** toward marketing costs for the “Getting to the Point” summer outdoor concert series.

Current concerns and issues

- Universal access to the Diamond Harbour Ferry at the wharf.
- Implementation of community development plans *Getting to the Point* and *Diamond Harbour Village Development Concept Plan*.
- Sediment contamination of streams and harbour.
- The threat of wildfire in summer.
- Lack of signage for the network of tracks.
- Implementation of actions in the reserves management plan.
- Road safety matters, in particular the replacement of convex mirrors at intersections with limited visibility.
- Condition and vulnerability of the inner harbour road.
- Limited space for interments at the cemetery.
- Long term future use of Godley House site.

CHAPTER 9: Purau, Ripapa, Shelley Bay / Inaina-tu, Pile Bay, Camp Bay / Te Pohue & Waitata / Little Port Cooper

Layers of history underlie the settlement at the edge of the sheltered Purau Bay and the long valley behind it. Evidence of a long and eventful history of human occupation can also be recognised along the coast, in the bays, and on the hills of the outer harbour right around to Adderley Head/Te Piaka.

Residential development at Purau is creeping out into surrounding rural land as subdivision creates lifestyle properties which blur the line between rural and small settlement.

The ever-present and increasing risk of coastal inundation is likely to re-shape the low-lying settlement at Purau as time goes on.



Population

117 people were living in Purau and up the Purau Valley at the time of the last census in 2013. People living in the outer Lyttelton bays such as Camp Bay and Pile Bay are counted in with Port Levy.

The population of Purau is static. The population is the same as it was seven years earlier in 2006.

In 2006 the median age was 46 years, significantly older than the national median of 35.9 years.

Employment

Many rural residents in Purau valley are self-employed in pastoral farming or primary production related activities. In the settlement residents are employed in trades or professions, either working from home or commuting daily to Christchurch.

A significant number of Purau residents are retired or do not work in paid employment.

Property and Housing

At Purau the first baches appeared on the foreshore in 1951. The number increased with the sale of the first block of land in the bay out of the hands of the Gardiner family.

By 2013 there were 51 dwellings in Purau and Purau valley, three more than in 2006.

Some of the dwellings closest to the foreshore are baches and are unoccupied much of the time. An increasing number are becoming permanent residences.

When older Purau residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they usually move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

There is no social housing in Purau or in nearby Diamond Harbour. The nearest social housing is in Christchurch or Lyttelton.

Resident's organisations

Purau Residents Association meets quarterly at members' homes. The unincorporated association advocates for residents' needs and aspirations to CCC and other agencies and organisations. It also provides a social focus for the community, organising events and working bees as required. Contact information can be found on the Diamond Harbour Community Association website.

<http://diamondharbour.info/>

Hazards: Coastal Inundation

Low-lying land close to the Purau Beach and up Purau Stream has been mapped as Coastal Inundation Management Area 1 and Coastal Inundation Management Area 2. The area includes a section of Purau Avenue and Purau-Port Levy Road.

It is not uncommon for low-lying properties in Purau to be flooded during heavy rain.



Hazards: Rock fall and bolder roll

During the 2011 earthquakes rocks crashed down from unstable bluffs on the Mt Evans Range and boulders rolled down steeper slopes.

All land in the Purau catchment except the flattest land on the valley floor is included in the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Zone in the District Plan. A geotechnical assessment is required for most development.

Hazards: Wildfire

The risk of wildfire in the Purau Valley is reduced by extensive areas of grazed open grassland and limited amount of potential fuel. Risk increases as vegetation dries out in high summer.

Firefighting arrangements

Incidents at Purau residential properties are attended by volunteer firefighters from Diamond Harbour 3 km and 5 minutes away.

Fires in rural areas would be managed by the rural fire team from Governors Bay or

volunteers from the Rural Fire crews at Port Levy.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Purau residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Purau is included in the Diamond Harbour area for the purposes of local Civil Defence preparation. For more details see the Diamond Harbour chapter.

Education providers

Most Purau children attend school at Diamond Harbour until the end of year 8. A school bus service is provided.

Purau is in the Cashmere High School Zone. A free school bus service is provided. A few young people attend other high schools in Christchurch city, going by ferry and bus, or by private car.

Pre-schoolers can attend Diamond Harbour Kindergarten in Hunters Road and/or Diamond Harbour Playcentre.

Outdoor education providers

No outdoor education providers operate from Purau, however rock faces on the Purau Headland (Ohape) are regularly used by YMCA tutors for rock climbing instruction.

School camps were regularly held at the Purau Camping Ground before it closed in 2004. Some are still held in facilities there from time to time.

Youth organisations

There are no youth organisations operating from Purau, though young people from Purau may participate in after-school activities or holiday programmes at Diamond Harbour.

Health services

The nearest GP services are at Diamond Harbour Surgery 3km (4 minutes) away.

District nurses based at Diamond Harbour Surgery attend Purau valley residents needing in-home care, funded by Rural Canterbury Primary Health Organisation.

<https://waitaha.health.nz/>

Diamond Harbour Volunteer Fire Brigade is a first response unit which attends medical incidents as well as fires.

Public transport

There is no public transport service in Purau. Residents must walk, drive or cycle to the Diamond Harbour wharf 3km away to link with the public transport network.

Residential ratepayers contribute to funding the metro transport through the Urban Transport Rate of \$112.54 per annum, per property.

A bus shelter in the Purau Recreation Reserve is seldom used because buses pick up and drop off at the layby on the opposite side of the road.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

There are no CCC community buildings at Purau. The nearest are 5 minutes away in Diamond Harbour. They include the Diamond Harbour War Memorial Hall and others.

<http://diamondharbour.info/community/hall-and-stage-room-bookings/>

Some Purau residents are members of community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities at Diamond Harbour.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

There are no community facilities managed by other organisations in Purau, although there are some in nearby Diamond Harbour. See the Diamond Harbour chapter for more detail.

Public toilets

In Purau a public toilet is located in the Purau Recreation Reserve very close to the Purau

Stream and bridge. It is currently closed. Two port-a-loos are provided to replace it until it is repaired or replaced.

There is a public toilet at the Camp Bay road end.

Social groups

Purau residents participate in social activities based in Diamond Harbour. For more details, see Diamond Harbour chapter.

Places of worship

There are no churches in Purau. The nearest is St Andrews Community Church in Diamond Harbour.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Mt Herbert Parish which has its office in Diamond Harbour is the only known spiritual organisation operating in the Purau valley.

Postal services and internet

Daily postal services are provided by the R D 2 contractor from the Diamond Harbour Post Centre. Post code 8972.

ASDL is available via the copper phone network or via the spark mobile phone network.

Solid waste

CCC's wheelie bin service is supplied to all residential properties in Purau and to rural properties up Purau-Port Levy Road which have road frontage onto the collection route. Collection Day is normally Tuesday.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Water supply

There is no public water supply in Purau.

Rural properties often have their own springs or creeks from which water is piped to dwellings as well as stock troughs. An unknown number of these pipe networks cross property boundaries to supply a number of other households including some in the residential zone.

Other residential properties rely on tank water collected from the roof, supplemented by

water purchased and tanked in (if necessary) during periods of low rainfall.

Water quality from both sources can be variable and there have been reports of illness related to drinking water contamination in Purau.

A number of rural and residential properties are reliably self-sufficient for drinking water.

From time to time consideration is given to connecting Purau to the reticulated supply at Diamond Harbour. There is a range of opinions about this within the Purau community. One of the issues is that a greater volume of water being consumed by each household will mean a greater volume passing through on-site wastewater treatment systems, many of which are old and may not be functioning that well.

It is unlikely CCC would extend the reticulated water supply network without also connecting Purau to a reticulated wastewater system at the same time.

Consideration was given to installing a water supply link from Diamond Harbour at the time of a rural subdivision proposal on the east side of Purau involving several new dwellings. The pipe would have run right along the foreshore and could potentially have supplied the whole Purau community but when the plan was found to be more challenging than first thought the consent condition was changed.

Wastewater

There is no reticulated waste water system in Purau. All properties rural and residential are self-sufficient, each having its own on-site treatment system. Within the low lying areas of the Purau settlement there are sometimes issues with septic tank discharges. Seasonal variation in water quality in the Purau Stream in the past has been attributed to waste water leakage.

ECan is responsible for monitoring septic tank systems.

Some consideration has been given to extending reticulated water and wastewater systems from Diamond Harbour to Purau, as was achieved for the Church Bay and Charteris Bay communities in 2015. Post-earthquake

funding limitations mean that this project has been deferred by CCC for the foreseeable future.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Purau Stream (aka Purau Bay Stream) flows all year round draining most of the long Purau Valley catchment. Near the bridge, near where it meets the sea, it has a mean flow of 300 litres per second. Upstream at Blakey Ford, above the confluence with Waitutri/Sulphur Springs Creek, the mean flow is 230 litres per second.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for Purau Stream was graded at FAIR. After years of grading FAIR Purau Stream improved last season to GOOD, but water quality has again reverted to FAIR.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment of Purau Stream made in 2016-2017 at the Port Levy Road site showed the habitat grade was GOOD but the macro-invertebrate health grade which has been deteriorating since 2013-2014 is now VERY POOR.

MALF (7 days) is a way to calculate the minimum flow needed to maintain stream ecology. The 7-day MALF at Blakeys Ford is 8 litres per second and down at the bridge it is 14 litres per second. If the river gets below 8 litres per second at Blakeys Ford or 14 litres per second at the bridge, no water can be taken from upstream for irrigation.

Water for irrigation is taken from the Purau Stream by two consent holders.

Water for household supply and stock may be taken from the Purau Stream or any of its tributaries as a permitted activity. The amount of water normally taken for these purposes has not been quantified but is likely to be quite significant in a catchment like Purau, with no public water supply. Demand is likely to be highest during dry periods when the stream is lowest.

For about half its length Purau Stream is identified as an Environmental Asset Waterway in the District Plan so there is a 7 metre setback for any building or other development. This is to maintain or enhance habitat for terrestrial and aquatic animals and plants, to encourage

appropriate riparian vegetation, and to contribute to the open space character and amenity values of the area.

Native freshwater fish species recorded from Purau Stream include inanga, redfin bully, torrent fish and galaxids. There are likely to be others. It is not clear whether long-finned eel still inhabit the stream following a period of very low flow in the summer of 2015-16. Whitebaiters are sometimes seen fishing at the mouth of Purau Stream during the season.

Two other smaller streams drain into Purau Bay. The **Waituturi** which drains a gully high up on the Mt Evans range flows into the sea at the eastern end of Purau beach, and springs near Waituturi Lane at the western end of the beach pass out to sea via a small wetland.

A series of other small streams, many of them ephemeral, drain the hillsides around to Camp Bay and beyond to Little Port Cooper.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Purau Beach is generally rated as Good. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation; however **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times — for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

The **Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo Integrated Catchment Management Plan** is expected to be completed by the end of 2017. It will contain recommendations to address soil and water issues in Lyttelton Harbour.

<http://healthyharbour.org.nz/>

Surface water: storm water

Apart from Monalua Avenue there is very little kerb and channelling in the Purau settlement. The roads drain to water tables, which in turn discharge to natural water bodies.

In low-lying parts of Purau settlement closest to the shoreline deep ditches have been formed to aid drainage. They fill with water at high tide. CCC maintains these drains and Purau residents pay a targeted rate to cover the cost of maintenance.



Soil stability

Purau catchment soils are not recorded as being vulnerable to erosion.

Coastal land from Deep Gully Bay to Adderley head is mapped as having high risk of erosion in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

An area of steep hillside riddled with tunnel gullies above the main road between Purau and Diamond Harbour has been planted with pines which occasionally fall onto the road during storm events. Residents who use this road regularly have expressed concern about sediment-laden runoff entering the sea and the risk of slope failure during storm events.

Landscape

The higher slopes of the Mt Evans Range are an outstanding natural landscape:

ONL 4.2 Waipapa/Diamond Harbour-Purau-Eastern Summits.

On the other side of Purau Valley the broad lava flow known as the Mt Herbert Ramp is also outstanding landscape:

ONL 4.1 Waipapa-Diamond Harbour-Dip Slope-Te Ahu Patiki ki Waipapa.

The upper rocky outcrops and summit of Mt Evans are included in **ONL 5.1 Te Piaka/Adderley Head- Mt Evans**. This Outstanding Natural Landscape includes slopes above Camp Bay and around into Little Port Cooper.

In addition, all of the Adderley headland (both sides) is Outstanding Natural Landscape listed in Appendix 9.2.5.1.2 of the District Plan.

ONL 5.2 Te Piaka-Adderley Head –West and ONL 6.1 Port Levy/Koukourarata-Te Piaka/Adderley Head.

Three major ridges running down to the coast in the outer harbour are identified as **Important Ridgelines** in the District Plan.

The area of defined Coastal Environment becomes wider in the outer harbour from Purau Bay out to Adderley Head. All of Adderley Head, Little Port Cooper to Camp Bay, and Camp Bay to Pile Bay are areas of At Least High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment. **HNC 5.0 Te Piaka/Adderley Head-Te Pohue/Camp Bay to Te Piaka/Adderley Head-West** which includes coastal slopes and foreshore from Camp Bay to Adderley head, and **HNC 4.0 Waipapa/Diamond Harbour- Inaina-tu/Pile Bay (Shelley Bay)** which includes coastal slopes and foreshore (but not the area of baches at Pile Bay) are included in the schedule in Appendix 9.2.5.4.1 of the District Plan

Economy, business and enterprise

Pastoral farming forms the backbone of the Purau economy and family farms are probably the most numerous of Purau businesses. There are likely to be a number of home-based businesses operating in the Purau settlement.



There is no petrol available at Purau or at any other location in the Lyttelton Harbour or Port Levy. This catches some tourists by surprise.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Purau settlement. The nearest are in Diamond Harbour five minutes away by car.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Beaches and boating are the main visitor attractions in Purau and the outer harbour. There are not many walking options, but the **Head to Head Walkway** along the coastline will bring more visitors to the area when sections beyond Purau are developed over the next few years.

From the Purau Saddle, just below Rhodes Monument, a walking link to Te Ara Patiki exists.

There is potential to develop a new walking route from Purau to Port Levy using the unformed legal road which passes through farmland. This follows the historic route connecting Purau and Port Levy.

No commercial providers of visitor products currently operate from Purau valley or the outer harbour bays.



Ripapa Island, is a topuni site with multiple layers of history and intriguing fortifications. It has great unrealised potential as a regionally important visitor attraction. Daily excursions to historic Ripapa Island were tried some years ago with limited success. The Department of Conservation, in partnership with mana whenua Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke are looking again at how better access could be provided

to this very significant site for both locals and visitors. Key to success will be an authentic narrative which presents the takata whenua stories associated with the site's past.

<http://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/places-to-go/canterbury/places/banks-peninsula-area/ripapa-island-historic-reserve/>

There is an opportunity to develop Ripapa Island in conjunction with the Department of Conservation's "Icon" destination at Godley Head, another site with defence history significance, together with other military history sites along the route of the Head to Head coastal Walkway.

Accommodation providers

There are two or three Bed and Breakfast accommodation providers in the Purau-outer harbour bays area. A range of accommodation options is offered at Camp Bay including at the old school house at Little Port Cooper. A small number of homeowners in Purau offer overnight accommodation through web-based agencies.

A popular camping ground at Purau closed in 2004.

Self-contained camper vans overnight on the Purau Foreshore from time to time but do not cause major problems.

Arts, crafts and culture

Residents of Purau generally participate in arts and cultural activities based in Diamond Harbour such as the camera club or community choir. See Diamond Harbour chapter.



A well-known watercolour by Richard Aldworth Oliver *The Māori Settlement*, Purau Bay, Port Cooper is held at the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna O Waiwhetu shows Purau in 1850 when the fishing settlement had around 10 inhabitants.

<https://christchurchartgallery.org.nz/collection/83-49>

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Whakaraupo, including Purau and the surrounding hills, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy and was a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place. The name Purau refers to a traditional mussel basket.

Purau Bay is one of the oldest Māori sites of settlement on Te Pataka o Rakaihautu/Horomaka/Banks Peninsula.

Moa hunting ancestors probably lived here as is evidenced by the remains of moa ovens.

Ngāti Māmoe lived at Purau more recently and had their fortified pā site on the dominant peak Te Ahu Pātiki (Mt Herbert) which stands at the top of the valley over-looking the harbour. In later years after Ngāi Tahu took over, the pā site moved to the western side of the bay where it was occupied by Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Te Rakiwhakaputa hāpu from Rāpaki.

The bay has many urupā (tapu burial sites) due to its long history of occupation.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance are often located on private land. Identification of an SES in the schedule in Appendix 9.1.4.1 of District Plan does not imply public access.

Much of the tops of the Mount Evans Range are included in Site of Ecological Significance **SES/H/29 Mt Evans**. Rock bluffs in this area are home to the nationally critically endangered Lyttelton forget-me-not *Myosotis lytteltoniensis*.

https://apps.canterburymaps.govt.nz/lhc/images/Lytteltonensis%20NZPCN_Species_26.pdf

Site of Ecological Significance **SES/H/8 Purau Valley Head**, off Purau-Port Levy Road includes the landmark rock called The Monument (aka Rhodes Monument).

Both SESs are in the Herbert Ecological District.

Heritage items listed in District Plan

Purau was one of the earliest sites of European settlement in Lyttelton Harbour with the arrival of the Greenwood brothers in 1843.

Item 778: Former **Purau Station, Dwelling** and setting at 16a Camp Bay Road. Highly significant. NZHPT no.284 category 1.

Item 777: Former **Purau Station, The Whare**, dwelling and setting at 16a Camp Bay Road. Significant. NZHPT no.7157 Category 2.

Item 691: **Ripapa Island/Fort Jervis** and setting at 197 Camp Bay Road. Highly significant. NZHPT no. 5306 Category 1

Item 1161: **Quarantine Cemetery** at 450 Camp Bay Road. Highly significant. The Camp Bay Quarantine Station operated from 1863 until about 1873. Records of how many people died and were buried there are incomplete. At In the 1880s 74 burial mounds were counted.

It has been recommended that both the Camp Bay Passenger Quarantine Station site and associated cemetery be inspected by and archaeologist and information relating to their location, current condition and any possible natural and cultural threats be recorded.

Item 1162: **Former Little Port Cooper School** and setting at 440 Camp Bay Road. Significant.

Unlisted heritage items

YMCA **Monument Hut** at Purau Saddle has been recommended for listing in the District Plan.

While the buildings at the Purau Homestead are the most significant in Purau a small number of other pre-1900 dwellings and outbuildings also survive variously modified to meet the needs of modern living.

It has been recommended that both the Camp Bay Passenger Quarantine Station site and associated cemetery be inspected by and archaeologist and information relating to their location, current condition and any possible natural and cultural threats be recorded.



Heritage organisations

There are no heritage organisations based in Purau. Purau residents may be members of the Diamond Harbour and Districts Historical Association or Stoddart Cottage Trust.

Protected trees

Four trees in the heritage landscape around the Purau Homestead at 16a Camp Bay Road are listed as significant trees in Appendix 9.4.7.1 of the District Plan.

T474 *Sequoiadendron giganteum*, Wellingtonia

T475 *Brachychiton populneus*, Kurrajong

T476 *Araucaria bidwillii*, Bunya Bunya

T478 *Araucaria heterophylla*, Norfolk Island Pine.

Bunya Bunya pines of a similar age to the one at Purau Homestead survive in the garden at Ohinetahi and another at Stoddart Cottage was cut down after it died in the 1980s. As all these families knew each other and all had an interest in natural history and new and exotic plants. It seems likely the seeds were all brought to New Zealand at the same time and the seedlings shared with friends and neighbours.

CCC-owned or managed parks and reserves

Purau Recreation Ground on the landward side of the main road, is a flat area of mowed grass. It contains play equipment, a bus shelter, and a toilet block, currently closed. It includes land on both sides of the Purau Stream just upstream of the bridge, and connects with esplanade reserve on both sides of Purau Stream. Purau Recreation Ground is considered to be a neighbourhood park for CCC management purposes.

Strips of riverbank on both sides of Purau Stream form the **Purau Esplanade Reserve**. The reserves are both about 20 metres wide and extend about 200 metres upstream to a property boundary which marks the edge of the residential zone. If a pedestrian bridge were built at the upstream end there is potential to develop a pleasant riverside loop walk at some future time.

Purau Foreshore includes all the land between the road and Purau Beach. It is divided into two by the Purau Stream. The outlet of XXX Stream defines the eastern edge. At the western end there is a small wetland with boardwalk which is part of the Head to Head coastal Walkway.

Part of the western foreshore closest to Purau Māori Reserve is wahi tapu.

A development plan was prepared for Purau foreshore. Public consultation was undertaken in summer 2008/2009 but the development plan was put on hold and later incorporated into the Stoddart Point Reserve and Coastal Cliffs Reserves Network Management Plan 2013. Not all the development proposals have been implemented.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/T/He-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/Park-management-plans/StoddartPointReserveandCliffPlanAppSept2013.pdf>

Purau Māori Reserve is an urupa (cemetery) and is culturally significant to mana whenua as wahi tapu. The place has strong links to the Ripapa Island Topuni. It is also highly significant historically as the last vestige of the more extensive 3.5 hectare Purau Native Reserve No.

876 set aside by Walter Mantell as part of the Port Cooper deal in 1849.

The reserve contains a stone memorial to Tiemi Nohomutu, a rangitira of Rāpaki in the mid-nineteenth century, which is set back from the road amid shrubbery. Grass is mowed and seats have been installed. It is managed as a neighbourhood reserve by CCC but may justify being managed as a garden and heritage park because of its significance.

Purau Māori Reserve (lot 177) is classified as Recreation Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Historic Reserve would be a more appropriate classification.

Alternatively the land could be designated as a Māori Reserve (urupa) under the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993, to be managed by trustees from Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke.

Camp Bay Foreshore includes foreshore land adjacent to both beaches at Camp Bay and a section of road reserve at the end of Camp Bay Road. There is a concrete block toilet block (currently closed) and rubbish bins near a carpark at the end of the road. A gate and small wooden bridge provide foot access to the eastern beach.

Unformed legal road around the foreshore provides public access to much of the coastline of Purau Bay, Shelley Bay, Pile Bay and Deep Gully Bay as far as Camp Bay. There is no coastal unformed legal road beyond Camp Bay but there is the Camp bay Marginal Strip administered by the Department of Conservation.

Camp Bay Cemetery is a small area of a few hundred square metres which contains the graves of those who died at the Camp Bay Quarantine Station in the late 1800s. CCC manages the reserve as a cemetery, though there are no longer interments there. There is no formal track to the Camp Bay Cemetery, and no identification or interpretation signs.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Ripapa Island is a Topuni Site identified in the Ngāi Tahu Settlement Act 1998.

Ripapa Island Historic Reserve (1.23ha) has a long history as a pa, human quarantine station, military fort (Fort Jervois), Navy League training ship, prison and Lyttelton Harbour Board asset. It is only accessible by boat. Heritage values are actively managed by DOC in partnership with Te Hapū o Ngāti Wheke. It is a topuni site.

Adderley Head Scenic Reserve (147ha) covers all of the Adderley head/Te Piaka headland. It is administered by DOC. It contains the site of the former Adderley Head Signal Station established in 1867 and operated until 1949. The first submarine telephone cable in New Zealand was laid in 1880 connecting the signal station with the Lyttelton Timeball Station. The historic stone building, badly damaged in the 2011 earthquakes, has been demolished.

Camp Bay Marginal Strip (7.24ha) is a fixed marginal strip around the foreshore between Camp Bay and Little Port Cooper. It is administered by DOC under s24 (3) of the Conservation Act 1987.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Uniquely Purau Inc. was formed as an offshoot of the Purau Residents Association in preparation for the expected public notification of the controversial Purau Properties rural subdivision. The application was not publically notified and Uniquely Purau is now dissolved.

CCC staff are currently advising on a proposal for further subdivision on the same property.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Purau area. It meets monthly. In the last six years the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners, but none in the Purau Valley or outer harbour bays of Lyttelton Harbour/Whakaraupo.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

Purau Recreation ground is the only reserve with play equipment in the Purau area.

Cemeteries

There are no public cemeteries in the Purau or Camp Bay area. The nearest is the Diamond Harbour Memorial Garden on Stoddart Point, Diamond Harbour.

The historic quarantine cemetery at Camp Bay is not available for interments.

There is a number of pre-historic and historic urupa in and around Purau Bay. These are wahi tapu.

Marine facilities

Often photographed with its row of colourful dinghies, **Purau Jetty** is owned and managed by CCC. Urgent maintenance involving bracing and capping of four piles was carried out in 2015.

The nearby **Purau slipway** is also owned and managed by CCC.



87 existing **swing moorings** in Purau Bay are owned and managed by Environment Canterbury (ECan) through the Lyttelton Harbourmasters office. They are managed in partnership with the **Purau Moorings**

Association. An extension to the moorings area is being considered to allow up to 15 more vessels of up to 18 metres in length.

There are **water ski lanes** on the eastern side of Purau Bay at the beach known as Wreck Bay and another one at Pile Bay.

At the request of residents a **non-powered vessels only area** has been established close to the beach to protect swimmers from fast-moving power boats and jet skis. The zone is marked by a row of yellow buoys. For details, see 2016 Navigational Safety Bylaw.

http://files.ecan.govt.nz/public/regional_plans/nav_safety_images/5030_NAV_Navigation_Safety_Bylaw_2016_Oct2016_SCREEN.pdf

Recreation facilities

Apart from the playground, jetty, slipway and picnic areas and tracks, CCC does not have any built recreation facilities in Purau or the outer bays. Purau residents generally use facilities in nearby Diamond Harbour, both CCC owned and managed and facilities owned of managed by others. See Diamond Harbour chapter for details.



Community recreation organisations

Many Purau residents are active in recreation organisations based in Diamond Harbour such as the bowling club or walking group. See Diamond Harbour chapter for details or check the Diamond Harbour Community Association website

<http://diamondharbour.info/>

Dog bylaws

On the **Purau Foreshore** recreation area and **Mudflats** dogs are prohibited during summer (from 1 November to 31 March, between 9am-7pm), except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted on the beach area provided they are under effective control.

Dogs must be leashed at all Council boat ramps and slipways.

At **Camp Bay** dogs are prohibited to protect wildlife values.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads (including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks).

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Purau Residents Association normally hosts a mid-winter dinner event for residents each year. In past years a “long lunch” in springtime was also a regular event.

CCC funded Community projects

Not aware of any recently.

Current concerns and issues

- Water quality in streams and freshwater biodiversity survival.
- Rural subdivision changing natural character of surrounding landscape.
- Speed of traffic along the Purau foreshore.
- Need for site protection and interpretation at Purau Māori Reserve and Purau Foreshore.
- Variable drinking water quality.
- Dog excrement on Purau Beach.

CHAPTER 10: Port Levy / Potiriwi, Puari & Koukourarata



Most Port Levy residents live at Puari, a permanent settlement on the eastern shoreline which pre-dates European settlement by several centuries. This small settlement is variously known as Port Levy, “the Pa”, Koukourarata or “home” and is turangiwaewae of Te Runanga o Koukourarata. Many of the dwellings in Puari and wider Port Levy are baches.

Three long valleys and numerous shorter streams drain into the Port Levy (Potiriwi) harbour. Two islands, one each side of the harbour, are important landmarks of cultural significance.

Family farming is the main land use in the valleys and surrounding hillsides, though the number of smaller lifestyle blocks is slowly increasing as larger farms are subdivided.

Population

The population of Port Levy is falling. At the time of the 2013 census 75 people were living at Port Levy. This compares with 93 in 2006, a 19% decline over 7 years.

Camp Bay and Adderley Head are included with Port Levy for statistical purposes.

24% of the Port Levy population is aged over 65 years. The median age of Port Levy people is 54 years, quite a bit older than the New Zealand average which is 36 years.

Only 12% of Port Levy residents are younger than 15. In Christchurch as a whole nearly 18% of the population is 15 years or younger.

However, of the 5000 people who make up Te Runanga o Koukourarata, and who have ancestral roots in Port Levy, about a quarter are under 25 years old.

20% of Port Levy residents are Māori, compared with 8% for Christchurch as a whole. 84% of Port Levy residents are European.

\$34,000 was the median annual income of people living at Port Levy in 2013. This compares with \$29,800 for Christchurch as a whole. However 32% of adult Port Levy residents have an annual income of less than \$20,000.

A high proportion of Port Levy adults have a Bachelors degree or higher qualification (29%). This compares with Christchurch as a whole where 21% of adults have degrees.

Employment

Many Port Levy residents are employed in primary production: pastoral farming, forestry, aquaculture (mussel farming) or horticulture.

Between 2006 and 2013 the number of paid employees in Port Levy increased by 11% to 20, 90%, of whom work in agriculture, forestry or fishing.

Some residents commute to work in Lyttelton harbour or Christchurch city.

A significant number of residents work from home, are retired, or are not in permanent employment, and stay in the district during the day.

Property and housing

The number of occupied dwellings in the Port Levy Statistical Area at the time of the 2013 census remained unchanged at 42.

However between 2006 and 2013 the number of unoccupied dwellings increased by 36%, from 42 to 57. It appears about 15 new dwellings were built as baches.

A recent subdivision has been developed on rural land uphill of Putiki or Pa Road.

At the time of the last census in 2013 no dwellings were under construction in Port Levy.

Quite a high proportion of Port Levy residents live alone. In 2013 there were 15 one person households in Port Levy, 42% of all Port Levy households. This compares with 26% in Christchurch as a whole.

When older Port Levy residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they usually move to supported accommodation closer to health facilities in Christchurch.

In 1848 Ngāi Tahu landowners involved in “Kemp’s Purchase” of all land on the east coast of the South Island understood and expected that at least one tenth of the whole area would be set aside for kaianga and mahinga kai.

However when Walter Mantell arrived at Koukourarata in 1849 to negotiate the sale of land he had been instructed to “award” reserves on no more than 10 acres (4ha) per person, well below what was needed to survive, and much less than the minimum lot size for colonising settlers.

Nga Tuahuriri who had a substantial interest in the Port Levy area refused to agree to Mantell’s terms and went back to Kaiapoi. From those who remained Mantell obtained signatures for Kemp’s deed of sale, for the price of 300 pounds, with one reserve of 550ha at Koukourarata, mostly steep hills and bush. This became Māori Reserve 874.

All the land in what is now the Puari settlement was part of the original Māori Reserve 874, together with surrounding rural land, most of which is now included in the Kakanui Reserve.

The 1851 Canterbury Land Act empowered the Canterbury authorities to sell all the rest of the land at Port Levy to incoming European settlers.

Māori Reserve 874 land is now zoned *Papakāinga/Kāinga Nohoanga* in the District Plan. This zone is intended to enable and facilitate development and use of ancestral land to provide for kainga nohoanga (traditional areas of communal living on tribal

lands) by Ngāi Tahu whanau and to provide for their own economic, social and cultural wellbeing.

Social housing

No social housing is provided in Port Levy by CCC or any other provider currently.

Residents’ organisations

Port Levy Residents Association Inc. representing about 20 households plays an active role in community affairs. A small committee meets quarterly. The AGM is usually in May each year. Members of the Association work in partnership with CCC to maintain community facilities at the old Port Levy School including the building, swimming pool, tennis courts and surrounding grounds.

Te Runanga o Koukourarata Society Inc. also functions as a residents group, dealing directly with CCC on some issues. Elections are held in October every three years.

koukourarata@Ngaitahu.iwi.nz

Chapter 6.7 of Mahaanui Management Plan 2013 outlines runaka aspirations for Koukourarata ki Pohutu including the settlement at Puari and the harbour Te Ara Whanui o Makawhuia.

<http://www.mkt.co.nz/iwi-management-plan/>

Hazard: inundation

Valley floors at the head of Port Levy (Potiriwi) are likely to be subject to subject to inundation with increasing frequency. The coastline may move inland over time. Parts of the settlement at Puari near sea level are also at risk of inundation.

Hazard: Liquefaction

Valley floors either side of Fernlea Point are also identified as *Liquefaction Management Areas* in the District Plan.

Hazard: tsunami

Because of the angle presented by the Port Levy (Potiriwi) harbour, low lying areas of Port Levy are particularly vulnerable to Tsunami generated by earthquakes near the coast of

South America. There have been a number of tsunamis recorded historically.

Hazard: rock fall and rock roll

Properties below rock outcrops or surface boulders may be at risk of rock fall hazard, but detailed assessment has not been carried out. Resource consent applications for new activities are likely to require a geotechnical report.

Hazard: cliff collapse

No cliff collapse hazard areas are mapped for the Port Levy/ Potiriwi area.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower at Port Levy than the Port Hills because there are fewer people, rainfall is higher and there is less fuel as most hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher at the top of Western Valley where there is extensive plantation forest.

Firefighting arrangements

Volunteer firefighters from Diamond Harbour 16km (25 minutes) away attend incidents at Port Levy. Volunteer firefighters from Little River (21km and 48 minutes away via Western Valley Road) may also attend some incidents. Both are first responders, trained to deal with matters other than fire.

A small group of about six volunteer rural firefighters is based in Port Levy. There is a shortage of volunteers. A small appliance and equipment are stored in a shed on CCC-owned land next to the Western Valley Road. Members train with other rural fire teams from across Banks Peninsula.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Port Levy residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Port Levy Residents Association works with Civil Defence advisers to plan for emergencies. The lack of cell phone coverage is a limiting factor for communications during an emergency. The residents' group manages a telephone tree using landlines which has proved to be very effective.

Consideration has been given to installing tsunami sirens at Port Levy

Education providers

Since the Port Levy School closed in 1972 most students from Port Levy up to year 8 have attended Diamond Harbour School. Students travel by van to Purau to connect with the Diamond Harbour school bus to complete the journey to Diamond Harbour School. Some primary school students attend schools in Christchurch, travelling by car each day, or connecting with the public transport system at the Diamond Harbour ferry.

Port Levy is in the Cashmere High School zone. A bus from Purau takes Port Levy students to Cashmere High School. Some high school students from Port Levy go to other high schools in Christchurch, including boarding schools.

There are no pre-schools in Port Levy. Pre-schoolers attend Diamond Harbour Playcentre, Diamond harbour Kindergarten or other pre-schools or day care centres in Christchurch.

Te Runanga o Koukourarata is also an education provider, for example providing noho marae for students from Christchurch schools or a venue for taiaha training for young men.

The marae also hosts the "Whenua Kura" programme, a learning partnership between Te Tape o Rehua, Ngāi Tahu Farming and Lincoln University which seeks to grow Māori leadership in agriculture. Students do practical work at the Koukourarata mara kai (organic garden). The first taewa (a variety of potato) from the mara kai were harvested in autumn 2017.

The runanga also has plans for an aquaculture academy.

Outdoor education

In partnership with the Le Bons Bay Environmental Education Trust which purchased the Le Bons Bay school after it closed down in 2012 Te Runanga o Koukourarata is establishing an outdoor and environmental education facility for school groups. The centre will accommodate up to 40 people indoors with more under canvas in summer.

Health services

The nearest general practitioner services are at the Diamond Harbour Health Centre 16 km, 25 minutes away. Nurses from Diamond Harbour provide district nursing services to those who need it in Port Levy funded by the Canterbury Rural Health Service.

Public transport

The ferry at Diamond Harbour 17 km away provides the closest link to the Christchurch public transport network

CCC owned or managed community facilities

CCC owns the old Port Levy School, outbuildings and grounds which include a learners' swimming pool and tennis court. These facilities are maintained in partnership with Port Levy Residents' Association. The earthquake prone school building was strengthened in 2015.



A large shed on roadside land owned by CCC on the Western Valley Road is currently being used informally for storage by a local resident. Part of this building also houses rural fire equipment.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

Te Runanga o Koukourarata's marae at Puari is often used as a community facility. The hall, **Tutehuarewa**, was built in 1924 and the whare kai **Te Pataka o huikai**, overlooking the water, was added in 2004. Facilities are available for hire.

Public Toilets

The Boys and Girls toilets at the old Port Levy School are open to the public but they are not identified as public toilets with signage.



There is a public long drop toilet at the foreshore picnic ground just north of the Port Levy wharf. It is expected this toilet will be relocated and upgraded as part of implementing a foreshore development plan in 2018-19.

Social groups

The runanga is the main social group operating in Port Levy itself.

<http://Ngaitahu.iwi.nz/te-runanga-o-Ngai-tahu/papatipu-runanga/koukourarata>

Some people, particularly older residents participate in social activities at Diamond Harbour such as Garden Club, Probus or Bridge Club.

Although industry-based, Federated Farmers organisation functions as a social and support group for rural landowners.

Places of worship

St Paul's Church near the junction of Purau-Port Levy Road and Western Valley Road is part of Mt Herbert Parish. Services are held there

infrequently. The church and its grounds are maintained by local volunteers. It has been used as a venue for choral workshops.

Faith-based or spiritual organisations

Apart from Te Runanga o Koukourarata which takes a holistic approach to the wellbeing of runaka members, Mt Herbert Parish is the only faith-based organisation with a physical presence in Port Levy.

Postal services and internet

Daily postal services are provided by the R D 2 contractor from Diamond Harbour post centre.

Only 67% of Port Levy households have access to the internet compared with 79% for all of Christchurch.

Only 33% of Port Levy households have access to a cell phone. This is well below Christchurch where 84% of households have a cell phone. No doubt the lack of cell phone coverage in Port Levy is a factor in this difference.

Dial-up internet is available but cell phone coverage in Port Levy is patchy, at best.

Solid waste

All properties in the residential settlement at Puari and rural properties which have frontage along the collection route are included in the scope of CCCs bin collection services.

www.loveyourrubbish@ccc.govt.nz

Other rural residents who do not live on a wheelie bin collection route make their own solid waste disposal arrangements. Many take their solid waste to a row of wheelie bins at the CCC roadside Community Collection Point at 1679 Western Valley Road. There are recurring problems with unauthorised dumping of garden waste and large household items at this location.

Water supply

There is no public water supply at Port Levy. Households get water from various sources including springs, wells and creeks on their own and other peoples' properties, roof-top rainwater collection and piped supplies from other properties.

Residents in the coastal settlement rely on a combination of roof-collected rainwater and water from Koukourarata Stream. The stream water has to be boiled.

Water supply for the Koukourarata marae unknown.*

Extensive gravity-fed pipe networks, carry water from high altitude springs and streams long distances down ridges and across the hills to supply stock, often supplying several neighbouring farms. Some households are supplied by such networks.

Waste water

Each household is responsible for disposal of its wastewater via septic tank or a similar on-site system. Poor water quality and unsafe-to-eat shellfish at Port Levy has been linked with poorly functioning septic tank systems in the coastal settlement.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Te Kawa Stream drains Western Valley meeting the sea just west of Fernlea Point. The upper catchment includes extensive areas of production forestry.

In the District Plan the lower section of Te Kawa Stream is classified as a *Downstream Waterway* with a 30 metre setback. The middle section is classified as an *Upstream Waterway* with a 10 metre setback, and the upper reaches are identified as an *Environmental Asset Waterway* with a 7 metre setback.

Both longfin and shortfin eel and inanga have been recorded from Te Kawa Stream.

Like other streams in the area, grassy stream banks at the lower reaches are important whitebait spawning habitat. An interpretive panel on the foreshore near the Te Kawa Bridge describes this.

Owhetoro Stream drains Richfield Valley discharging to the sea east of Fernlea Point. Owhetoro Stream is wahi tapu. Like other streams in the area, grassy stream banks at the lower reaches are important whitebait spawning habitat.

Native koaro have been recorded from Owhetoro Stream.

The annual **Aquatic Ecosystem Health** (AEH) assessment of Owhetoro Stream made in 2016-2017 showed the habitat grade was GOOD and macro-invertebrate health grade was VERY GOOD, a big improvement from POOR the previous year.

In the District Plan the lower section of Owhetoro Stream is classified as a *Downstream Waterway* with a 30 metre setback. The middle section is classified as an *Upstream Waterway* with a 10 metre setback, and the upper reaches are identified as an *Environmental Asset Waterway* with a 7 metre setback.

\$8232 of Immediate Steps funding was granted to an Owhetoro Stream landowner to assist with fencing, weed control and planting in 2013.

Koukourarata Stream drains the long valley where the Port Levy-Pigeon Bay Road climbs up to Wild Cattle Hill.

Koukourarata Stream is identified in the District Plan as an *Environmental Asset Waterway* and has a 7 metre setback rule.

The lower flood plain sections of this stream have been fenced and planted with natives in a programme begun in 2009 as a partnership between the runaka and a neighbouring farmer and funded by Environment Canterbury's Environmental Enhancement Fund. During a flood in 2015 some fences were pulled out and many plants were washed out to sea together with chunks of stream bank.

Further funding for this projects was approved by the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee in 2013 (\$22,400) and 2015 (\$22,794) for 2 ha of riparian planting making a total investment of Immediate Steps funding in this catchment of over \$45,000. This project is a step toward an 83ha Wahi Tapu reserve.

Surface water: reticulated storm water

There is no concrete kerb and channelling in the settlement at Puari. Water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies.

A roadside channel, the "Port Levy Drain", was formed to drain low-lying land seaward of St Pauls Church. It is clogged with willows and it's

outlet at the shoreline is routinely blocked with shell and other detritus.

Soil stability

Extensive areas of farmland on the hills around Port Levy have been identified as having high risk of erosion in the Land and Water Regional Plan. These are areas which have a slope over 20 degrees and soil types which are susceptible to "deep-seated erosion".

Landscape

The following areas are listed in the Schedule of *Outstanding Natural Landscapes* in Appendix 9.2.5.1.2 of the District Plan:

ONL 6.1 Port Levy/Koukourarata-Te Piaka/Adderley Head-East includes the coastline and slopes on the eastern side of Te Piaka/Adderley Head.

ONL 6.2 Port Levy/Koukourarata Western Summits includes the upper slopes and ridgeline on the Port Levy side of the Mt Evans Range.

ONL 6.3 Port Levy/ Koukourarata Southern Summits-Waipuna includes the upper slopes and ridgeline at the top of the Western Valley.

ONL 6.4 Port Levy/ Koukourarata Eastern Summits-Kakanui ki Ngarara includes the upper slopes and ridgeline between Port Levy and Pigeon Bay on the Wild Cattle Hill massif

All the main ridges are identified as *Important Ridgelines*, extending right down to the headlands each side of the entrance to the harbour.

All of Adderley Head is identified as an *Area of at least outstanding natural character* in the *Coastal Environment*" in schedule in Appendix 9.2.5.4.1 of the District Plan as:

HNC 6.0 Port Levy/Koukourarata-Te Piaka/Adderley Head East to Pukerauarahue/Browns Island.

The identified *Coastal Environment* extends some distance upslope within the Port Levy (Potiriwi) harbour itself.

Baleine Point and Beacon Rock are also identified as *Outstanding Natural Landscape*:

HNC 7.0 Big Bay-Te Ruahine ki Wakarua coastal margin and lower slopes.

Economy, business and enterprise

Pastoral farming, forestry, and a small amount of horticulture underlie the Port Levy economy.

Aquaculture makes a significant contribution. Mussel farms were first proposed in 2001 when resource consent applications were lodged for two mussel farms, one each side of the outer harbour. Following an Environment Court Appeal consent was granted to Marlborough Mussel Company for a 29 ha farm on the western side and to Southern Seas Marine for 20ha on the eastern side of Port Levy (Potiriwi). ECan reviews the conditions of both consents annually.

The Port Levy-based **Koukourarata Development Company Inc.** owns part of a marine farm in Squally Bay on the outer coast beyond Pigeon Bay. The farm grows blue and green mussels and algae. In 2015 the company applied for consent to extend existing 35ha to 87ha.

26 businesses were located in Port Levy at the last census. This is likely to include a number of home-based enterprises.

There is nowhere to buy petrol in Port Levy. Tourists are sometimes caught out.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Port Levy. The nearest are in Diamond Harbour.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Swimming, jetty jumping, recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing and scenery all attract visitors to Port Levy.

No commercial tourism providers are operating from Port Levy.

In the past a Rural Delivery Postie to Port Levy used to take visitors on his daily run.

An unformed legal road over the Mt Evans Range connecting Purau and Port Levy has been identified as having potential as a future walking track. It follows the historical route between Purau and Port Levy.

Accommodation providers

One provider offers bed and breakfast accommodation at Port Levy. At least seven baches or houses are available for short term rental in Port Levy.

Campervans are discouraged from coming to Port Levy because of warnings associated with the Port Levy-Pigeon Bay Road, however some overnight on roadsides around Port Levy in the summer.

Roads

Port Levy-Pigeon Bay Road and Western Valley Road are both unsealed, winding, and narrow, and are unsuitable for campervans or larger vehicles. Drivers unfamiliar with such roads sometimes get into difficulties. Several incidents where buses or trucks have got stuck on the roads have been reported by local residents.

A major bridge upgrade on the Western Valley Road was completed in 2016.

Arts, crafts and culture

Three ancestral pou (carved figures) stand on the hillside overlooking the settlement and harbour, complimented by native plantings, seating and interpretive panels.



The film *Z for Zacharia* starring Margot Robbie, Chiwetel Ejiofor and Chris Pine was made in Port Levy in 2014. Parts of the Peter Jackson film *Heavenly Creatures* (1994) was also filmed in Port Levy.

Several artists, musicians and writers live in Port Levy (Potiriwi).

A recent history book *Koukourarta/Port Levy* by Mary Stapylton-Smith brings together stories from Port Levy residents.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Port Levy (Potiriwi) has a rich history of Waitaha, Nagati Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, streams and surrounding hills were a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Both **Horomaka** and **Pukerauaruhe** Islands have high cultural significance to Te Runanga o Koukourarata. Horomaka Island in particular is a landscape of immense cultural importance as the tauranga (landing place) where the arrival of Moki in the waka Makawhuia marked the beginning of Ngāi Tahu settlement of Banks Peninsula/Te Pataka o Rakaihautu.

Koukourarata was the largest Māori kainga in Canterbury in the mid-1880s, with 400 people living around the location where the marae now stands. The economy was based on bartered shark and other dried fish.

<https://ngaitahu.iwi.nz/te-runanga-o-ngai-tahu/papatipu-runanga/koukourarata/>

Earlier, Huikai established Ngāi Tahu's Kaitara Pa located on the western shore across the water from Puari. Ngāti Mamoe prisoners were held there.

Silent files identified in the District Plan on Adderley Head (no.32) and within Māori Reserve 874 (no.21) and at Waipuna Saddle (no.6b) mark places of high cultural significance where development is unlikely to be approved.

There are wahi tapu at the mouths of Koukourarata and Owheroto Streams and also at a number of other locations around the Port Levy (Potiriwi) harbour.

At least 13 NZAA archaeological sites are recorded around Port Levy, mostly middens or

ovens but also terraces or pits and a cave/rock shelter and a burial site.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

The following *Sites of Ecological Significance* are partially or wholly in the Port Levy catchments and are listed in the schedule in Appendix 9.1.4.2 of the District Plan.

SES/H/29 Mt Evans on the ridges between Purau Bay and Port Levy includes habitat of the critically nationally endangered Lyttelton Forget-me-not.

SES/H/9 Upper Port Levy Miro, near the Port Levy saddle on the Western Valley Road.

SES/H/10 Upper Port Levy is also near the Port Levy saddle in the headwaters of Te Kawa Stream.

SES/H/26 Wild Cattle Hill and Māori Gully, is on the hills between Port Levy and Pigeon Bay.

SES/H/13 Howdens, north of Mt Fitzgerald in the headwaters of Owheroto Stream.

SES/H/24 Waipuna Saddle, Western Valley Road, Little River. Only a small part of this SES falls on the Port Levy side of the ridgeline.

Heritage areas

There are no *Heritage Areas* in Port Levy

Heritage items listed in the District Plan

Item 684 **St Pauls Church** (heritage) and setting (heritage setting 542) at 901 Purau-Port Levy Road. Highly significant. HNPT heritage list number 5370, registration type: Category 2

A stone pilot station on Adderley Head built in 1860 suffered severe earthquake damage and has been demolished. It has been removed from the District Plan schedule of historic heritage.

Unlisted heritage items

Puari was the site of the earliest Māori Anglican Church in Canterbury **Te Whare Karakia Mihingare ki Puari**. The site was probably selected by Bishop Selwyn when he

visited in 1844. The original whare karakia, made of wood and raupo, was replaced in 1865 with a more permanent structure. As people moved away from Port Levy so did the number of worshippers. The last service was held in 1926. A commemorative stone dedicated in 1999 now stands where the Church once did.

The old Port Levy School building, now used as a community centre, is not listed in the District Plan.

There is an NZAA archaeological site M36/124 described as a “religious” site which may be at this location.

A stone monument on the foreshore near Koukourarata Stream commemorates the start in 1840 of Christian work among Canterbury Māori by Taawao, a Methodist teacher.

There are several pre-1900 houses and outbuildings survive in Port Levy, variously modified to accommodate modern living. These include *Guildford*, *Kaihope*, *Fernlea* and *Owhetoro*, which was used as the setting for the film *Z for Zacharia*.

On the saddle below Mt Fitzgerald on the crater rim walkway route are pre-1900 hand-hewn totara stockyards which are evidence of the long history of droving on Banks Peninsula, especially along the summit route.



Neither of the 19th century wharves with their transit sheds in Port Levy are listed in the District Plan. The main wharf at Puari dates from 1884 and Fields wharf and transit sheds may be even older.

Heritage organisations

Te Runanga o Koukourarata advocates for protection of sites of cultural significance in Port Levy and beyond.

Volunteer members of the **Port Levy Residents' Association** clean the church and maintain the grounds of St Paul's Church and the old Port Levy School buildings.

Protected trees

No trees in Port Levy are identified in the District Plan. Trees in the church Yard at St Paul's are protected as part of the setting for the church.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Legal road on the foreshore just north of the Port Levy Wharf has been developed into a parking spot and picnic area and is maintained by CCC. The area includes a toilet and the stone marking the site of Te Whare Karakia Mihingare ki Puari. Boats are launched from the beach near this location and parking is sometimes an issue for boat owners.



A development plan for the foreshore, including a walking track circuit and interpretation panel for the area, was developed jointly by CCC and the runaka in 2007. Implementation of the plans has been delayed because a derelict bach known as “Angel's Rest” unlawfully occupying legal road and built partly on Māori Reserve 874 land has not yet been demolished. This foreshore development project will be implemented in 2018-19.

The **Port Levy Forestry Reserve** (2.2ha + adjacent road reserve) is a forested hillside

opposite the old Port Levy School. It is classified as a regional park by CCC for management purposes. The rural fire shed, now managed by FENZ, and the CCC roadside Community Collection Point for refuse at 1679 Western Valley Road are both located on this reserve or adjacent road reserve, together with a larger shed which is used by a local resident to store timber.

Further up the Western Valley Road is the **Port Levy Recreation Reserve** (0.71ha) which is classified as a neighbourhood park by CCC for management purposes, but which does not appear to be marked as a reserve or managed as one.

In 2016 CCC undertook aerial spraying of invasive weeds in high value indigenous coastal cliff vegetation between Port Levy and Le Bons Bay.

Reserves owned or managed by others

Kakanui Reserve is the name given to the area of bush on the hills overlooking Puari, including old growth podocarp forest, protected by a Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust covenant. This is private land, owned by the runanga. The area covers a significant proportion of Māori Reserve 874. Ancestral pou on Pukiti Road mark the entrance to the reserve.

Horomaka Island Recreation Reserve (1.5 ha) and **Pukerauaruhe Island Recreation Reserve** (0.45ha) are both administered by Department of Conservation which works closely with papatipu runanga when making management decisions.

Port Levy Marginal Strip (0.74ha) is a fixed marginal strip on the western foreshore at the end of Wharf Road near the site of the original Port Levy Wharf aka Fields' Wharf.

Western Valley Conservation Area (0.43ha) is a small area of stewardship land (proposed reserve) on a bend in the Western Valley Road where it crosses the east branch of Te Kawa Stream. Set aside by the former Department of Lands and Survey it protects one of only two stands of mature miro (*Prumnopitys ferruginea*) surviving on Banks Peninsula.

Waipuna Saddle Scenic Reserve (72 ha) administered by DOC is located close to the top of the Western Valley Road at the headwaters of Owheoro Stream contains remnants of totara forest (I think).

Koukourarata Mataitai Reserve covers all of the long bay of Port Levy (Potiriwi), an area of about 8 square kilometres. Created in 2000, it was the second mataitai reserve in New Zealand. Commercial fishing is prohibited, but recreational fishing is permitted within the reserve. Bylaws can be made by the administering committee to manage specific fisheries. Information about the mataitai is posted on a noticeboard on the foreshore at the approach to Puari. A management Plan for the mataitai reserve has been written but has not yet been formally approved.

<http://fs.fish.govt.nz/Doc/11410/F201%20Current.pdf.ashx>



More than 50 pilot whales beached on the mudflats at the head of Port Levy (Potiriwi) harbour in January 2010. 30 or more were successfully re-floated but 16 died. They were buried on a nearby hillside following autopsy.

Koukourarata was once famous for its extensive cockle beds. In summer of 2010 sampling of water overlying the beds by ECan showed high coliform concentrations. Cockles from the bay and green mussels from near the wharf were unsafe to eat.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

The mussel farm consent process which began in 2006 divided the Port Levy community. Many residents opposed formed the **Port Levy Coastal and Marine Protection Society** to

appeal Environment Canterbury's decision to grant the consent. The organisation continues to meet annually.

Koukourarata Mataitai Reserve Committee was formed to administer the Port Levy mataitai. The committee is unusual in that it is made up of both Māori representatives and members from the wider Port Levy community. Appointments are made at the AGMs of the Port Levy Residents Association and the runaka.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Port Levy area. It meets monthly. In the last six years the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

\$8,232 of Immediate Steps Funding was allocated to fencing, weed control and planting in Owhetoro Stream, Port Levy, by Banks Peninsula Zone Committee in February 2013.

A total of **\$45,195** of Immediate Steps Funding has been allocated to Koukourarata Stream restoration by Banks Peninsula Zone Committee: \$22,400 in August 2013 and \$22,794 in 2015.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are no public playgrounds at Port Levy, although there is a rope swing from a tree at the picnic area near the wharf.

Cemeteries

There are no public cemeteries in Port Levy.

Several urupa exist within Māori Reserve 874. The largest is on a hill near the outlet of Koukourarata Stream. Interments still occur at these.

There is also an historic cemetery in the leafy grounds of St Pauls Church, managed by the Mt Herbert Parish. Interments still occur there from time to time.

Marine facilities

Port Levy Wharf is owned and maintained by CCC. Significant remedial work was completed in 2015, and the wharf is in good condition.

This jetty is well known from a memorable image from the film *Heavenly Creatures*.

Proposed modifications to the pair of corrugated iron sheds each side of the wharf were opposed by locals who regard them as an integral part of the wharf's history and character.

There is no formal slipway at Port Levy. Recreational Boats are launched at the pebble beach north of the wharf.

On the western side of the harbour remains of Fields wharf and transit shed possibly dating from the late 1850s can still be seen at the end of Wharf Road.

CCC recreation facilities

The Port Levy School can be used for indoor recreation activities or in conjunction with the tennis court and swimming pool on that site. It is available for hire and is listed on the CCC website with a local phone number.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/culture-and-community/venues-for-hire/banks-peninsula-council-halls>

These facilities, together with the jetty are all the recreational facilities owned or managed by CCC in Port Levy.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

From time to time Te Runanga O Koukourarata's marae may be used for recreation activities.

Community recreation organisations

Residents from Port Levy participate in bowling, croquet, golf, singing, bridge and other recreation organisations in the Diamond Harbour area

Dog bylaw provisions

Dogs are prohibited all year round from mudflats and stony areas at the head of the bay in Port Levy (Potiwiri) to protect wildlife values (particularly estuarine birds).

Dogs are prohibited on the beach along the front of the settlement at Puari during summer, effective from 1 November to 31 March, between 9am and 7pm, except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted on the beach area provided they are under effective control.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including berms, verges and carparks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

In recent years there has been a revival of the historic **Port Levy Easter Regatta** a joint event organised by Naval Point Club and Te Runanga o Koukourarata. A flotilla of yachts sails round to Port Levy from Naval Point making good use of the wharf and enjoying a hangi picnic at the marae.

Winter and summer **community get-togethers** are regularly organised by the Port Levy Residents' Association, and are usually held at the old School.

CCC-funded community projects

AKWCB allocated **\$5,000** of Discretionary Response Funding to Te Runanga o Koukourarata for resource consent and compliance costs associated with the Le Bons Bay School upgrade in April 2016.

BPCB allocated **\$5,000** of Strengthening Communities Funding to Te Runanga o Koukourarata to cover costs associated with bringing the Le Bons Bay School up to health and safety codes in 2016-17.

\$600 was allocated to a Port Levy young person to help with costs associated with attending Future Problem Solving international finals in 2016-2017.

Current concerns and issues

- Dog control at the beach.
- Management of the islands Horomaka and Pukerauaruhe (a.k.a Browns Island).
- Reduction of sediment in streams and harbour.
- Lack of cell phone coverage.
- Parking at the boat launching area.
- Unsuitable vehicles getting stuck on the Western Valley Road and Port Levy-Pigeon Bay Road.
- Illegal dumping near the fire shed at the Community Collection Point in Western Valley Road.
- Roadside tree issues.
- Road maintenance, ongoing.
- Condition and vulnerability of the Lyttelton inner harbour road and other roads relied on.

CHAPTER 11: Pigeon Bay / Kukupa

Pigeon Bay is a Banks Peninsula eastern bay community 21 km from Akaroa and 19 km from Little River.



Population

Pigeon Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area which includes all the bays from Pigeon Bay to Stony Bay. Population for the whole Eastern Bays area at the 2013 Census was 459, up 16% since 2006. The population has a median age of 50 years.

There were 105 people (in 48 occupied dwellings) in the two mesh blocks either side of Pigeon Bay.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 4 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest).

Employment

The community make-up is a broad mix of farmers, life-stylers, environmentalists and commuting residents. Mussel farming provides some employment.

Property and housing

Pigeon Bay has 150 rateable properties.

In 2013 in the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area there were 198 occupied dwellings, up 18% since 2006. The number of unoccupied dwellings increased by 36% in the same period to a total of 183.

When older Port Pigeon Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation closer to health facilities in Christchurch.

Social housing

No social housing is available in Pigeon Bay. The nearest units are in Akaroa

Residents' organisations

The community at Pigeon Bay is a well-structured, supportive, community which works well together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse events.

Pigeon Bay community email network.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in Pigeon Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: Liquefaction

Valley floors in Pigeon Bay and Holmes Bay have been identified as Liquefaction Management Areas in the District Plan.

Hazard: tsunami

Because of the angle presented by the Pigeon Bay harbour, low lying areas of Pigeon and Holmes Bays are particularly vulnerable to Tsunami generated by earthquakes near the coast of South America. A number of tsunami are recorded historically.



A waterfront cottage in Little Pigeon Bay was damaged and washed off its piles in a tsunami in 2016.

<http://www.stuff.co.nz/national/nz-earthquake/86443298/Little-Pigeon-Bay-cottage-smashed-by-tsunami-waves>

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower at Pigeon Bay than the Port Hills because there are fewer people, rainfall is higher and there is less fuel as most hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher at the top of the valleys where there is extensive plantation forest.

Firefighting arrangements

Rural volunteer fire groups such as the one at Pigeon Bay average 10 personnel. Two sheds in separate locations house the rural fire trailers and other equipment. Pigeon Bay has two trailers with additional hose length.

These trailers both have a pump and a total of 1000 metres of hose, protective safety gear is stored in sheds.

Efforts are being made to try and locate both trailers on one site with a new purpose built shed. This needs to be accessible and on CCC land.

Chapter 19 Duvauchelle has further information on volunteer rural fire services and the challenges ahead.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Pigeon Bay residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Pigeon Bay has a well-structured, supportive, community which works well together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse events.

Education providers

School children are bused to Duvauchelle Primary School (years 1-6) or to Akaroa Area School. Alternatively schooling is provided in Christchurch

Outdoor education providers

None in Pigeon Bay.

Youth organisations

None in Pigeon Bay.

Health services

There are no health services available at Pigeon Bay. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

There is no public transport available in Pigeon Bay.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Pigeon Bay Community Hall is located at 40 Wharf Road. In recent years the Council has provided a new roof, improved ventilation of the building and some rewiring/electrical work. The hall is a greenspace/local parks asset.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others



Pigeon Bay Boat Club has a substantial club building on the shore edge with a good rigging area available. It is located on Wharf Road.

<http://www.pigeonbayboatingclub.org.nz/>

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

An informal **Pigeon Bay Community Hall Committee** manages the Pigeon Bay Hall. In June 2016 the local committee completed the painting of the kitchen supper room and purchased a new fridge freezer for the hall.

Public toilets

There are two public toilets in Pigeon Bay. There is a concrete toilet block at the Pigeon Bay boat park, and a new one at the camping ground which was completed in mid-2016.



Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship

Knox Church at 28 Wharf Road is owned by Church Property Trustees.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Unknown*

Postal services and internet

There is a daily rural mail delivery service to all Pigeon Bay properties.

There is no cell phone coverage in some valleys. Broadband is intermittent and speed is slow.

Solid waste

Refuse/Recycling skips are located in Holmes Bay Road

Water supply

A CCC water supply originates at a spring supply (above Dicks' spring) and has 4

settlement tanks. The system supplies 18 properties, restricted to 1,000 litres/day. The treatment plant is on Pigeon Bay Road.

Wastewater

No public waste water system (septic tanks).

Sub-surface water bodies

Semiconfined and unconfined aquifers exist below the Pigeon Bay valley floor.

Surface water: natural water bodies

There are four main streams in the Pigeon Bay community area: Pigeon Bay Stream, Dick Stream, Totara Stream, and Holmes Bay Stream.

Pigeon Bay Stream is a freshwater biodiversity hotspot. Many species of native fish have been recorded there including longfin eel common smelt, upland bully, common bully, inanga, giant kokopu, shortfin eel, lamprey, and koaro. Introduced Chinook salmon have also been recorded from Pigeon Bay Stream.

NIMA records show **Holmes Bay Stream** is habitat for torrentfish, inagna, and longfin eels (all nationally declining), short fin eels, lamprey (nationally vulnerable), and a variety of bullies (redfin, bluegill, giant, common and upland bullies).

The Dick Stream catchment and the Pigeon Bay Stream catchment are both **Flow Sensitive Catchments**. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated kerb and channel storm water collection associated with settlement in the Pigeon Bay area. Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

Much of the land around Pigeon Bay, Holmes Bay, Little Pigeon Bay and Big Bay is identified

as having high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water regional Plan.

Coastal spurs between Pigeon Bay and Port Levy have low to moderate soil erosion risk, as has the valley floor of the Pigeon Bay Stream.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Pigeon bay beach is generally rated as **Very Good**.

The Pigeon Bay swimming site was last sampled during the 2015/2016 season.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Roads

Pigeon Bay Road from Port Levy is narrow and precipitous and unsuitable for campervans. Campervans and buses sometimes get stuck on this route.

Pigeon Bay Road 4 Bridge A73 has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles. So too does **Middle Road Bridge A71**.

Holmes Bay Valley Road 3 Bridge A84 has a 90% class 1 gross weight restriction and a 10 km/hr speed restriction for other heavy vehicles.

Landscape

Pigeon Bay is surrounded by outstanding natural landscapes:

ONL 8.1 Pigeon Bay/Wakaroa-Western Summits-Wildcattle Hill includes the upper slopes and ridgeline, including Wildcattle Hill itself, above Kakomutumutu/Holmes Bay.

ONL 8.2 Pigeon Bay/Wakaroa-Southwestern Summits-Tarawera/Mt Sinclair includes the upper slopes and ridgeline including Mt Sinclair (Tarawera) itself.

ONL 8.3 Pigeon Bay/Wakaroa-Southern Summits, including the upper slopes and ridgeline.

ONL 8.4 Pigeon Bay/Wakaroa-Eastern Summits includes upper slopes and ridgeline running to the coast

An outstanding natural landscape has also been identified on the Coast:

ONL 9.1 Kirikiriwarea/Menzies Bay-Coastline-Wakaroa to Whitehead Bay includes remarkable the fluted coastline from Wakaroa Point to Whitehead Bay.

Ridgelines on either side of Pigeon Bay and the ridgeline separating Pigeon Bay and Holmes Bay are all identified as **Important Ridgelines** in the District Plan.

All of the **coastal environment** around Pigeon Bay retains its natural character and is identified as NCCE1.0 in the District Plan.

Some sections characterised by particularly high naturalness are scheduled in Appendix 9.2.5.4.1 Schedule of Areas of At least High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment:

HNC 7.0 Big Bay-Te Ruahine ki Wakaroa include coastal margins and lower slopes near Big Bay.

Economy, business and enterprise

There are aqua farms on the northern side of Pigeon Bay from Holmes Bay northward.

There are no shops or other services in this bay.

Licensed premises

Annandale has a hotel liquor licence.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Camping, swimming, jetty jumping, recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing and scenery all attract visitors to Pigeon Bay.

No commercial tourism providers are currently operating from Pigeon Bay.

Pigeon Bay Walkway which starts at Wharf Road is managed by the Department of Conservation.

Accommodation providers

Pigeon Bay Camp Ground has basic facilities only: toilets, no shower, and water from a tap. There are 40 unpowered sites. Bookings required for weekends. A children's playground and an old tennis court are located in the camping ground.

In addition rooms in the **Annandale Homestead** Annandale offers a range of other

luxury accommodation options including a beachfront lodge at Scrubby Bay.

<http://www.annandale.com/>

At least two private providers offer accommodation in Pigeon Bay through web-based booking sites.

Arts, crafts and culture



A lively watercolour by William Menzies Gibb *Edge of the Bush, Pigeon Bay 1886* is one of several Pigeon Bay works in the collection of the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu.

Knox Church was designed by architect Samuel Hurst-Seagar in 1899.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Pigeon Bay, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the

resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

There are many wahi tapu in Pigeon bay, especially on the west side of the bay and at the smaller bays between Pigeon Bay and Port Levy.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Five Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in Pigeon Bay:

SES/H/25 Whiskey Gully

SES/H/27 Northern Side of Holmes Bay

SES/H/1 Cotters Bush

SES/H/5 Hay Reserve (part)

SES/H/11 Holloway Conservation Reserve and Goodwin Reserve, up Starvation Gully Road, Pigeon Bay.

SES/H/7 Pigeon Bay Turnoff, Summit Road/Middle Road, Pigeon Bay.

All are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance (SES)* are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items scheduled in District Plan

Item **776 Burnside, former dwelling** and setting no. 79 at 239 Middle Road, Pigeon Bay. Significant.

Item **1209 Former Kukupa School** and setting no. 98 at 380 Pettigrews Road, Pigeon Bay. Significant.

Item **686 Annadale**, dwelling and setting no.536, officially located at 12 and 67 Starvation Gully Road, (but actually located at the end of Wharf Road) Pigeon Bay. Significant.

Item **698 Annadale Woolshed**, farm building and setting no. 535 located at 12 or 67 Starvation Gully Road, Pigeon Bay. Significant.

Item **688 Knox Church** and setting no. 143 at 28 Wharf Road pigeon Bay. Significant.

Knox Church is owned by Church Property Trustees. The church is listed as a Heritage Category 2 Historic Building. It was designed by architect Samuel Hurst-Seagar in 1899 originally for Presbyterians but latterly, primarily Anglican usage. The timber exterior was roughcast in 1959/60.

Unscheduled heritage items

Unknown*

Heritage organisations

In April 2016 a small, local committee started preparing a management plan for Knox Church to present to the Anglican Diocese to assess the forming of a Trust for the community management of the church.

Protected trees

No Pigeon Bay trees are protected in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Pigeon Bay Boat Park Reserve

Pigeon Bay Camp Ground

Pigeon Bay Hall Reserve is classified as a neighbourhood park by CCC for management purposes.

Two CCC reserves at Kukupa are zoned Community Open Space in the District Plan.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

The Department of Conservation administers a small area of stewardship land in Pigeon Bay called the **Annandale Conservation Area** (0.21 ha).

Old growth podocarp forest protected in the **Hay Scenic Reserve** (6 ha), on the Pigeon Bay Road, is also managed by the Department of Conservation.

The Department also administers a small local purpose reserve called the **Pigeon Bay Road Gravel Reserve** (0.54 ha).

Glenralloch Scenic Reserve (7 ha) and the big **Mt Sinclair Scenic Reserve** (142 ha) on the crater rim above Pigeon Bay are highlights on the Te Ara Pataka track.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Pigeon Bay Reserve Management Committee works with CCC staff to manage the Pigeon Bay Campground Reserve

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Pigeon Bay catchments. It meets monthly. In the last six years the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land. There are several covenanted areas of indigenous vegetation in and around Pigeon Bay.

Playgrounds

There is a playground at the Pigeon Bay Camping Ground

Cemeteries

Pigeon Bay Cemetery is on Wilsons Road, located on a hill beyond the Pigeon Bay settlement. Large trees flank the entrance from Wilson's Road and partially hide the cemetery, however once in the cemetery it opens up with only a few specimen trees. Much of the cemetery is still undeveloped and grazed by a local farmer.

Marine facilities

Pigeon Bay Slipway - graded 2 (where 1 is good and 5 is poor)

Pigeon Bay Wharf - graded 3

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

There is an old **tennis court** in the Pigeon Bay Camping Ground.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Pigeon Bay Boat Clubrooms on Wharf Road at the shore edge.

There are **private boat sheds** on the foreshore near the Pigeon Bay Boat Clubrooms.

Pigeon Bay Walkway is managed by Department of Conservation.



Above: Bishopdale Tramping Club on the Pigeon Bay walkway in 2017.

Community recreation organisations

Pigeon Bay Boating Club regularly hosts class championships each season as well as regular club sailing weekends. There is a good social atmosphere and the club is always happy to make visitors welcome.

<https://www.yachtingnz.org.nz/clubs/yacht-club/pigeon-bay-boating-club>

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the Pigeon Bay Camping Ground for public safety and hygiene reasons.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks.

Dogs must be leashed at the Pigeon Bay Cemetery.

Dogs must be leashed at the playground at the Pigeon Bay camping ground and are prohibited within 1 meter of play equipment.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Pigeon Bay Boating Club holds regular regatta and other events for members.

Community projects, esp. CCC funded

Unknown*

Current concerns and issues

- Lack of a written Management Plan for the Community managed, Council owned, Facility (Pigeon Bay Hall) - i.e. day to day management, minor maintenance responsibilities and major repair process.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- The quality and testing of the water supply to meet potable drinking water standard.
- Social isolation.
- Economic challenges.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed;
- Poor cell phone coverage in some areas/valleys.
- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change and coastal hazard management.

CHAPTER 12: Little Akaloa, Chorlton & Menzies Bay



Little Akaloa is a Banks Peninsula eastern bay community 25 km north of Akaroa.

Population

Menzies Bay, Little Akaloa and Chorlton are all part of the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area which includes all the communities between Pigeon bay and Flea Bay. Population for the whole Eastern Bays area at the 2013 Census was 459 up 16% from 2006. The population has a median age of 50 years.

93 people were recorded as living in 46 households in the Little Akaloa and Chorlton mesh blocks in 2013.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 4 for the area (1 being highest and 10 being lowest)

Employment

The community make-up is predominantly one of farming and life style blocks.

Property and housing

Little Akaloa rateable properties are included with Okains Bay (258)

In 2013 in the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area there were 198 occupied dwellings, up 18% since 2006. The number of unoccupied dwellings increased by 25% in the same period to a total of 183.

When older residents in the Little Akaloa district are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Christchurch, or Akaroa.

Social housing

There is no social housing in the Little Akaloa district. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Unknown*

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in Chorlton and Little Akaloa is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Because of the angle presented by eastern Banks Peninsula bays they are particularly vulnerable to tsunami generated by earthquakes near the coast of South America. Low lying areas of Little Akaloa are at risk.



Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower in the Little Akaloa district than it is in the Port Hills because there are fewer people, rainfall is higher and there is less fuel as most hillsides

are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest or other fuel.

Firefighting arrangements

Little Akaloa rural volunteer fire group averages 10 personnel. A shed on Council Reserve land contains the Rural Fire Trailer and other equipment including protective safety gear. The trailer has a pump and 400 metres of hose.

Chapter 19 Duvauchelle has further information on volunteer rural fire services and the challenges ahead.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Little Akaloa and Chorlton residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

The Little Akaloa community is a supportive and inviting community which works well together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse events

Education providers

School children are bused to Duvauchelle Primary School and/or Akaroa Area School or attend schooling in Christchurch.

Outdoor education providers

None in Little Akaloa.

Youth organisations

None in Little Akaloa.

Health services

There are no health services available at Little Akaloa. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

There are no public transport services available to residents of in Little Akaloa or Chorlton.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Little Akaloa Community Hall is managed by the Community Facilities team in Partnership with the Little Akaloa Reserve Management Committee.

The Reserve Management Committee also manages the **Little Akaloa Tennis Club Pavilion** in partnership with CCC's greenspace team.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

The **Little Akaloa Reserve Management Committee** manages both Little Akaloa Community Hall and the Little Akaloa Tennis Club Pavilion in partnership with CCC staff.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

St Lukes Church is an important focal point in and for the community. The building, is owned by the Anglican Church Property Trustees.

Public toilets

There is one public toilet in Little Akaloa located on the domain grounds 200m from beach.

Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship

St Lukes Church is located on Chorlton Road between the settlements of Little Akaloa and Chorlton.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Unknown*

Postal services and internet

There is daily rural mail delivery to properties in the Little Akaloa, Chorlton and Menzies Bay.

Poor or no cell phone coverage and challenging IT services.

Solid waste

A recycling/refuse trailer is located opposite 402 Little Akaloa Road.

Water supply

All properties in Little Akaloa settlement and the surrounding rural areas are self-sufficient for water collecting rainwater or accessing streams or springs.

Wastewater

There is no reticulated wastewater system. All Little Akaloa households have their own on site wastewater treatment systems, usually septic tanks.

Subsurface water bodies

Semiconfined and unconfined aquifers exist below valley floor land at Little Akaloa and Menzies Bay.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Banded kokopu have been recorded from **Menzies Bay Stream**.

Duncan Stream drains the Decanter Bay catchment.

Longfin eel and banded kokopu are known to live in the main **Little Akaloa Stream**, and longfin eel also live in the **smaller Little Akaloa Stream** which drains the catchment below View Hill.

Banded kokopu also live in the **Stony Beach Stream**.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water associated with the Little Akaloa settlement or the Chorlton area. Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Little Akaloa beach is generally rated as **Good**. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation. However **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall.

The Little Akaloa site was last sampled during the 2015/2016 season.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>



Soil stability

The upper slopes of the Little Akaloa catchment, and most of the Duncan Stream, Menzies Stream and Scrubby Bay Stream catchments have high soil erosion risk.

Chorlton and spurs running down to Manuka Bay and Whitehead Bay have low to moderate soil erosion risk.

Most of the Little Akaloa catchment is not considered to be subject to soil erosion risk.

Roads

Little Akaloa Main Road 3 Bridge A63 has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles.

Decanter Bay Bridge A69 on Menzies Bay Road is restricted to 50% class 1 gross weight and has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for other heavy vehicles.

Landscape

All of the crater rim above Little Akaloa is protected in the District Plan. Areas of outstanding natural landscape include:

ONL10.0 Little Akaloa/Whakaroa-Summit and Ridgeline includes the summit ridgeline and associated spurs.

ONL 9.2 Kirikiriwarea/Menzies Bay-Upper Slopes includes the elevated landform at the summit above Menzies Bay.

ONL 11.2 Panau/Long Lookout Point-Raupo Bay-Stony Beach Upper Slopes includes the upper slopes around Chorlton, between View Hill and West Peak.

All of the unmodified coastline around Chorlton and Little Akaloa retains its natural character and is identified as an area of Natural

Character in the Coastal Environment (NCCE 1.0) in the District Plan.

Some sections where natural character is particularly high are identified:

HNC 9.1 Kirikiri/Menzies Bay-Coastline-Wakaroa to Whitehead Bay includes the fluted headland along the coast from Wakaroa Point to Whitehead Bay.

HNC10.0 Little Akaloa/Wkakaroa-Western Slopes includes the coastal slopes on the western side of Little Akaloa.

HNC 9.2 Kirikiriwarewa/Menzies Bay-East-Te Kakaho/Decanter Bay includes the coastal headland with its striking rock stacks together with the lower slopes on the eastern side of Decanter Bay.

The ridgeline running down to the headland between Little Akaloa and Lavericks Bay from the crater rim is identified as an **Important Ridgeline** in the District Plan.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community make-up is predominantly one of farming and life style blocks

The Little Akaloa wharf services marine farming activities from further north including Menzies Bay.

There are no shops or services in the Little Akaloa area.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Little Akaloa.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Camping, swimming, jetty jumping, recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing and scenery all attract visitors to the Little Akaloa and Chorlton area.

The sandy beach at Little Akaloa Bay is particularly suitable for swimming.

St Lukes Church is an important focal point for visitors to the area.

Accommodation providers

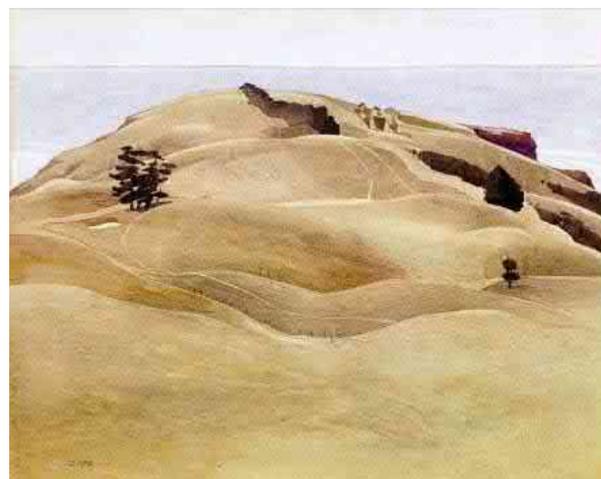
There are a number of 'home stay' opportunities for visitors.

Located 200 metres from beach, next to tennis pavilion and hall, **Little Akaloa Domain camping ground** has 13 tent sites, public toilets and good drinking water. Day-to-day management is by the Little Akaloa Reserve Management Committee.

Arts, crafts and culture

Evocative interior photographs by Neil Pardington of Rehutahi Homestead at Menzies Bay and St Lukes Church at Little Akaloa were featured in exhibitions at the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu in 2003 and 2007.

An Ivy G. Fyfe watercolour, *The Long Lookout* (1950) is held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu Collection.



Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Little Akaloa and Chorlton, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The coast, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

The site of Ngāti Mamoe's **Panau Pā** is on the north facing slopes of Long Lookout Point is of significance to Ngāi Tahu. Many artefacts from the site are now displayed in the Okains Bay Māori and Colonial Museum.

There are many wahi tapu around Manuka Bay.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Six Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in the Little Akaloa and Chorlton area:

SES/H/2 Decanter Bay Valley

SES/A/2 Decanter Headland, Little Akaloa

SES/H/4 Menzies Bay

SES/A/15 Raupo Bay, Chorlton

SES/A/16 View Hill, above Chorlton

SES/A/27 Stony Beach, Chorlton

All are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan

Two heritage items in Chorlton Little Akaloa area are listed in the District Plan. These are:

Item **1298 Former Chorlton Post Office depot** and setting no.531, located on Chorlton Road between McHales and View Hill. Significant.

Item **1311 St Lukes Church** and Setting no. 531, located at 1280, 1238 and 1236 Chorlton Road, Little Akaloa. Highly Significant.



St Lukes Anglican Church, owned by Anglican Church Property Trustees, is also listed as a Category 1 building by Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.

The building suffered significant earthquake damage and received a grant from the Christchurch City Council's Heritage Incentive

Grant Fund to assist with maintenance and seismic repairs. The repaired church was re-consecrated at the end of 2013.

Unscheduled heritage items

Unknown*

Heritage organisations

St Lukes Anglican Church group.

Protected trees

No trees in the Little Akaloa area are listed in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Little Akaloa Foreshore Reserve together with the Little Akaloa Wharf is managed by CCC Greenspace staff.

Little Akaloa Domain which includes the Tennis Pavilion and Little Akaloa Hall is managed by the Little Akaloa Reserve Management Committee.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Little Akaloa and Chorlton areas. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

There are a number of covenanted areas on private land in Menzies Bay and the Little Akaloa area.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

On the hills between Pigeon Bay and little Akaloa is the 12 ha **Goodwin Scenic Reserve** administered by the Department of

Conservation, which also administers the **Little Akaloa Scenic Reserve** (0.43ha).

At the top of the catchment is the **Mt Pearce Scenic Reserve** (35 ha) also managed by the Department of Conservation

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Little Akaloa Reserve Management Committee manages the Little Akaloa Domain and its facilities in partnership with CCC staff.

Playgrounds

There are no CCC playgrounds in the Little Akaloa community.

Cemeteries

The Department of Conservation administers 0.21 ha of **Cemetery Reserve** at Little Akaloa which does not appear to be used for cemetery purposes.

Marine facilities

Little Akaloa Wharf -graded 3.8 (1 good - 5 poor). The wharf services marine farming activities further north including Menzies Bay.

Little Akaloa Jetty - graded 2.2 (1 good - 5 poor).



Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

The Tennis Courts and Club Pavilion provide the only facility used in the wider Akaroa area for competitive tennis.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Unknown*

Community recreation organisations

Banks Peninsula (Little Akaloa) Tennis Club.

Dog bylaws

In the swimming and recreation area on the Little Akaloa beach and foreshore, a summer prohibition applies between 1 November and 31 March. Dogs are prohibited between 9am and 7pm except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

Dogs are prohibited at all times in Raupo Bay, which is accessed from Chorlton Road across private land where dogs are not allowed. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values, particularly endangered birds, and grazing stock.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks. Dogs must be leashed at all CCC playgrounds.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects

Unknown*

Current concerns and issues

- Lack of a written management Plan for the community managed, CCC-owned facility (Little Akaloa Hall and Club Pavilion) - i.e. day to day management; minor maintenance responsibilities; major repair process. There is a duplication of some facilities in these adjacent buildings such as toilets, kitchens. Consideration could be given to better colocation and updating of the 'complex' to become a more useful community facility.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Poor or no cell phone coverage.
- Challenging IT services.

- Weather extremes and adverse events such as snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change/coastal hazard management.

CHAPTER 13: Okains Bay / Okeina & Opara



A Banks Peninsula eastern bay with a rich cultural landscape, 10km from Akaroa.

Population

Okains Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area. Population for the whole Eastern Bays area at the 2013 Census was 459 up 16% from 2006. The population has a median age of 50 years.

In the Okains Bay mesh block 111 people were present in 42 households on census night in 2013.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 8 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest)

Okains Bay is a diverse community with many residents having strong extended familial links to the Bay. New comers are often "transient".

Employment

Some who chose to live in Okains Bay commute to Akaroa for employment.

Property and housing

In the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area, in 2013, there were 198 occupied dwellings, up 18% since 2006. The number of unoccupied dwellings increased by 25% in the same period to a total of 183. Many of these are likely to be baches.

Okains Bay, combined with Little Akaloa and Chorlton, has 258 rateable properties.

When older Okains Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically

move to supported accommodation in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Okains Bay. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Unknown*

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in Okains Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Because of the angle presented by eastern Banks Peninsula bays they are particularly vulnerable to tsunami generated by earthquakes near the coast of South America.

http://frontiersabroad.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/03/Williamson_Tsunami-Hazard-Assessment-for-Okains-Bay-Banks-Peninsula-New-Zealand.pdf

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower in the Okains Bay district than it is in the Port Hills because there are fewer people, rainfall is higher and there is less fuel as most hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest or other fuel.

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: Liquefaction

Most of the valley floor at Okains Bay is identified as a Liquefaction Management Area in the District Plan.

Emergency Services and Firefighting arrangements

The Okains Bay rural volunteer fire group averages 10 personnel. The Rural Fire Shed is located opposite store on Ngāi Tahu reserve land, managed by the CCC. The shed houses protective safety gear and the rural fire trailer which has a pump and 400 metres of hose.

Chapter 19 Duvauchelle has further information on volunteer rural fire services and the challenges ahead.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Okains Bay residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

There is a year 1-8 Primary School in the Bay which in 2016 had 12 pupils. The school is classified decile 4 (1 being the lowest, 10 the highest). In the Ministry of Education 2013/14 review of schools **Okains Bay School** was considered for closure but local support ensured it remained independently as part of the Akaroa Rural cluster.



The community continues to encourage families with primary school aged children to move into Okains Bay, by providing affordable rental housing, in an effort to keep the school open.

Okains Bay School Group provides practical support for school activities.

Secondary school children are bused to Akaroa Area School or attend senior schools outside the area.

Outdoor education providers

None in Okains Bay.

Youth organisations

None in Okains Bay.

Health services

There are no health services available at Okains Bay. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

Unknown*



CCC owned or managed community facilities

Okains Bay Hall on Okains Bay Road opposite the museum complex is managed by the Okains Bay Reserve Management Committee in partnership with CCC staff.

The hall has a wooden floor and a stage, separate kitchen and toilets, and disabled access. Seating and trestle tables are available. Capacity is 100 people.

Photos and a floor plan are included in the Opus assessment report.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Rebuild/Community-facilities/OkainsBayCommunityCentreL5.pdf>

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Okains Bay Reserve Management Committee meets bi-monthly at the hall.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

Okains Bay Māori and Colonial Museum.

http://www.okainsbaymuseum.co.nz/resources/Other/Intro-to-Museum/Intro_to_Museum.pdf

Public toilets

There are two public toilets at Okains Bay. One is located near Okains Bay Beach in the camping ground.

Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship_

St John the Evangelist Church is located on Okains Bay Road near the hall. It is owned by Church Property Trustees. St John's was badly damaged in the earthquakes and is currently closed awaiting repairs. In mid-2016 the Anglican Diocese had yet to decide whether this church will be repaired.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Unknown*

Postal services and internet

All properties have a daily rural delivery postal service

Intermittent/poor broadband speed.

Poor or no cell phone coverage.

Solid waste

A recycling/refuse trailer is located in River Road.

Water supply

Many Okains Bay residents source their drinking water from a private unregistered community water supply.

Other properties in the district are self-sufficient, from springs or creeks or from roof-collected rainwater.

Wastewater

There is no public wastewater service in Okains Bay. Each household treats its own wastewater

using an on-site wastewater treatment system such as a septic tank.

Subsurface water bodies

Semiconfined and unconfined aquifers exist below the valley floor at Okains Bay.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Fresh water from tributaries in the headwaters of the large Okains Bay catchment flow together into the **Opara Stream** which meets the sea at the northern end of the Okains Bay beach. The lower reaches are tidal and form a quite extensive lagoon which is popular for recreation at high tide.

Banded kokopu, shortfin eel, inanga, lamprey and flathead galaxids are known to live in the Opara Stream.

In 2013 **\$45,000** of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to fence eight hectares of stream gully and regenerating Bush at a QE2 covenant known as **Mannys Reserve** on one of the tributaries of the Opara Stream.

All of the Okains Bay catchment is identified as a **Flow Sensitive Catchment** in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water associated with settlements in the Okains Bay area. Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Okains Bay beach is generally rated as **Good**. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation. However **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall. The beach site is not been sampled since the 2015/2016 season.

At the estuary water quality for swimming is also rated as generally **Good** but qualified with

the warning that the water may be unsuitable for swimming for up to 48 hours after rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Soil stability

Most of the Opara Stream catchment in Okains Bay has high soil erosion risk. The valley floor either side of Big Hill Road is assessed as low to moderate soil erosion risk.

Roads

The **School Road Okains Bay Bridge A57** in School House Road is restricted to 60% class 1 gross weight vehicles and has a 10 km/hr speed limit for all other heavy vehicles.

Landscape

There are two outstanding natural landscapes identified on the Okains bay skyline:

ONL 12.2 Okains Bay/Opara-Northwestern Upper Slopes and Ridgeline includes the summit ridge from West Peak and including the western face of Maukatahi/Duvauchelle Peak.

ONL 12.3 Okains bay/Opara-Southern Upper Slopes and Ridgeline-Poaiiha/Okains Peak includes the summit ridge, including Poaiiha (Okains Peak)

Coastal outstanding natural landscapes include:

ONL 11.1 Panau/Long lookout Point-Raupo Bay-Stony Beach-Coastline includes the area along the coastline and sea cliffs from Panau/Long Lookout Point to West Head.

ONL 12.1 Okains Bay/Opara Coastline includes the area along the coastline and sea cliffs.

ONL 13.1 Te Puke ki Waitaha/Pa Island-Whakarari/Lavericks Bay-Coastline includes the area along the coastline, sea cliffs and bays.

This same area is also identified as an area of at Least High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment **HNC 13 Te Puke ki Waitaha/Pa Island-Whakarari/Lavericks Bay-Coastline**.

One other place with high natural character in the Coastal environment is the hill slopes next

to the estuary on the northeast side of Okains Bay:

HNC 12.0 Okains Bay/Opara-Western Coastline and Estuary, includes the south-facing slopes of Okains Bay (Opara), the headland and the estuary.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community make-up is a mix of farming, life style ownership and those who chose to live in Okains Bay who commute to Akaroa for employment.

There is a small convenience shop, and petrol facility, owned by the Okains Bay Māori and Colonial Museum Trust, and leased to an operator.

Licensed premises

There are no licenced premises in Okains Bay

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Camping, swimming, recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing and scenery all attract visitors to Okains Bay.

Apart from the museum, no commercial tourism providers are currently operating from Okains Bay.

The Okains Bay Māori and Colonial Museum is a significant visitor attraction in the bay. Apart from artefacts and colonial buildings the site has a small marae.

<http://www.okainsbaymuseum.co.nz/>

Accommodation providers

Okains Bay Camping Ground located close to the beach has 120 non-powered camping sites and two amenity blocks with coin operated showers. Water at the camping ground must be boiled for 3 minutes before drinking.

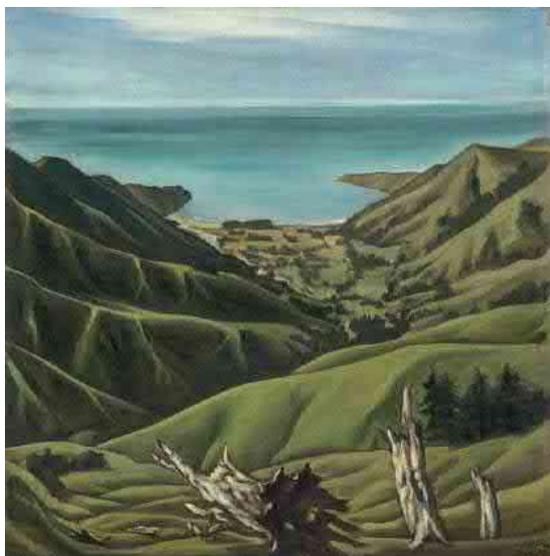
There are two flying foxes, swings, slide and climbing frame in playground area of the camping ground.

<http://www.okainsbaycamp.co.nz/>

A number of private accommodation providers are listed on web-based booking sites, including backpacker accommodation.

Arts, crafts and culture

The **Okains Bay Māori and Colonial Museum** plays a significant role in the Bay. Apart from artefacts and colonial buildings the site has a small marae.



Okains Bay, Banks Peninsula painted by Doris Lusk in 1949 is held in the Christchurch art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu Collection.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Banks Peninsula, including Okains Bay, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The coast, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

'Now, the original name of Okains Bay is Kā Awatea. It's an old settlement area, the old kāika [village] on the peninsula – and of course a place of mahika kai [food gathering], a zone receiving or exploiting the treasure left around the peninsula by Marokura who endowed the place with all things growing in the sea: fish, seaweeds, shellfish and so on.

'The region was all part of the work of Tu-Te-Raki-Whanoa, the atua [demi-god] who shaped the land, the engineer, the repairer of the wrecked waka [canoe] that came to be known as Te Waipounamu [the South Island]. When Tu-Te-Raki-Whanoa finished on the east coast, he went west to the Paparoa. There he created his first valley, Ka Māwheranui o Ka Kuha o Tu Te Rakiwhanoa, which means the river that runs to its sea, at Greymouth.

His last big challenge was to become Fiordland. There he was assisted by Hine-Nui-Te-Pō – this was before she became the Mother who gathers in the dead. Tu-Te-Raki-Whanoa was the re-shaper, the salvager; Hine-Nui-Te-Pō was like an adorer, she worked with him as an assistant.- Sir Tipene O'Regan

(He Rau Maharataka Whenua: A Memory of Land, 17 September 2016 – 18 February 2017)

Ngāi Tahu reserve land being used by CCC for facilities includes an area opposite the store and beachfront land where the camping ground is located.

Sites of Ecological Significance

One Site of Ecological Significance has been identified in the Okains Bay catchment:

SES/A/6 North West Okains Bay

It is listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating it is on private land and requires further collaboration with landowners.

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance (SES)* are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan

Eight Okains Bay heritage items, four of which are highly significant, are listed in schedule 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan. They are:

Item **694 Warenuī**, dwelling and setting no. 162 at 53 Lukes Road, Okains Bay. Significant

Item **696 Rowendale**, dwelling and setting no. 534 at 894 Okains Bay Road. Highly significant.

Item **717 Kawatea**, dwelling and setting no. 139 at 1048 Okains Bay Road, Significant.

Item **715 St John the Evangelist Church** and setting no. 144 located at 1131 Okains Bay Road. Highly significant.

St John the Evangelist Church built in June 1863 was the third stone church built in the Canterbury Anglican Diocese. It was constructed of creek boulders and locally quarried rock. St John's was badly damaged in the earthquakes and is currently closed awaiting repairs. At mid-2016 the Anglican Church Property Trust had yet to decide whether this church will be repaired.

Item **690 Former Okains Bay Library** and setting no. 532 located at 1130 Okains Bay Road. Significant.

Item **1184 Former Okains Bay School** and setting no. 62, located at 1147 Okains Bay Road. Significant.

Item **689 Store, Former Post Office, dwelling** and setting no. 59 located at 1162 Okains Bay Road. Highly significant.

Item **697 Former Seed Store** and setting no.59 at 1162 Okains Bay Road. Highly Significant.

Heritage organisations

Okains Bay Māori and Colonial Museum Trust owns and manages the popular Okains Bay Museum.

Protected trees

No Okains Bay trees are protected in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Okains Bay Camping Ground Reserve on the beach is managed by CCC in partnership with the Okains Bay Reserve Management Committee. The land is owned by Ngāi Tahu. (specifically Te Runanga o Koukourarata).

Okains Bay Hall site is Ngāi Tahu land. The hall is vested with CCC and its grounds are managed by the Okains Bay Reserve Management Committee in partnership with CCC staff.

Okains Bay Esplanade Reserve

Okains Bay Reserve

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Much of the publicly accessible land in Okains Bay, including the land on which the hall, rural fire shed and the camping ground operate, is Ngāi Tahu-owned reserve. A Memorandum of Understanding between CCC and Ngāi Tahu enables CCC to use and manage the land for community purposes.

The Department of Conservation administers a fixed marginal strip near the mouth of the Okains Bay estuary called **Okains Bay Marginal**

Strip (0.74 ha), two separate Okains Bay Conservation Areas of 0.28 ha and 2.31 ha, and a historic reserve called **Te Puke-ki-te-Waitaha** (1.54 ha) out near East Head.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Okains Bay Reserve Management Committee manages the camping ground and other sites in Okains Bay in partnership with CCC staff.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Okains Bay catchments. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

In 2013 the Zone Committee allocated **\$45,000** of Immediate Steps funding to fence eight hectares of stream gully and regenerating Bush at a QE2 covenant known as **Mannys Reserve** on one of the tributaries of the Opara Stream.

The stream protected feeds one of the intakes for the unregistered Okains Bay community water supply.

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

There are a number of covenanted areas on private land in the Okains Bay district.

Playgrounds

Playground equipment in the Okains Bay Camping Ground includes two flying foxes, swings, slide and a climbing frame.

Cemeteries

The **Okains Bay Cemetery** is owned by the Crown and maintained by the local community, the local parish and the **Okains Bay Cemetery Board**. Investigations are currently underway

to legalise the management of the cemetery by the appointment of local trustees. Half the land area is fenced and grazed.



Marine facilities

Unknown*

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

Tennis courts in the village can be hired.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Private tennis courts in the village can be hired.

Community recreation organisations

None in Okains Bay.

Dog bylaws

In the swimming and recreation area at Okains Bay beach 100m south from the Opara Stream outlet, a summer prohibition applies between 1 November and 31 March. Dogs are prohibited between 9am and 7pm except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

Dogs are prohibited at all times from the Okain's Bay estuary and mudflats, including the 100m of beach south of the stream outlet. The prohibition includes the Opara Stream and its riverbanks right up as far as the Okains Bay Road Bridge. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values, particularly wading birds, gulls and terns.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks.

Dogs must be leashed at CCC cemeteries and at memorials.

Dogs must be leashed at the Okains Bay playground and are prohibited within one metre of the play equipment.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Waitangi Day is usually a big event in Okains Bay.



Community projects, esp. CCC funded

In 2017/2018 **\$3,500** was allocated to the Okains Bay School Board of Trustees towards the purchase and installation of a **pool cover and winder** for the school swimming pool (Grant 56706).

Current concerns and issues

- Lack of a written management plan for the community managed, CCC-owned facility (Okains Bay Hall) - i.e. day to day management, minor maintenance responsibilities, and major repair process. The Okains Bay Hall requires considerable maintenance work and updating to become a more useful community facility.
- Memorandum of Understanding between Ngāi Tahu (Koukourarata), Council and the community regarding management of Okains Bay Reserves is overdue for review.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Quality and testing of the public water supply to meet drinking water standards.

- Water quality at the Camping Ground which needs to be boiled for 3 minutes before drinking.
- Social isolation.
- Economic challenges.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed.
- Poor or no cell phone coverage.
- Loss of the church may have an impact in this community both for worshipers and for those who encourage use of the facility for weddings.
- Weather extremes and adverse events – snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change and coastal hazard management.

CHAPTER 14: Lavericks Bay & Le Bons Bay

Le Bons Bay is a Banks Peninsula Eastern Bay community 11km from Akaroa,



Population

Le Bons Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area which includes all the bays from Pigeon Bay to Stony Bay. Population for the whole Eastern Bays area at the 2013 Census was 459, up 16% since 2006. The population has a median age of 50 years.

111 people were living in 45 households in the Le Bons Bay mesh block on census night 2013.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 4 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest)

Employment

The community make-up is a broad mix of artisans, environmentalists and farmers.

Property and housing

Le Bons Bay has 167 rateable properties, both baches on small sections and rural properties of various sizes. The community has two distinct nodes of settlement: one clustered around the old school and the other, mainly baches, at the beach.

In 2013 in the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area there were 198 occupied dwellings, up 18% since 2006. The number of unoccupied dwellings increased by 25% in the same period to a total of 183. Some of these are likely to be new baches.

When older Le Bons Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically

move to supported accommodation in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in this rural eastern bays community. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Le Bons Bay Residents Association

Le Bons Bay Bach Owners Association

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in Le Bons Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Because of the angle presented by eastern Banks Peninsula bays they are particularly vulnerable to tsunami generated by earthquakes near the coast of South America.

Hazard: Liquefaction

Most of the valley floor at Le Bons Bay is identified as a Liquefaction Management Area in the District Plan.

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower in the Le Bons Bay district than it is in the Port Hills because there are fewer people, rainfall is higher and there is less fuel as most hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest or other fuel.

Firefighting arrangements

Le Bons Bay rural volunteer fire group averages 10 personnel. The rural fire shed is located

opposite the church. The shed contains protective safety gear and the trailer which has a pump and 400metres of hose. Le Bons Bay also has an additional 4WD ute with a smoke chaser.

Chapter 19 Duvauchelle has further information on volunteer rural fire services and the challenges ahead.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Le Bons Bay residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Le Bons Bay is a well-structured, supportive, and inviting community which works well together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse events.

Education providers

School children from Le Bons bay are bused to Akaroa Area School following closure of the Le Bons Bay primary school at the end of 2012.

Outdoor education providers

Le Bons Bay Environmental Education Centre in the former Le Bons Bay School is now owned by Te Runanga o Koukourarata and leased to the Le Bons Bay Environmental Education Trust.

Youth organisations

Le Bons Bay Environmental Education Trust

Young people from Russian Orthodox congregations throughout New Zealand attend a summer camp in Le Bons Bay each year.

Health services

There are no health services available at le Bons Bay. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

No public transport in Le Bons Bay.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Le Bons Bay Hall and **tennis courts** in the Domain is managed by the Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Committee in partnership with CCC staff.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Committee manage the hall and tennis courts in the Domain with support from CCC staff.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

Le Bons Bay Peace Memorial Library is located on the north-west corner of the old school site on Le Bons Bay Road. It is a partnership with Department of Conservation and community.

Although phased out from the National Library Service network in 1992, it continues to fulfil a local information/memorial role as an archive and information centre run by community members.

Public toilets

There are two public toilets in Le Bons Bay: one at the beach and one in the Domain.

Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship

St Andrews Church at 526 Le Bons Bay Road is owned by Anglican Church Property Trustees.

Russian Orthodox **Church of the Protection of the Mother of God** in Le Bons Bay was consecrated on 29 October 2011. It was built at the location of the Church's annual children's Summer Camp

Alexander Lebedenko, a Master Restorer of ancient wooden buildings from Novgorod led the construction effort with his apprentice Dimitry Basnin, Fr Eugene Kulanov, Fr Eugene's brother Gregory and their parents. Also involved in the construction were Oleg Abelentsev, Gennady Kim, novice Thomas from Holy Transfiguration Monastery and many other volunteers. The construction of the church was finished in July of 2007.



<http://www.rocor.org.au/?p=3529#more-3529>

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

No faith-based organisations are operating in Le Bons Bay.

Postal services and internet

There is rural mail delivery to Le Bons Bay five days a week.

Solid waste

A recycling/refuse trailer is located on Le Bons Bay Cemetery Road.

Water supply

There is no public water supply at Le Bons Bay. Some residents are connected to a small unregistered community water supply. Other properties are self-sufficient from streams, springs or rainwater.

Wastewater

There is no public waste water systems in Le Bons Bay. Residents rely on their own on-site waste water treatment systems.

Subsurface water bodies

Semiconfined or unconfined aquifers are present below the Le Bons Bay valley floor.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Water from several tributaries draining the large Le Bons Bay catchment collects together to form **Le Bons Stream** which meets the sea at the eastern end of the beach. The lower reaches are tidal.

The Le Bons Bay Stream provides habitat for banded kokopu and giant bully.

The mean flow of the Le Bons Stream is not recorded. Up to 0.32 litres per second of water from the Le Bons Bay Stream is allocated to one consent holder, presumably the community water supply. No minimum flow of 7 day MALF has been set.

In 2013 **\$2,863** of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to a riparian restoration project along a short section of Le Bons Stream.

\$9,890 of Immediate Steps funding was allocated in 2016 to fencing an upland tributary of Le Bons Stream referred to as **De Vries Stream**.

No Water Quality Index (WQI) monitoring or Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) monitoring is done for any of the streams in the Le Bons Bay catchment.

Knight Stream drains the smaller Lavericks Bay catchment to the north of Le Bons Bay.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water associated with settlements in Le Bons Bay, although storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Coastal Water

Water quality for swimming at Le Bons Bay beach is generally rated as VERY GOOD. The site has not been sampled since the 2015/2016 season.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Soil stability

Most of the lower slopes and nearly all of upper Le Bons catchment is identified as having high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan. The valley floor is identified as having low to moderate soil erosion risk.

Roads

Like other Banks Peninsula eastern bays, there is the possibility of Le Bons Bay being temporarily cut off when roads are closed by storm events including snow.

Landscape

Three *Outstanding Natural Landscapes* have been identified in or around Le Bons Bay:

ONL 14.1 Le Bons Bay/Otauwao-Upper Slopes and Ridgelines includes Le Bons Peak.

ONL 15.2 Otutahuao/Hickory Bay-Okaruru/Goughs Bay-Upper Slopes and Ridgelines-Te Hiwiroa

ONL 15.1 Otutahuao/Hickory Bay-Okaruru/Goughs Bay-Coastline includes the area along the coastline from the southern end of Le Bons Bay (Otauwao) to the north head of Goughs Bay (Okaruru) including sea cliffs, bays and Islands.

ONL 14.2 Le Bons Bay/Otauwao-Southern Headland-Steep Head includes the cliffs and coastline towards Steep Head.

A particularly awesome cove on the coastline outside Le Bons Bay is identified as an *Area of Outstanding Natural Character in the Coastal Environment*:

ONC 15.2 Otutahuao/Hickory Bay-Okaruru/Goughs Bay-Steep Head Southern Gully includes a gully on the south side of Steep Head.

Several places are identified in Appendix 9.2.9.2.8 Schedule of *Areas of High (and Very High) Natural Character in the Coastal Environment*:

HNC 13 Te Puke ki Waitaha/Pa Island-Whakarari/Lavericks Bay-Coastline, includes coastal cliffs, bays and islands

HNC 14 Le Bons Bay/Otauwao-Northern and Southern Headlands includes coastal slopes and headlands on both sides of the entrance to Le Bons Bay.

Lower tidal reaches of the Le Bons Stream and estuary right up as far as the bridge over the Le Bons Bay Road are included in the *Area of Natural Character in the Coastal Environment NCCCE 1.0*.

Economy, business and enterprise

No retail shops, services or public transport

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Le Bons Bay.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Beach swimming, recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing and scenery all attract visitors to Le Bons Bay.

No commercial tourism providers are operating from Port Levy, apart from the Glamping operator referred to under accommodation. The Rural Post tour which operates daily from Akaroa visits Le Bons Bay.

Accommodation providers

In addition to glamping on Lavericks Ridge Road, there are a number of other private accommodation providers in Le Bons Bay, including a backpacker lodge.

Arts, crafts and culture

Sculptor Siene de Vries and printmaker Saskia van voorn live and work in Le Bons Bay

<http://www.sienedevries.com/>

<http://www.saskiavanvoorn.com/>



St Andrew's Church, designed by Hendry and Mitchener and built in 1960, won a NZ Architecture Award in 2016 in the Enduring Architecture category.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Le Bons Bay, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the

resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

At Lavericks Bay there is a wahi tapu.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance (SES)* are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Two Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in the Le Bons Bay catchment and are listed in the District Plan. They are:

SES/A/12 Le Bons Estuary

SES/A/24 Otepatotu, Lavericks Peak, Summit Road

Part of **SES/A/24 Otepatotu**, on Lavericks Peak, Summit Road and **SES/A/7 Steep Head** are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan



Just one item is listed in the Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage in Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan. It is:

Item **719 Peace Memorial Library** and Setting no. 545 at 530 -546 Le Bons Bay Road. Significant.

The Le Bons Bay Peace Memorial Library is registered by Heritage New Zealand. It was completed by late 1919 and includes a dedication to Peace Day, 19 July 1919, above the front door. Although phased out from the National Library Service network in 1992, it continues to fulfil a local information/memorial role as an archive and

information centre run by community members.

Unscheduled heritage items



A nineteenth century dwelling at 571 Le Bons Bay Road is not scheduled.

Heritage organisations

Unknown*

Protected trees

T860 *Metrosideros robusta*, Northern Rata at 603 Lavericks Ridge Road has exceptional heritage and landscape value

T861 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, Kahikitea at 568 Le Bons Bay Road.

T862 *Podocarpus totara*, Totara at 625 Le Bons Bay Road has exceptional landscape and heritage value.

T199 *Podocarpus totara*, Totara at 549 Le Bons Bay Road has exceptional heritage significance.

T200 *Sequoiadendron giganteum* Wellingtonia at 592 Le Bons Bay Road.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Le Bons Bay Domain is owned and managed by CCC in partnership with the Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Committee.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Ōtepatotu Scenic Reserve (40ha) between Okains Bay and Le Bons Bay is administered by the Department of Conservation. It is considered one of the best of the series of reserves along the Summit Road containing an “exceedingly pleasant” picnic spot and a loop track through basalt bluffs and moss-draped mountain Totara forest.



Panama Conservation Reserve is owned and administered by the Josef Langer Trust. Panama Rock is a trachytic dome - a mound of igneous rock extruded from a volcanic vent during an eruption. In 2012 researchers from Canterbury University determined that Panama Rock was most likely a Crypto dome but anomalies still remain requiring further research.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Josef Langer Trust

Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Committee

Le Bons Bay Environmental Education Trust

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Le Bons Bay area. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners, including \$12,753 in the Le Bons Bay catchments.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust's "Wildside" Project includes the Le Bons Bay catchment together with all the bays to the south as far as the Akaroa heads (Chapter 15).

<http://www.bpct.org.nz/our-projects?id=30>

Playgrounds

Unknown*

Cemeteries



Le Bons Bay Cemetery has strong community associations and is maintained by the local community. It is located on Le Bons Bay Cemetery Road. A large area of the cemetery is fenced off and either grazed or open for public access to the lagoon.

The Department of Conservation owns 2.23ha of local purpose reserve called the **Lavericks Bay Cemetery Reserve**. It does not appear to be used for this purpose.

Marine facilities

There is no CCC jetty or other marine facility in Le Bons Bay.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

Day to day management of the tennis courts and the hall at Le Bons Bay Domain is undertaken by the Le Bons Bay Reserve Management Committee with support from CCC staff.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Unknown*

Community recreation organisations

Unknown*

Dog bylaws

In the swimming and recreation area at Le Bon's Bay beach north of the beach access road a summer prohibition applies between 1 November and 31 March. Dogs are prohibited

between 9am and 7pm except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

Dogs are prohibited at all times at the other end of Le Bon's Bay beach south of the beach access road. There are prohibited from the foreshore, including the estuary, spit and river mouth and riverbanks right up as far as the Le Bons Bay Road Bridge. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values, particularly endangered birds.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks.

Dogs must be leashed at the Le Bons Bay cemetery.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects

In 2016/2017 **\$5,200** was granted to the **Le Bons Bay Environmental Education Trust** for the Le Bons Bay Environmental Education and Cultural Centre (Grant 54610).

Current concerns and issues

- Lack of a written management agreement for a community managed, CCC-owned facility - Le Bons Bay hall- i.e. day to day management; minor maintenance responsibilities; major repair process.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting. volunteers.
- Social isolation.
- Economic challenges.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed.
- Poor or no cell phone coverage.
- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change and coastal hazard management.

CHAPTER 15: Hickory Bay, Goughs Bay, Otanerito / Long Bay, Flea Bay / Pohatu & the Wildside

Hickory Bay to Flea Bay and around to Akaroa headland has small, scattered communities, primarily individual residences.



Population

Most of this community is part of the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area which includes all the bays from Pigeon Bay to Stony Bay. Population for the whole Eastern Bays area at the 2013 Census was 459, up 16% since 2006. The population has a median age of 50 years.

In the Hickory Bay and Goughs Bay mesh blocks 42 people were living in 21 households on census night 2013.

The bays closer to Akaroa heads including Flea Bay are included in the Akaroa harbour statistical area and it is not possible to separate the populations accurately, but for the whole of this remote bays community the population is likely to be of the order of 80 to 90 people, living in about 40 dwellings.

Employment

The community make-up is predominantly one of farming and some life style blocks with additional 'home stay' opportunities for visitors.

Property and housing

Otanerito (aka Long Bay) to Flea Bay has small, scattered communities, primarily individual residences.

In 2013 in the Banks Peninsula Eastern Bays statistical area (Pigeon Bay to Stony Bay) there were 198 occupied dwellings, up 18% since 2006. The number of unoccupied dwellings increased by 25% in the same period to a total of 183. These trends are likely to apply for the whole of this community, although baches are few and far between so the rate of growth in unoccupied dwellings is likely to be less.

When older eastern bays residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Otanerito or the other eastern bays. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Unknown*

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in the eastern bays area is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Hickory Bay, Goughs Bay, Otanerito, Flea Bay and Haylocks Bay are not so directly lined up to receive South America earthquake generated tsunami but the risk of Tsunami is still present.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk in these eastern bays is somewhat lower than in the Port Hills because there are fewer people and rainfall is higher. Much of the hill country is grazed.

A wildfire started by lightning in the winter of 2011 burnt 400 hectares of regenerating native vegetation and gorse in Hinewai and neighbouring properties.



<http://www.stuff.co.nz/the-press/news/5276769/Peninsula-native-bush-reserve-ablaze>

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall

Emergency services and firefighting arrangements

Firefighters from Akaroa are the most likely to attend incidents in these eastern bays which are between 10 and 20 kilometres from Akaroa (22-29 minutes).

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency eastern bays residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

There are no education providers in these remote bay communities. Young people attend school in Akaroa or go to boarding schools in Christchurch.

Outdoor education providers

School trips regularly visit Hinewai.

Youth organisations

None in these eastern bays.

Health services

Residents in Otanerito and the other eastern bays access primary health services in Akaroa.

Public transport

There is no public transport in this community although tourist operators carry visitors daily to Pohutu, Fishermans Bay and the Rural Delivery tour from Akaroa visits all the bays.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

None in the remote eastern bays.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

None.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

There is privately owned accommodation for walkers on the Banks Peninsula Track accommodation at Onuku, Flea Bay, Stony Bay and Otanerito.

The Lodge at Hinewai Reserve

Public toilets

There are no CCC owned or managed toilets in any of the eastern bays.

There is a toilet (the composting 'loo with a view') available for public use at the Akaroa Heritage Park at 280 Long Bay Road. This would be the nearest public toilet.

Social groups

As in most rural communities informal networks exist between neighbours. Some residents may be members of Akaroa-based social groups.

Places of worship

There are no churches or other places of worship in the eastern bays.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Residents may be members of Akaroa-based congregations or parishes.

Postal services and internet

There is rural delivery service to every property five days a week.

Poor/no cell phone coverage in some areas/valleys.

Solid waste

Households in the eastern bays make their own arrangements for solid waste disposal.

Water supply

There is no public water supply at Port Levy. Households get water from various sources including springs, wells and creeks on their own and other peoples' properties, roof-top rainwater collection and piped supplies from other properties.

Wastewater

Each household is responsible for disposal of its wastewater via septic tank or a similar on-site system.

Subsurface water

Semiconfined or unconfined aquifers have been identified below the valley floors in Hickory Bay and Goughs Bay.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Each of the bays in this eastern area of Banks Peninsula drains to its own stream, permanent or ephemeral.

Streams in the eastern bays are ecologically healthier than most Banks Peninsula streams.

Ellangowan Stream flows into the sea at Hickory Bay. Longfin eel and koaru have been recorded from the Ellangowan Stream,

Crown Island Stream meets the sea near Crown Island off the coast between Hickory and Goughs Bays.

Goughs Bay Stream enters the sea at Goughs Bay.

In 2016 the Banks Peninsula Zone Committee allocated **\$9479** of Immediate Steps funding for fencing of **Hayleys Stream** in Goughs Bay.

The **Narbey Stream** meets the sea in Otanerito Bay. Unfortunately predatory brown trout have been introduced to Narbey Stream, which also

provides habitat for Longfin eel, koaro, bluegill bully, lamprey, inanga, and flathead galaxids.

Narbey Stream is consistently graded VERY GOOD for macro-invertebrate health and VERY GOOD for habitat in the annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) survey.



In 2017 **\$51,255** of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to fence a covenant close to the **Stony Bay Stream**.

Flea Bay Stream drains the Flea Bay catchment. Galaxids, upland bully, inanga, common smelt, lamprey and giant kokopu live there.

Flea Bay Number 1 Stream has an average flow of 108 litres per second. 7 day MALF is set at 19.8 litres per second.

The **Damons Bay Stream** has a mean flow at the walking track of 24 litres per second. 7 day MALF is 3.4 litres per second.

In 2012 **\$11,000** of Immediate Steps Funding was allocated for fencing to protect regenerating native coastal riparian vegetation and freshwater ecosystem health in **Haylocks Stream** which flows into Haylocks Bay near Akaroa Head.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water associated with settlements in the eastern bays, although storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

Several extensive areas of high soil erosion risk have been identified in the Land and Water Regional Plan including:

- Most of the Ellangowan Stream/Hickory Bay catchment
- Most of the Crown Island Stream catchment
- Lower slopes in the Goughs Bay catchment
- Lower slopes in the Fishermans Stream catchment
- Lower and mid slopes in the Narbey Stream/Otanerito catchment
- Most of the hill country around Pohutu/Flea Bay, Damons Bay and Haylocks Bay.

Several spurs are assessed as having low to moderate soil erosion risk.

Coastal water

Regular water sampling is not done at the eastern bay beaches.

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the eastern bays community.

There are no services to these outlying areas and access is difficult for many without a 4WD vehicle.

Stony Bay Bridge A39 was upgraded in 2017 to enable weight restrictions to be removed.

Landscape

The extraordinary landscape quality of the eastern bay areas is reflected in the number of landscape areas identified in the District Plan. *Outstanding Natural Landscapes* listed in Appendix 9.2.9.2 include:

ONL 15.2 Otutahuao/Hickory Bay-Okaruru/Goughs Bay-Upper Slopes and Ridgelines-Te Hiwiroa

ONL 15.1 Otutahuao/Hickory Bay-Okaruru/Goughs Bay-Coastline includes the area along the coastline from the southern end of Le Bons Bay (Otauwao) to the north head of

Goughs Bay (Okaruru) including sea cliffs, bays and Islands.

ONL 15.3 Otutahuao/Hickory Bay-Okaruru/Goughs Bay-Southern Summits includes the high point between Goughs Bay (Okaruru) and Paua Bay (Tititewhao)

ONL 16.1 Hinewai North-Tititewhao/Paua Bay-Summit includes the high point between Goughs bay (Okaruru) and Paua Bay (Tititewhao)

ONL 16.2 Hinewai Central-Slopes and Coastline includes the upper and middle slopes and coastline including sea cliffs, bays and islands.

ONL16.3 Hinewai South-Akaroa Haed to Ounuhau/Haylocks Bay includes the Akaroa Heads coastline to Halocks Bay (Ounuhau)

ONL 17 Te Ruahine/Akaroa Head Summit Ridge down to the coastline and sea cliffs.

Five areas are identified in the schedule of *Areas of Outstanding Natural Character in the Coastal Environment* (Appendix 9.2.9.2.7):

HNC 16.2 Hinewai East-Clay Point to Red Bluff-Nga Toko-ono includes coastal slopes, headlands and bays

ONC 16.3 Hinewai Southeast-Sleepy Bay-Parakakariki includes the coastal slopes, headlands and bays

ONC 16.4 Hinewai South-Radcliffe Point-Pohutu-Coastal Cliffs also includes coastal slopes, headlands and bays

ONC 16.5 Hinewai South-Dyke Haed to Damons Bay-Paekaroro ki Manga-Rohotu includes the coastal cliffs from Dyke Head, including Paekaroro Pa to Damons Bay (Manga Rohotu)

ONC 17.2 Te Ruahine/Akaroa Head/Te Ruahine Point South included the south and west facing steep coastal slopes.

In addition there are three *Areas of High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment* listed in Appendix 9.2.9.2.8:

HNC 15.1 Otutahuao/Hickory Bay-Okaruru/Goughs Bay-North includes coastal cliffs, bays and lower coastal cliffs.

HNC 16.1 Hinewai-Coastline-Tititewhao kit e Ruahine includes coastal cliffs and lower slopes of Paua Bay (Tititewhao) to Akaroa Head (Te Ruahine)

HNC 17.1 Te Ruahine/Akaroa Head-North covers the steep west-facing coastal slopes.

Economy, business and enterprise

There are no services to these outlying areas.

The economy is based on pastoral farming and eco-tourism.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in any of the eastern bays.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Several large **public and private reserves** are in this part of Banks Peninsula including Hinewai, Misty Peaks and Purple Peak Curry Reserve. These all contain walking tracks, streams and regenerating native bush.

In some locations mountain bike tracks are also an attraction.



The 4 day **Banks Peninsula Track** traverses these Bays. The Banks Peninsula Track is a 35 kilometre private tramping track on the South East coast of Banks Peninsula. The track opened in 1989 as the first privately managed track in New Zealand.

Both the two-day and four-day track options start and end in Akaroa. Its route includes and reaches a maximum altitude of 699 metres

traversing the rugged volcanic coastline, forests, native bush, waterfalls, sandy beaches, pastures, and the **Hinewai Reserve** with two crossings of the crater rim high above Akaroa Harbour.

The track sections are:

- Onuku Farm (outside Akaroa) to Flea Bay Cottage (11 km)
- Flea Bay Cottage to Stony Bay Cottage (8 km)
- Stony Bay Cottage to Otanerito Beach Farmhouse (6 km)
- Otanerito Beach Farmhouse to Akaroa (10 km)

Hut accommodations along the track are unique and well-equipped. The track is open from October through April.

The establishment and ongoing stewardship of the track is an example of ecotourism. The track was established by nine landowners, mostly farmers, as a means of supplementing income in response to the fiscal pressures caused by drought and elimination of farm subsidies in the 1980s. A limited liability company was formed to manage track operations. In return for use of the land, track maintenance, and providing accommodations, landowners are given an annual sum based on several factors, including the amount of land traversed by the track and level of responsibility for track operations. There is some degree of uncertainty as to the long-term future of the track because of the risk that land along the track could be subdivided and pass into the hands of owners less sympathetic to the track.

Fishermans Bay Garden at Fishermans Bay farm is 20 minutes' drive from Akaroa, located at 188 Fishermans Bay Road. It is a private garden open to visitors. Opening hours are 10am-4pm October to March. The garden is at its best in late spring and summer, though the strong focus on evergreen New Zealand natives and the garden's beautiful setting means it has something to offer all year round.

Fishermans Bay Garden is seen as a haven in the rugged and dramatic landscape of the

Eastern Bays coastline. It contains an extensive variety of locally sourced native plant species offering visitors a unique snapshot of the rich and varied plants of Banks Peninsula including more than 100 hectares of regenerating protected native bush in two coastal valleys. The gardener is also a keen collector of native *Hebe sp.*, and the site currently boasts more than 150 species and cultivars. The garden has been landscaped integrate an old shearing shed and other elements. One of these is 'Herbina' the corrugated cow that overlooks the bay and welcomes visitors to the garden.

Accommodation providers

The Lodge at Hinewai Reserve provides accommodation for volunteers working at Hinewai and neighbouring reserves as well as walkers on the Banks Peninsula Track.

For walkers booked into the Banks Peninsula Track there is accommodation at Onuku, Flea Bay, Stony Bay and Otanerito.



There are home stay opportunities for visitors at other locations in the area.

Arts, crafts and culture

Well-known New Zealand writer Fiona Farrell lived at Otanerito from many years.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Barrys Bay, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The coast, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the

resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Many wahi tapu are located in the eastern bays.

Sites of Ecological Significance



One *Site of Ecological Significance* has been identified and listed in the District Plan from this community. It is:

SES/A/18 Goughs Bay

In addition part of **SES/A/18 Goughs Bay** and three other sites are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners. The other three are:

SES/A/28 Paua Bay Valley, Paua Bay Road.

SES/A/4 Cloud Farm up near the Summit Road.

SES/A/17 Stony Bay Sooty Shearwater Colony on sea cliffs south of Stony Bay

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items scheduled in District Plan

No heritage items in the eastern bays communities are listed in the District Plan.

Unscheduled heritage items

Unknown*

Heritage organisations

Unknown*

Protected trees

No trees in these eastern bays are identified in the schedule of significant trees in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Misty Peaks Reserve (500 ha) is located high above Akaroa between Long Bay and Lighthouse Road. The main entrance/exit and carpark are at the junction of Lighthouse Road and Flea Bay Road. The Stony Bay car park at the top of Stony Bay Road offers an alternative entry point.

The Misty Peaks Track is a shared use track for walkers, runners, and bikers. It is approximately 3 kilometres long traversing between the top of Stony Bay Road and Flea Bay Road. Excellent views are available over Akaroa Harbour or east over bush clad valleys leading down to Pohatu/Flea Bay.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Hinewai Reserve at 632 Long Bay Road is owned by the Maurice White Native Forest Trust. To drive to Hinewai travel up Long Bay Road from Akaroa. To enter the top of the Hinewai Reserve, turn right onto Brocherie Road, which is a shingle road, to the parking area. For access via the main entrance to Hinewai, continue down Long Bay Road for another 2.5 km. to the sign-posted entrance.

Hinewai Reserve was established in 1987 by the Maurice White Native Forest Trust, when it bought a 109ha block of gorse covered farmland, the express intention being to return it to native bush. The gorse has been overgrown and shaded by the native plants and is home to some beautiful mature trees as well as regenerated bush. Over the years surrounding land has been purchased and the Reserve now covers over 1200 hectares. There are 20 walking tracks across the Reserve and the Banks Peninsula Track has its final day travelling through the Reserve to the Hinewai Lodge.

By national standards **Pōhatu Marine Reserve** (234 ha) is a small marine reserve. It is located

on the south east coast of Banks Peninsula between Ounu-hau Point and

Redcliffe Point. It was formally notified in 1999 and administered by the Department of Conservation

Road access is by following Lighthouse Road then turning right onto Flea Bay Road. The drive to Pohatu is rough and should only be attempted by 4WD vehicles.

The marine reserve is home to a massive array of wildlife, fish, mammals and birds:

- On the sandy beach and on the rocky shore platforms - mussels/kutai, limpets/ngakihi, chiton, sea tulips/kaeo, whelks, crabs/papaka, catseyes, barnacles/ koromaungaunga, periwinkles/ngaeti, tubeworms, brown, red and green seaweed;
- Hoiho (the endangered yellow eyed penguin) and korora breed in the reserve. Other birds found along the shore include the shag/kawau and the gull/tara;
- Hector's dolphins are frequent summer visitors and fur seals haul out on the shore platforms;
- In the water - there a variety of fish such as triplefins, lumpfish, moki, butterfish/marari, spotties, banded wrasse, blue cod/rawaru, leather jackets/kokiri, lobsters, paua and rockfish/taumak

Ellangowan Scenic Reserve (314 ha) between The Cabstand and Hickory Bay is a significant area of old growth forest administered by the Department of Conservation.

Armstrong Reserve (36 ha), located near Flag Peak and the **Tutakakahikura Scenic Reserve** (11 ha), both in the headwaters of the Flea Bay catchment are also administered by the Department.

Closer to the coast is the **Pohatu Government Purpose Wildlife Reserve** (13 ha) contiguous with the Pohatu Marine Reserve.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Maurice White Native Forest Trust

Native Forest Restoration Trust (NFRT)

Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust plays a significant role in this community with advocacy and funding for protection of indigenous ecosystems on private land. The area is promoted and identified as “the Wildside”. The Wildside covers the whole of this community and also includes the Le Bons Bay catchment.

<http://www.bpct.org.nz/our-projects?id=30>

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the eastern bays area. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

In addition to funding associated with natural water bodies (see above), the Zone Committee also allocated **\$23,750** to the Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust for a Wildside Predator Trapping Project in 2016.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are no CCC playgrounds in any of the eastern bay communities.

Cemeteries

There are no CCC or private cemeteries in any of the eastern bays, although there are likely to be ancient urupa which are wahi tapu.

Marine facilities

No marine facilities owned or managed by CCC are located in any of the eastern bays.

CCC owned and managed recreation facilities

None in this eastern bays community.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Apart from tracks and other infrastructure for tramping and eco-tourism there are no other recreation facilities in the eastern bays.

Hickory Bay is well known as a surf break in the right conditions.

http://www.nzsurfguide.co.nz/surf_breaks/canterbury/hickory-bay



Community recreation organisations

Unknown*

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited at all times from the Hickory Bay, and Gough’s Bay beaches and foreshore areas. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values, particularly penguins and seals.

Dogs are prohibited at all times from the Otanerito (Long Bay) Beach and foreshore area. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values, particularly endangered penguins.

Dogs are prohibited at all times from the Flea Bay Beach and foreshore area. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values as the area is a marine reserve.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects

Unknown*

Current concerns and issues

- Long term viability of the Banks Peninsula Track if changing landowners do not support the venture.
- Social isolation and economic challenges.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed.
- Poor/no cell phone coverage in some areas/valleys.
- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change/ coastal hazard management.

CHAPTER 16: Akaroa & Ōnuku



Akaroa is a picturesque harbour-side settlement, 97 kilometres south-west of Christchurch. A small permanent community is reliant on tourism and holiday makers for its economic viability.

Population

The base population of 624 is small. The median age is 56.

Any economic recession sees a further decline in the already small population base and changing the diversity of the overall community.

Employment

Employment is seasonal and limited in its diversity, being mainly focused on the hospitality industry and labouring for local contractors and tourism activities.

Property and housing

Census 2013 statistics showed 342 occupied and 567 unoccupied houses in Akaroa, the lowest occupancy rate in Christchurch.

Many of these are holiday homes with absentee owners. There are pockets of Akaroa where most homes are vacant for long periods of time.

All together 1095 Akaroa properties, both commercial and residential, are connected to the new water supply.

Rental properties are difficult to secure long-term and are expensive, limiting opportunities for young people and families to establish themselves permanently in the community.

Property ownership for this group is often out of reach due to 'inflated' property prices and demand for holiday homes outstripping availability. Lack of affordable housing is forcing families to move to more affordable areas resulting in a change in the demographic make-up of the community.

In November 2013, a hui held at Ōnuku Marae for residents and organisations identified a lack of social/affordable housing as a primary concern.

There is one marae at Ōnuku, five kilometres south of the township. It is home of Ōnuku Runanga. It is located on Māori Reserve 886.

As Akaroa residents age they continue to support one another.

Some older residents live at community-owned **Pompallier Rest Home** in Rue Viard or in one of the adjacent privately-owned retirement villas. There are 11 beds at Pompallier Rest Home.

CCC social housing

There are six CCC-owned social housing units in Akaroa:

- 3 on Rue Viard
- 3 on Bruce Terrace

These are subject to replacement.

Residents' organisations

Ōnuku Runanga serves as a residents' organisation advocating for the interests of both local residents and other runanga members who do not live in Akaroa.

<http://Ngāitahu.iwi.nz/te-runanga-o-Ngāitahu/papatipu-runanga/onuku/>

The **BNZ Community Noticeboard** is located in the historic building on the corner of Rue Balguerie and Rue Lavaud. There is a digital platform inside building.

There are over 40 registered Trusts or Societies within Akaroa and many more informal interest groups. A search of the Companies Office can be made for a comprehensive list.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in and around Akaroa and Onuku is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

The Tonkin and Taylor report "Effects of Sea Level Rise for Christchurch City" (November 2013) focused on sea level rise. The report has identified several areas of risk for the Akaroa area. It was revised in 2017.

Coastal erosion and shoreline retreat is likely to be exacerbated by climate change in all areas of Banks Peninsula due to a rise in mean sea level, possible increase in frequency of coastal storms, and possible re-orientation of shorelines in response to changes in wave action. Future development of and in identified areas will need to take into account projected sea level rise and the effects of projected climate change.

Potential effects could involve Jubilee Park, the Recreation Ground, Beach Road, the Boat Compound, lower Pompallier Village, lower Rue Grehan valley, and Rue Jolie North.

Most affected public assets are low lying roads providing access to the town and south of the town centre. Current sea walls are likely to be overtopped more frequently during storm events.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower around Akaroa than the Port Hills because there are fewer people and rainfall is higher. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is extensive plantation forest.

Hazard: flooding

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/assets/Documents/The-Council/Plans-Strategies-Policies-Bylaws/Plans/area-plans/akaroa-harbour-basin->

[settlements/HistoricalFloodingResearchAndMappingReportFull-akaroaharbourbasin.pdf](#)

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: liquefaction

All the low lying land and reclaimed land between Grehan Stream and the Akaroa Beach is identified as a Liquefaction Management Area in the District Plan.

Emergency Services



Akaroa Police Station is a two officer rural station located at 9 Rue Lavaud.

Akaroa Rural Fire and Ambulance Building is located Beach Road. Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

The future of rural volunteer fire services, and difficulty recruiting volunteers are issues.

During an adverse event or disaster, access may be cut from Beach Road/Rue Jolie, separating the south of the town. Emergency and rescue personnel may not have vehicle access as there is no alternative road link to this part of the area.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Akaroa residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Akaroa Civil Defence Group: Civil Defence control room has been relocated within the school grounds which are 600 metres above sea level. Following the tsunami warning in 2010 it was recognised that the two story service centre would have been unusable due

to its proximity to the seashore. The school gymnasium is used as a welfare centre during emergencies. The Akaroa Civil Defence Group has its own Civil Defence trailer for use in emergency situations.

The Akaroa community is resilient. **Akaroa Heartland Centre** had an initial surge in social responsiveness following the earthquakes. Initially community resilience was tested and a number of people still remain 'emotionally-fractured'. During the latter half of 2013 and into 2014 and beyond, an increase in fragility and decreased coping capacity in the community has been noted. This is in line with literature and research which shows that people's resilience erodes in the third and fourth year following an extreme, adverse event. Ongoing social issues remain for some residents across the age and gender spectrum.

Education providers

Akaroa Area School (decile 8) has a role of about 130 students from years 1-13. The school is governed by a Board of Trustees.

The only early childhood education provider is the **Akaroa Playcentre** which leases space in the Sports Pavilion at the Akaroa Recreation Ground

Akaroa Toy library is located on the CCC-owned former Banks Peninsula Meats Site.

Outdoor education providers

Britomart Sea Scouts.

Youth organisations

The **Akaroa Resource Collective Trust** leases space at the Tennis/Netball Pavilion for youth activities. A skate Park there is well used by local youth.

Britomart Sea Scout Group use a building temporarily located on unformed legal road behind the former the scout den in Rue Pompallier. For several years before 2014 the Akaroa Scout Den was used by a recycling contractor through a lease arrangement with the Council. The building was returned to the Britomart Scout Group in a very dilapidated state and required a lot of work to make it

useable again. The temporary building is used instead. Both are owned by CCC.

Health services

Prior to December 2011, Akaroa had a small hospital, a medical centre, a physiotherapist, and Plunket/Well Child services co-located on the one site in Aylmers Valley Road. Akaroa Hospital had six beds and a birthing unit. It closed in December 2011 due to earthquake damage.

In November 2012 temporary health centre facilities were established in a purpose-built refurbishment of the garage on the hospital site. This is the **Akaroa Health Centre**.

As an interim measure an overnight observation bed and a palliative care bed continue to be available in **Pompallier Rest Home**. This temporary arrangement continues to be financially supported by the Canterbury District Health Board.

A process to develop a new **Integrated Family Health Hub** providing services across the continuum of life is being undertaken with the Canterbury District Health Board, community representatives and health professionals. The new build is due to commence in 2017. It will be located on the old hospital land. The community is continuing to fundraise towards the cost of this facility.

Akaroa Community Trust, Pompallier Trust and Guardians of Akaroa Hospital are three community groups involved with health care in Akaroa.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Akaroa but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

The Akaroa Wharf, Gaiety Hall and Supper Room and the Service Centre building suffered structural damage during the earthquakes.

All have now re-opened except CCC's **Akaroa Service Centre** which is undergoing extensive internal re-configuration making it "fit for purpose" and due to be reopened mid-2018.

The service centre continues to operate from a leased space in a building on Rue Lavaud.

Sports Pavilion at the Akaroa Recreation Ground includes meeting space. Part is leased to Akaroa Playcentre.

Gaiety Hall is located at 105 Rue Jolie. The 137-year-old Italianate theatre was damaged in the February 2011 earthquakes, was meticulously repaired and strengthened to 67 per cent of the New Building Standard and reopened in April 2016.

The main hall accommodates 358 people standing and 150-160 people seated (around tables). Using the gallery and hall 250 people can be seated concert style. There is also a meeting room and full kitchen facilities. Car parking is provided on the adjacent section.

The **Coronation Library** is located at 103 Rue Jolie.

The old **Akaroa Scout Den** and the temporary den behind it, located in Rue Pompallier, are both owned by CCC and leased to the Britomart Sea Scout Group.

Akaroa Museum and associated historic buildings are owned and managed by CCC.

A house and building at the **Banks Peninsula Meats Site** in Rue Lavaud is currently being used as a temporary office by the Akaroa District Promotions. It houses the Akaroa Toy Library and "L'Op Shop".

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

The **Friends of the Gaiety** continue to oversee maintenance of Gaiety Hall.

The **Coronation Literary Institute** manages the Coronation Library. The Coronation Literary Institute assists with caring for the building and maintains a reference library and the historical archives in it.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

- Akaroa Boat Club in Beach Road.
- Akaroa Village Inn Conference Centre located upstairs in the Boat Club building.

- Akaroa Cruising Club in Beach Road, adjacent to the lighthouse.
- Mt. Vernon Lodge in Purple Peak Road is a meeting/conference venue
- Trinity Church Hall in Rue Brittan
- Anglican Church Hall in Rue Balguerie
- **Akaroa Heartland Centre** is located in a building owned by Presbyterian Church at 39 Rue Lavaud. The ground floor is leased by Ministry of Social Development for the **Akaroa Resource Collective Trust**. Upstairs part of the floor space is used commercially and part is used by **Akaroa Senior Net**.
- The marae at Onuku is used by the wider community for wānanga (learning gathering), birthday celebrations, weddings, conferences and retreats. The marae is known for its tranquil surroundings and the kai that is served to manuhiri.

Public toilets

- Britomart Reserve in Beach Road by the main Akaroa wharf.
- Place de La Poste by the CCC Service Centre.
- In the Akaroa Recreation Ground on the corner of Rue Brittan near the boat ramp/jetty.
- A toilet at the Akaroa Heritage Park on Long Bay Road is also maintained by CCC.



Social and community activity groups

- Akaroa Resource Collective Trust
- Lions Club of Akaroa and Bays
- Probus
- Akaroa Senior Net
- Returned Services Association

- Akaroa Men's Shed meets in Duvauchelle
<http://www.amst.co.nz/>

Places of worship

Historic **Trinity Church** on the corner of Rue Brittan and Rue Lavaud, together with the Trinity Church Hall in Rue Brittan serves the Presbyterian congregation of Akaroa.

Historic **St. Patricks Church**, set back in Rue Lavaud, is used for Catholic services. When cruise ships are in Akaroa attendances are high, as many of the crews are Catholic.

The Anglican **St. Peters Church** in Rue Balguerie, also historic, and the Anglican Church Hall nearby are used by Akaroa's Anglican parishioners.

The Anglican Church at Onuku **Te Whare Karakia o Ōnuku** was built in 1878. It is used infrequently for services.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

There are faith-based groups associated with each of Akaroa's three churches.

Postal services and internet

Postal services are delivered from the i-Site office based in the Adventure Centre on Rue Lavaud.

Private postal boxes remain on the Akaroa Sports Pavilion veranda.

Broadband speed in Akaroa is poor and intermittent.

Solid waste

Kerbside wheelie bins for refuse, recycling and green waste are provided for residential properties.

Recycling skips are provided in Rue Pompallier adjacent to the Scout Den.

Commercial properties arrange their own disposal and can take refuse to the Barrys Bay transfer station.

Water supply

Akaroa and Takamatua have a reticulated water supply. The Akaroa water supply scheme provides water to 1,095 properties in Akaroa

and 132 properties in Takamatua. Both commercial and residential properties are connected to the new water supply.

Water is taken from four streams (Aylmers, Grehan, Balguerie and Takamatua) and two wells, one at Settlers Hill Road (138 metres deep) and one at Aylmers Valley (41 metres deep).

A new water treatment plant at L'Aube Hill was completed in 2015. The new treatment plant replaces three treatment plants, which were at L'Aube Hill, Aylmers Valley and Takamatua.

New pipelines were constructed to connect Takamatua to the Akaroa system. They bring untreated water from Takamatua Stream to the treatment plant, and pipe treated water back to Takamatua. A new treated water reservoir was built on Old Coach Road at the highest point of the pipeline to provide storage for Takamatua.

There are two other main treated water reservoirs, one at the treatment plant site on L'Aube Hill and the other at the former treatment plant site at Aylmers Valley. There are also four smaller reservoirs. As well as storing treated water, these reservoirs supply pressure for the network and most properties in Akaroa are supplied by gravity from these reservoirs. In addition, there are four small pump stations to provide water for properties higher up the hill.

Wastewater

Akaroa has a reticulated waste water system.

A new site for Akaroa's waste water system upgrade has been chosen for technical and operational reasons, and recognises the historic sensitivity of the Takapūneke Historic Reserve, where the current plant is located.

The new plant will be a compact modern facility, making use of recent improvements in wastewater treatment and attractively landscaped to limit visual impact. It will be quiet and will not cause odour. This will minimise the new plant's impact on the environment and the community.

CCC obtained resource consents for building and operating the new Akaroa Wastewater

Treatment Plant on Old Coach Road, a new pump station in the boat park at Childrens Bay, and for upgrading wastewater mains and the three existing pump stations. However, the CCC applications for consents to construct a new pipe outfall to Akaroa Harbour, and to discharge treated wastewater via that pipe outfall, were declined, on the grounds that the discharge was offensive to Ngāi Tahu. The Hearing Commissioners considered that alternatives to the discharge to the harbour had not been adequately investigated.

CCC is working with Ōnuku Rūnanga, Wairewa Rūnanga, the Akaroa Taiāpure Management Committee and Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu (the Ngāi Tahu parties) to explore land-based alternatives to the harbour outfall. The Council is considering six options for disposal of treated wastewater.

Further Information can be sourced from: Akaroa Wastewater Concept Design Report for Alternatives to Harbour Outfall (CH2M Beca, May 2016)

Construction is proposed to take about 18 months and is proposed to be completed by mid-2019 prior to the existing discharge consent expiring in 2020.

Surface water: natural water bodies

A rhythmic series of streams draining the hillslopes behind Akaroa flow through the settlement to the sea and contribute significantly to its special character.

Three of the streams have intakes for the CCC water supply for Akaroa and Takamatua.



Banded kokopu (native trout) have been recorded in **Aylmers Stream**.

Water Quality Index (WQI) for Aylmers Valley Stream improved from POOR to FAIR in 2016-2017.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 at the Aylmers Valley Road Bridge showed the habitat grade remained VERY GOOD but macro-invertebrate health grade for Aylmers Stream declined significantly from VERY GOOD to VERY POOR. Reasons for this are unknown.

Two areas of land upstream and downstream of Kowhai Place are zoned *Open Space Waterway Management* in the District Plan.

Close to the sea at Bruce Terrace the habitat grade for Aylmers Stream is stable at GOOD, however macro-invertebrate health is consistently graded at VERY POOR.

Aylmers Stream has a flow recorder at the CCC intake. Just upstream of the CCC intake on Aylmers Stream the average flow is 41 litres per second. Up to 19.2 litres per second is allocated to one consent holder, CCC, for town water supply. When the flow drops to 7.1 litres per second (7-day MALF) no more water is taken by the consent holder. This is to leave enough water in the stream to support the freshwater ecosystem. A residual flow of 0.5 litres per second is required.

Close to the sea at Bruce Terrace the habitat grade for Aylmers Stream is stable at GOOD, however macro-invertebrate health is consistently graded at VERY POOR.

At the Beach Road Bridge Aylmers Stream has an average flow of 67 litres per second. 7-day MALF is set at 17.9 litres per second.

Inanga (whitebait) have been recorded at the mouth of **Balguerie Stream** and banded kokopu and longfin eel have been recorded further upstream.

High up in the Balguerie Stream catchment at the Stony Bay Road Bridge the annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) survey made in 2016-2017 showed the habitat grade remained VERY GOOD but macro-invertebrate health grade declined to GOOD after being VERY GOOD for the previous three years.

Down at the Settlers Hill Road Bridge the habitat grade for Balguerie Stream improved from GOOD to VERY GOOD, however the macro-invertebrate health grade remains VERY POOR.

Upstream of the CCC intake on Balguerie Stream the average flow is 37.8 litres per second. Up to 13.2 litres per second is allocated to one consent holder, CCC, for town water supply. When the flow drops to 6.5 litres per second (7-day MALF) no more water is taken by the consent holder. This is to leave enough water in the stream to support the freshwater ecosystem. A residual flow of 0.5 litres per second is required.

Banded kokopu have also been recorded from **Grehan Stream**.

Freshwater ecosystem health in Grehan Stream is improving. In the annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) survey in 2016-17 macro-invertebrate health was graded GOOD up from FAIR the previous year, and the habitat grade improved from GOOD to VERY GOOD.

The **Grehan Stream Esplanade Reserve** where a pair of protected trees grow, is located up Grehan Valley Road and is zoned *Open Space Natural* in the District Plan.

Just upstream of the CCC intake Grehan Stream has an average flow of 43.3 litres per second. Up to 14.5 litres per second is allocated to one consent holder, CCC. When the flow drops to 6.2 litres per second (7-day MALF) no more water is taken by the consent holder. This is to leave enough water in the stream to support the freshwater ecosystem. A residual flow of 0.5 litres per second is required.

\$6,000 of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to the **Akaroa Saltmarsh Project** which sought improved ecological functioning and included planting for habitat and roosting sites near the mouth of Grehan Stream. The project was implemented by students from Akaroa Area School in the winter of 2017.

The Lower sections of Aylmers, Balguerie and Grehan Streams are all identified as *Environmental Asset Waterways* with a 7 metre setback rule.

In places on all the Akaroa waterways the natural stream formation has been modified by successive landowners with retaining walls of various kinds and other structures.

Walnut Stream Walnut Stream is the only Akaroa stream not identified as an *Environmental Asset Waterway* in the District Plan.

At **Kaik Stream** at Onuku, banded kokopu and eel have been recorded.

At "Top Crossing" Kaik Stream has an average flow of 8 litres per second. At this location 7-day MALF is set at 2 litres per second.

Downstream at "the Pa" the average flow of Kaik Stream is 55 litres per second. 9.9 litres per second is the 7-day MALF at this location.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 showed the habitat was graded GOOD for Kaik Stream but macro-invertebrate health grade improved was POOR a slight improvement from VERY POOR.

In 2017, **\$11,700** of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to the Onuku Heights Reserve project in the catchment of Kaik Stream.

Dan Rogers Stream falls as a spectacular waterfall into the harbour at the Dan Rogers Reserve near Te Ruahine Point at the Akaroa harbour headland.

Te Kao Stream flows into Childrens Bay.

Surface water: storm water

Nearly all of Akaroa townships roads are drained with kerb and channel gutters which discharge to the natural waterways or directly to the harbour, in some cases at popular swimming beaches.

Soil stability

All the lower slopes around Akaroa and Onuku are identified as having high erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Coastal water

In summer 2016-17 water quality for swimming at Akaroa Beach was rated as GOOD. However this is qualified with a warning that

the beach may be unsuitable for swimming for up to 48 hours after rainfall.

Water quality for swimming at Glen Bay between Akaroa and Onuku was rated as VERY GOOD. Sites graded **very good**, *good* and *fair* are considered suitable for contact recreation.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>



Roads

On cruise ship days the number and speed of buses on State Highway 75 taking cruise ship passengers to Christchurch and beyond is an issue for local drivers who see it as a safety matter.

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Akaroa community.

The **Grehan Valley Road Bridge A41** has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles.

Rue Jolie Bridge 2 (A100) was upgraded in 2017 enabling weight restrictions for heavy vehicle to be lifted.

The **Childrens Bay Bridge A93** has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles.

Landscape

Upper slopes and ridgelines above Akaroa including Otehauheke/Brasenose and Taraterehu/Purple Peak form Outstanding Natural Landscape

ONL 18.0 Akaroa Summits and Ridgelines-Otehauheke ki Taraterehu.

A section of the coastal environment north of Akaroa has been identified in the Appendix

9.2.9.2.8 Schedule of *Areas of High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment* in the District Plan:

HNC 18.0 Akaroa-Takamatua Hill-Te Paua o Mataotao ki Otahuahua includes the headland and lower slopes of Takamatua Hill from Te Paua o Mataotao towards Childrens Bay (Otahuahua)

Economy, business and enterprise

The Akaroa economy is reliant on tourism and holiday makers.

Akaroa has almost 100 commercial enterprises and businesses, many located along Rue Lavaud, Beach Road and adjacent side streets.

The wider Akaroa sub-division of the Banks Peninsula Ward has approximately 490 businesses employing 740 people.

Local businesses continue operating in an economically challenging environment particularly those specifically providing tourist experiences.

Cruise ship visits have assisted with the economic viability for local businesses which are directly dependent on visitors/tourism over the summer months to help with sustainability over the off-season or winter period.

There are risks associated with up to 85 cruise ship visits bringing 94,000 potential visitors to the town between October and April, which is already the peak visitor time. The increased volume of people creates a strain on local infrastructure and requires traffic management planning. There is some community negativity associated with cruise ship visits.

Licensed premises

20 licences to sell alcohol have been issued in Akaroa. Most (nine) licensed premises are in Rue Lavaud and seven are in Beach Road.

Ryder Investments Limited has both hotel on- and off-licences for **The Grand Hotel** at 6 Rue Lavaud. Alcohol can be sold for consumption on the premises any day between 9 am and 3 pm the following day. Take-away alcohol can be

sold from the bottle store any day between 9 am and 11 pm or across the bar between 9 am and 3 am the following day except on Sundays when takeaway alcohol cannot be sold after 11 pm.

R T Hospitality Limited has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **The Little Bistro** at 33 Rue Lavaud any day between 11 am and midnight.

Akaroa Restaurant Limited has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **Ratatouille French Restaurant** at 40 Rue Lavaud any day between 9 am and 1 pm the following day.

The Brasserie Limited has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **The Brasserie** at 41 Rue Lavaud any day between 9 am and 10 pm.

Akaroa Rona's Limited has applied for a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **Rona's** at 42 Rue Lavaud to operate any day between 9 am and 1 pm the following day.

David Michael Epstein, Trustee of Bright Service T has both tavern on- and off-licences for **Meniscus Wine Lounge** at 42 Rue Lavaud any day between 10 am and 11 pm.

Derran Investments Limited has both hotel on- and off-licences for the **Madeira Hotel** at 48 Rue Lavaud. Alcohol can be sold from the bottlestore or across the bar any day between 7 am and 11 pm. It can be sold at any time to anyone living on the premises or to any person present between 8 am and 3 pm the following day.

The Stables 2011 Limited has a class 2 restaurant on-licence for **The Bach** at 65 Rue Lavaud any day between 9am and 11 pm.

J A Imgram Limited has a grocery off-licence for **Akaroa Four Square** at 72 Rue Lavaud on any day between 8 am and 10 pm.

Harbar Limited has a class 2 restaurant on-licence for the **Harbar Restaurant** at 92 Rue Lavaud any day between 8 am and 1 am the following day.

RNL Holdings Limited has a class 2 restaurant on-licence for **Ma Maison Restaurant and Bar** at 9 Rue Balguerie on any day between 8 am and 3 pm the following day.

Bully Hayes 2003 Limited has a class 2 restaurant on-licence for **Bully Hayes Restaurant and Bar** at 57 Beach Road on any day between 8 am and 2 am the following day.

Akaroa Dolphins Limited has an on-licence for **The Akaroa Dolphins** based at 65 Beach Road any day between 10 am and midnight.

Wassana Phuriwat has a class 3 restaurant licence for **La Thai Restaurant** at 69 Beach Road on any day between 10 am and midnight.

La Plage Pty Limited has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **The Trading Rooms Restaurant and Pantry** at 71 Beach Road any day between 8 am and 1 pm the following day.

L'Hazeldine Venture Limited has a hotel on-licence for **L'Hotel Akaroa** at 75 Beach Road to sell alcohol to anyone living on the premises between 8 am and 4 am the following day, and to any person present between 8 am and midnight. In the outdoor area alcohol may be sold any day between 8 am and 10.30 pm

Akaroa Cooking Limited has a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **The Akaroa Cooking School** at 81 Beach Road any day between 10 am and 10 pm.

Akaroa Rona's Limited has applied for a class 3 restaurant on-licence for **Rona's** at 42 Rue Lavaud to operate any day between 9 am and 1 pm the following day.

Akaroa Yacht Club Incorporated have a class 3 club licence for the Akaroa Yacht Club at 145 Beach Road on any day between 3 and 11 pm.

186 Limited has a theatre/cinema on-licence for the **Akaroa Cinema** at 10 Selwyn Avenue on any day between 10 am and 11 pm.

Fox 2 Sailing Adventures Limited has a conveyance on-licence for the Fox II based at 50 Rue Lavaud on any day between 10 am and 10 pm.

Akaroa Bowling Club Incorporated has a class 3 club licence to sell alcohol at its clubrooms at 46 Rue Jolie on any day between 11 am and 11 pm.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

There are a number of attractions for both visitors and local residents including the 'historic area', the French history, the natural/wildlife water-based activities and natural environment including the **Akaroa Marine Reserve**. Many local businesses provide activities and attractions for visitors to Akaroa.

<https://www.akaroa.com/activities-and-nature/activities/>

Akaroa District Promotions has a temporary office in a CCC-owned building on the Banks Peninsula Meats Site in Rue Lavaud. This organisation manages the visitor website and organises events and promotions.

<http://akaroa.com/>

Akaroa Museum, owned and run by CCC in partnership with the Akaroa Museum Advisory Committee is a popular visitor destination.

The **Orion Powerhouse Gallery** is housed in a 100 year old brick building in Rue Pompallier. Orion's CEO recently reopened the repaired and renovated building, proud to be returning the building to the community. He said visitors to the Gallery might recognise some of the fixtures and fittings in the restored building. Historical street lights previously used in the Mega Watt café in the old MED building on Manchester Street, Christchurch, have been installed in the building. The Orion Powerhouse Gallery and historic Hydro generator received a 2014 Vero Canterbury Heritage Award.

Banks Peninsula Motorcycle Tours offers guided tours from Akaroa on late model dual sport adventure bikes.

Accommodation providers

Akaroa has over 40 accommodation options.

<https://www.akaroa.com/where-to-stay/>

Oinako, historic bed and breakfast accommodation, suffered extensive structural damage during the earthquakes.

Arts, crafts and culture

Akaroa's cultural assets include the War Memorial, Coronation Library, Orion

Powerhouse Gallery and Gaiety Hall and Supper Room.

Akaroa School and Community Library is located on the corner of Selwyn Avenue and Rue Jolie.

Akaroa Museum and associated historic buildings

Akaroa Cinema and Café is a private venture housed in the library complex in Selwyn Avenue.

Akaroa Community Arts Council

The Gallery Akaroa Incorporated.



This well-known painting by John Barr Clark Hoyte was made during a visit to Akaroa in January 1875. It is now held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Pua o Wai Whetu Collection.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Akaroa, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

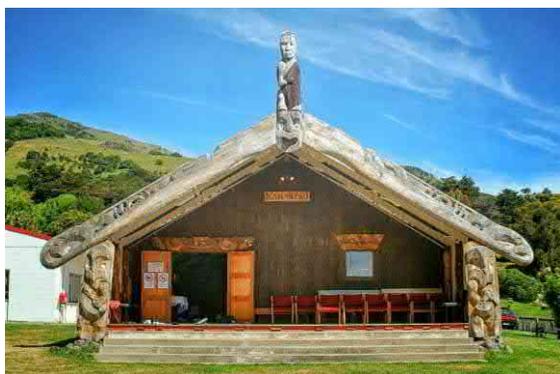
Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Ōnuku Marae is located on Māori Reserve 886, established in December 1856. Ōnuku is one of two reserves set aside in the deed of the Akaroa Block Purchase. The other is Ōpukutahi (Māori Reserve 883), located across the harbour at Wainui.

Ōnuku is home to generations of whānau. It is also of immense significance to Ngāi Tahu as an

iwi. It was at Ōnuku on May 30, 1840 where the Treaty of Waitangi was first signed within the Ngāi Tahu takiwā (the first of three signings on Te Waipounamu). It is also where, in 1998, the Crown gave its apology for historical breaches of the Treaty in its dealings with Ngāi Tahu. The marae continues to be a place where Ngāi Tahu come together to kōrero important tribal issues.

The whare tūpuna is named **Karaweko**. Karaweko was a 14-year-old warrior when Te Rauparaha attacked Ōnawe in 1832. He and his cousins were captured and taken to Kapiti as prisoners. However, Karaweko was treated more like a whānau member than a prisoner, and was allowed to return to Ōnuku 10 years later, where he took up his role as the chief of Ōnuku.



The whare tūpuna was officially opened and blessed at a dawn ceremony on February 5th, 1997. It was the first carved house to be built on Banks Peninsula for over 100 years. The Ngāi Tahu paramount ariki Te Maiharanui is represented in the tekoteko of the meeting house.

The wharekai is named **Amiria Puhirere** after the daughter of Karaweko and Mere Whariu. The wharekai was officially opened in 1990 during Centenary celebrations of the signing of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Ōteauheke, the ancestral mountain of Ngāi Tawera, rises up behind Ōnuku Marae.

Traditionally the whole the Akaroa Harbour was used for mahinga kai, however there are some specific places that Ngāi Tawera used regularly. One of these is the Ōnuku beach front. Whata were set up here to dry tuna and shark. There were cockle, pipi, and pakaka

(crab) gathered from other areas of the harbour and eaten on the beach front.

<https://ngaitahu.iwi.nz/te-runanga-o-ngai-tahu/papatipu-runanga/onuku/>

A number of *Nga Wai streams* in and around Akaroa have been identified in the District Plan. These include **Nga Wai 92** (Aylmers Stream), **Nga Wai 94** (Walnut Stream), **Nga Wai 93** (Balguerie Stream), **Nga Wai 91** (Grehan Stream) and at Onuku, Nga Wai 92 (Kaik Stream)

Wahi Tapu/Wahi Taonga 15b near Childrens Bay, set within *Maahanui Iwi Management Plan Silent File 15a* are identified in Appendix 9.5.7 of the District Plan.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Two Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in the Akaroa area which are listed in District Plan Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B. Schedule B listing indicates they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners. They are:

SES/A/22 Lighthouse Road Coastal Slopes just inside the Akaroa Heads

SES/A/21 Grehan Valley

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage areas

Akaroa Heritage Area is the only heritage area in Christchurch. It is listed as HA1 in Schedule 9.3.7.3 of the District Plan and a map of the Heritage Area appears as Appendix 9.3.7.3.1.

<https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/pages/plan/Book.aspx?exhibit=districtplan&hid=87834>

In 1999, after the Akaroa Civic Trust had sought recognition of and protection for the town, the historic parts of Akaroa were registered as an historic area by the New Zealand Historic Places Trust.

The area lies along the waterfront of Akaroa Harbour. The main axis comprises all of the Rue Lavaud, part of Beach Road, and includes streets and areas to the east of these two

principal arteries. The axis of the area runs roughly north and south with the northern end beginning at the junction of the Rue Lavaud with Woodills Road, and the southern end terminating at the Garden of Tane. The eastern boundary of the area includes the L'Aube Hill Reserve and French Cemetery, the Rue Balguerie and Stanley Park. The western boundary is marked by Dalys Wharf at the end of the Rue Balguerie.

The architectural character of the area is expressed in terms of:

- Period hotels and shops in Stripped Colonial Georgian style.
- Cast iron decorative Edwardian street lamps.
- Period timber Gothic Churches in imitative French and English style.
- Some public buildings in English Domestic revival or Neo-Classical style.
- Period bridges built in traditional style.
- A generally homogenous group of Victorian and Edwardian houses which are (with the exception of Blythcliff and the Langlois-Eteveneaux House) variations of the New Zealand Box Cottage, Rustic Gothic house, the Cottage Orne, and the New Zealand Villa.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan

There are over 100 individual Akaroa heritage items listed in Schedule 9.3.7.1 in the District Plan. These include about 65 dwellings, 3 bridges, 4 hotels and 11 other commercial buildings, 5 ecclesiastical buildings, 8 civic buildings, 8 waterfront items, a brick kiln, a lighthouse, a war memorial and sundry other interesting assorted items. A number of the listed items are highly significant. Listed items include:

Item **666 Gaiety Hall** and setting no.488 located at 105 1nd 107 Rue Jolie, Akaroa. Highly Significant.

The Gaiety Theatre was originally built as an Oddfellows Lodge in April 1879, serving the town as a theatre and gathering place in the 20th century.

An imposing architectural presence on Rue Jolie, the building also has an important place

in the social history of Akaroa. Designed by a Christchurch architect, A.W. Simpson, the façade has Italianate/Classical detailing usually executed in stone but here entirely of wood. The detail includes pilasters with Corinthian capitals, bracketed window hoods and a prominent triangular pediment. Behind this façade, the building is a plain wooden shed.

Through the years, the building has been the scene of dances, meetings, theatrical performances and movie showings. By the late 20th century it had become dilapidated, but a group of three women took the building in hand establishing The Gaiety Trust raising more than \$300,000 to renovate the building. Restored and brought back to life it was once again a popular venue for community events.

The 137-year-old Italianate theatre was damaged in the February 2011 earthquakes, but has been meticulously repaired and strengthened.

Item **665 Coronation Library** and setting no.116 at 103 Rue Jollie, Akaroa. Significant.

In 1860, a group of Akaroa residents formed a Literary and Scientific Institute so the members could participate in activities aimed at mutual instruction and improvement. The Institute engaged Samuel Farr to design a new building which opened in May 1875.

From its earliest years it served as a library as well as the meeting place of the Institute. By 1911 it needed repairs. With funds available for a memorial for the coronation of George V, it was raised on new foundations, its roof was repaired and its frontage renewed. The new frontage gave the building an Arts and Crafts/English Domestic Revival look. After a combined school and public library opened in 1989, the Coronation Library ceased to be the town's main library. The Coronation Literary Institute assists with caring for the building and maintains a reference library and the historical archives in it.

The Coronation Library has a New Zealand Historic Places category 2 classification.

Item **752 Former Powerhouse** and setting no. 74 at 1 Rue Pompallier, Akaroa. Highly significant.

The powerhouse is a 100-year-old brick building. It has a Category 2 Historic Places Trust listing. It was built to house one of the South Island's early hydro generating sets, with electricity generated using a water driven Pelton wheel linked to a dynamo. The plant remained on standby use for the township after Akaroa was connected to the national grid in 1923. In 1955 it was taken out of service and the hydro generator was sold in 1965 to generate electricity at Maruia Springs.

In 1974 the empty powerhouse building started a new life as a gallery and community performance space. The old hydro plant was returned to Akaroa in 1997 and underwent significant refurbishment by a community organisation before being reinstalled in the Powerhouse Gallery in 2013.

Item **1017 Banks Peninsula War Memorial** and setting no. 146 at 84 Rue Lavaud, Akaroa. Highly significant.

Item **1199 Former Akaroa Post Office** and setting no. 474 at 78 Rue Lavaud. Significant. This two story building is now used as the CCC Akaroa Service Centre. Earthquake repairs are expected to be completed by mid 2018.

Two listed heritage items are associated with the Akaroa Museum:

Item **762 Langlois-Eteveneaux Cottage**, former dwelling and setting no. 485. Highly significant.

Item **761 Former Akaroa Courthouse** and setting no. 485. Significant.

Item **726 Former Customhouse** and setting no. 11 at 3 Rue Balguerrie. Highly significant. Also known as the Old Shipping Office.

Two Ōnuku buildings are listed in Schedule 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan:

Item **1174 Karaweko** and setting no. 152 at 389 Ōnuku Road. Highly significant.

Karaweko is the name of the whare tūpuna at Ōnuku. The marae at Ōnuku is historically significant, as South Island chiefs signed the Treaty of Waitangi there.

Item **683 Te Whare Karakia o Ōnuku** and setting no. 500 located at 392 Ōnuku Road. Significant.

Unscheduled heritage items

There don't seem to be any Akaroa heritage items which are not listed in the District Plan.

Heritage organisations

The **Friends of the Gaiety** continue to oversee maintenance of the Gaiety Theatre and Supper Room.

The **Coronation Literary Institute** assists with caring for the Coronation Library building and maintains a reference library and the historical archives in it.

Akaroa Museum Advisory Committee

Akaroa Civic Trust

Friends of Banks Peninsula

Returned Servicemen Association oversees the Akaroa War Memorial on Beach Road, adjacent to swimming beach.

There are over 40 registered Trusts or Societies within Akaroa and many more informal interest groups. A search of the Companies Office can be made for a comprehensive list.

Protected trees

In the list of protected trees on private land in Appendix 9.4.7.1 of the District Plan 29 Akaroa trees are identified:

T418 *Araucaria heterophylla*, **Norfolk Island pine**, located at 13 Aylmers Valley Road has exceptional heritage and landscape value.

T120 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, **kahikitea** at 61 Grehan Valley Road has exceptional heritage value.

T121 *Podocarpus totara*, **totara** also at 61 Grehan Valley Road has exceptional heritage value.

T122 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, **kahikitea** at 85 Grehan Valley Road has exceptional heritage value.

T1173 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, **kahikitea** at 53 Woodills Road.

T1174 *Podocarpus totara*, **totara** at 67 Woodills Road has exceptional heritage and landscape value.

T1175 *Podocarpus totara*, **totara** at 67 Woodills Road.

T971 *Metrosideros umbellata*, **southern rata** at 1 Onuku Road has exceptional heritage and landscape value.

An additional 18 privately-owned Akaroa trees of various species appear on the list:

- 4 in Rue Balquerie,
- 2 in Rue Grehan,
- 4 in Rue Jollie,
- 5 in Rue Lavaud and
- 3 in Rue Pompallier

A group of three *Phoenix canariensis*, **Canary Island palms** on private property near Bruce Terrace and Albrey Street are listed as **T569**, **T570** and **T571**

In addition about 45 Akaroa trees of various species are listed in District Plan Appendix 9.7.4.2, the Schedule of Significant Trees in Public Open Space. They include the eleven red flowering gums *Eucalyptus ficifolius* on the Beach Road waterfront as well as some other significant groups of trees.

<https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/pages/plan/Book.aspx?exhibit=districtplan&hid=87867>

At The Kaik (Ōnuku) there is a very significant karaka tree:

T260 *Corynocarpus laevigatus*, **karaka** located at 404 Ōnuku Road has exceptional heritage significance.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Purchase of the **Purple Peak Curry Reserve** (192 ha), at the top of Grehan Valley, formerly farmed by the Curry family, was made possible through a three-way funding partnership between the Native Forest Restoration Trust (NFRT), Christchurch City Council and the Rod Donald Banks Peninsula Trust. The new reserve was officially opened in March 2016. It is managed as a regional park by CCC staff.

The new reserve borders Hinewai and will be managed by the Maurice White Native Forest Trust. The reserve will be actively encouraged to naturally regenerate into a native forest, protected by QEII open space and City Council

covenants. This restoration project will eventually result in a continuous native forest above the Heritage Park over Browntop Peak with the Hinewai Reserve just across Brocherie Road.

The resulting reserve will not only be a recreational asset but it will also offer significant protection to the Akaroa town's water supply catchment area as a substantial proportion of the Town supply comes from headwaters of the Grehan Stream.

There will be excellent public access in the future once some walking tracks have been introduced.

Misty Peaks Reserve is managed by CCC as a regional park. A track to Newton's Waterfall has recently been created. From Akaroa walk up Aylmers Valley Rd to the Misty Peaks Reserve car park sign. From the car park, the track is marked to the waterfall (about 10 minutes one way) through farm land and bush.

Stanley Park (6.8 ha) is bound by the waterfront, residential sections and farmland. The park is accessible by walking tracks from Beach Road, Watson Street and Penlington Place. It is managed by the Stanley Park Reserve Management Committee in partnership with CCC.

Garden of Tāne Scenic Reserve was classified as a Scenic Reserve in 1986.

The reserve is bound by Beach Road to the north and Aylmers Valley Road to the north east. The west of the reserve is adjacent the Akaroa cemeteries including the Anglican, Roman Catholic, and the Dissenters and Public Cemeteries. Ōnuku Road runs along the southern boundary.

Garden of Tāne provides a forested backdrop to the Akaroa town centre. The vegetation can be broadly described as a stand of mature exotic trees with a sub-canopy of native and exotic trees. The understorey of native bush species has naturally established within the reserve and some have been established from planted specimens.

The reserve is currently used for passive recreation and has a vast network of tree-

shaded paths. This provides the local community and visitors with an opportunity to view the mature exotic and native specimen trees, native birds, and views to the harbour from the reserve.

The Garden of Tāne Reserve Management Committee manages the reserve in partnership with CCC staff.

Britomart Reserve was surveyed as a reserve in 1856 and vested in the Borough Council in 1887. In 1908, the Akaroa Beautifying Association improved the reserve, planting lawn and trees and building a post and chain fence. In the same year, a cannon was placed on the reserve.

The historic cannon is a feature of the small reserve on the Akaroa waterfront which is named after the vessel that brought the British authorities south to Akaroa in 1840. The cannon is protected as a significant heritage item in the District Plan.

Britomart Memorial Reserve at 273 Beach Road is where French hopes for a sovereign colony were dashed when the settlers spied the Union Jack flying on this site when they arrived in August 1840. It had been erected just days earlier by British magistrates who arrived on HMS Britomart.



Walnut Place Reserve is behind the Gaiety Theatre.

Coronation Library Reserve is located at 103 Rue Jolie.

Akaroa Waterfront Motels (formerly the Wai-iti Motels) in Rue Jolie has a **grassy entrance by Balguerie Stream** which is maintained by CCC as reserve.

Akaroa Recreation Ground includes the playing field and the boat compound/boat parking area which is also used by campervans overnight.

Jubilee Park is the name given to a grassy area bordering Grehan Stream at the entrance to Akaroa.

Akaroa Memorial Grounds (east) contains the Akaroa War Memorial. Annual ANZAC Day events are held in this reserve which is maintained as a heritage park by CCC contractors.

Between Woodills Road and Rue Grehan is **Waeckerle's Green**, a small fenced area of public open space with a stream through it. It is the result of a subdivision at the Rue Lavaud end of Rue Grehan in 1977.

Hutchinson Reserve is next to Aylmers Stream. It is a steep slope covered in bush with no tracks and access only from its lower end on Percy Street.

Settlers Hill Reserve is a small bush reserve with a short well-formed walking track.

L'Aube Hill Reserve which forms a backdrop to Akaroa and contains the French Cemetery.

Beach Road Foreshore Reserve

Beach Road bathing beach and sea walls.

Takapūneke Historic Reserve (14 ha) is culturally important to Ngāi Tahu and the Onuku Rūnanga and is of national significance.

Takapūneke sits between the present day Akaroa township and the Ōnuku settlement. Close by is the Greens Point Reserve, the site of the Britomart monument. Takapūneke's story covers events important in both Māori and Pākehā history.

Takapūneke, previously known as Greens Point, is the site of deep cultural significance for local

iwi. It was here in 1830 that chief Ngāi Tahu opuku ariki, Te Maiharanui, was captured by a rival iwi and 150 of his people were killed in the ensuing massacre. Te Maiharanui and his wife were taken to Wellington where they were killed.

Events at Takapūneke were a catalyst that led to the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Takapūneke also includes the Britomart Memorial which is located in one corner of the site.

Prior to council recognition of the significance and sensitivity of the area to Māori a landfill was established on its upper gullies and slopes and the current sewage treatment plant was built on the foreshore of Red House Bay.

The Takapūneke Historic Reserve finally achieved recognition of its significance in the history of the nation as a whole in 2002, when the Historic Places Trust registered the entire area as wāhi tapu (covering the Takapūneke reserve, Greens Point land and Britomart monument).

Agreement has been reached between Ōnuku Rūnanga, Christchurch City Council and the government about the future of Takapūneke Historic Reserve. In 2009 Takapūneke was classified as a Historic Reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. The site was handed back to Ōnuku Rūnanga from 5 February 2010, an important step in recognising the role that this area played in the establishment of New Zealand many years ago.

In 2012, the Council adopted the Takapūneke Conservation Report. A reserve management plan is being developed.

A number of small, obscure CCC reserves within the Akaroa residential area have not been listed. These include the **Grehan Stream Esplanade Reserve** where a pair of protected trees grow, **PTG23** *Prumnopitys taxifolia* (matai) and *Podocarpus totara* (totara).

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Akaroa Heritage Park is owned by the Akaroa Heritage Park Trust. Vehicle access is off Long Bay Road at number 280, half way to Summit

Road. Visitors also arrive on foot from Akaroa via **Woodills Track**.

Since it was established in 1992 over 600 native trees have been planted. There are also sections set aside for European and Australian trees. For a fee the Trust will plant a tree to commemorate a significant event or just for the joy of being up in "The Park with a View".

The northern entrance to the Purple Peak Curry Reserve conservation area is at the Akaroa Heritage Park car park. The Heritage Park is now part of The Round the Mountain Walk which has become a totally off- road hike.

In recent years the Trust signed a Memorandum of Understanding with the CCC. CCC staff maintain a mowing schedule of the 'village green' meadow, the cleaning of the toilet, and ensure maintenance of the solar mechanism is attended to regularly.

The Trust's component of the Memorandum of Understanding involves the development of the park, plantings and tree/planting maintenance.

Akaroa Marginal Strip Reserve (2 ha) is a fixed marginal strip at the edge of the sea on the headland at Childrens Bay administered by the Department of Conservation. So too is the other **Akaroa Marginal Strip Reserve** (0.03 ha), a fixed marginal strip near mouth of the Grehan Stream.

The Department of Conservation's **Dan Rogers Nature Reserve** (8 ha), **Palm Gully Scenic Reserve** (111 ha), and the **Akaroa Head Scenic Reserve** (12 ha), are all located out at the heads clustered together with the recently gazetted **Akaroa Marine Reserve** (512 ha)

Takapuneke Historic Reserve (14 ha) is a Department of Conservation reserve.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

- Stanley Park Reserve Management Committee
- Garden of Tane Reserve Management Committee
- Akaroa Heritage Park Trust.
- Friends of Banks Peninsula Inc.
- Akaroa Civic Trust

- Akaroa Design and Appearance Advisory Committee
- Akaroa Taiāpure Management Committee

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Akaroa catchments. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners, including **\$17,700** in Akaroa catchments.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

The children's playground is on the seaward side of the Akaroa War Memorial Grounds, south of Dalys wharf on Rue Balguerie.

Cemeteries

The **French Cemetery** is located on a flat terrace in the L'Aube Hill Reserve. The Cimetière Catholiques or French Cemetery as it came to be known is the oldest consecrated European cemetery in the South Island. It opened in 1840 and is now closed.

The **Catholic Cemetery** at 3 Akaroa Cemetery Road, off Onuku Road, is full except for burials in pre-purchased plots and second interments. The first known burial was at the Catholic Cemetery was in 1863.

The **Dissenters Cemetery** at 3 Akaroa Cemetery Road (behind the Catholic Cemetery) is full except for burials in pre purchased plots and second interments. The first known burial was in 1873.

The first known burial at the **Anglican Cemetery** was 1857. Located at 3 Akaroa Cemetery Road, it is reaching capacity. There are three Monterey pines (*Pinus radiata*) and a

black pine (*Pinus nigra*) growing in the cemetery which are protected in the District Plan.

Te Urupa o Kati Mamoe ki Ōnuku is a private, wahi tapu burial place located in the road reserve directly opposite Karaweko, the whareniui at Ōnuku Marae, on the grassed flat between the formed roadway and the boulder beach shoreline. The urupa is fenced off and planted with Ngāio and other native trees. The site is registered with Heritage New Zealand.

Akaroa Cemetery Reserve (0.62 ha), classified as local purpose reserve, is administered by the Department of Conservation.

Marine facilities

Numerous marine facilities in Akaroa are owned and maintained by CCC.

Akaroa Main Wharf is graded 3.2 (where 1 is good and 5 is poor). It was damaged in the earthquakes. The wharf itself is a heritage item listed in the District Plan as follows:

Item **1137 Main Wharf** and setting no. 526 on Beach Road, Akaroa. Significant.



Akaroa Wharf Pontoon



The **weighbridge** on Beach Road, adjacent to Main Wharf, is commercially leased.

Historic Fisherman's Rest, adjacent to the weighbridge building is listed in the heritage schedule of the District Plan as:

Item **1202 The Fisherman's Rest**, seat, shelter and setting no. 526 on Beach Road, Akaroa. Significant.

Dalys Wharf is graded at 2.8 (where 1 is good and 5 is poor). Located at the end of Dalys Wharf, Dalys Wharf Shelter is listed as a heritage item in the District Plan as follows:

Item **1210 Dalys Wharf Shelter** and setting 473 is located at 1A Rue Balguerie, Akaroa. Significant.

Drummond Jetty is graded 3.2 (where 1 is good and 5 is poor).

Akaroa Recreational Raft is graded 3.0.

2 Swing Moorings

Bruce Slipway is graded 2.6 (where 1 is good and 5 is poor).

Akaroa Boat Ramp and Slipway are at graded 3.0

Akaroa Recreation Ground Jetty, West is graded at 2.6 and East is at graded 1.3 (where 1 is good and 5 is poor).

There was some minor EQ damage to parts of the **sea wall in Akaroa**.

CCC-owned or managed recreation facilities:

The **Akaroa Sports Pavilion**, tennis courts, the **Tennis and Netball Pavilion** and the **Croquet Pavilion** are all located on the Akaroa Recreation Ground.

Akaroa Boat Compound is located on the seaward side of the Recreation Ground.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Akaroa Area **School Gymnasium** is located in Selwyn Avenue.

Akaroa Area **Swimming Pool** is in the school grounds on the corner of Rue Jolie and Selwyn Avenue.

Akaroa **Bowling Club Rooms** are located on the corner of Rue Britana and Rue Jolie.

Community recreation organisations

The Tennis/Netball Pavilion is leased by the **Akaroa Resource Collective Trust** for youth activities.

The Croquet Pavilion is leased by **Akaroa Croquet Club**.

Dog bylaws

At **Daly's Wharf** dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Often busy, the narrow wharf is used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.

In the **Rue Balguerie Reserve** dogs must be on a leash on the grassed area by the playground alongside Rue Balguerie, and on the walkway next to the beach that runs from Rue Jolie to Rue Balguerie.

Note that dogs are prohibited in the playground area. Dogs are prohibited on and within one metre of all of CCC's children's playgrounds.

Dogs must also be leashed on the grassed area by Akaroa beach, alongside Beach Road and Rue Lavaud, and on the walkway that runs from the picnic area to Rue Jolie alongside the beach.

At the **Akaroa Beach** swimming and recreation area a summer each prohibition applies between 1 November and 31 March. Dogs are prohibited between 9am and 7pm, except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

At the **Akaroa Main Wharf** dogs must be on a leash for health and safety reasons. Popular, often busy wharf used by locals, tourists and commercial operators.

Dogs must also be on a leash in the **Britomart Reserve** for health and safety reasons. The reserve is a very small, popular, historical reserve near the main wharf and roads.

At **Takapuneke Reserve, Green Point Park and Beach Road Park** dogs are prohibited due to national historical significance. Takapuneke is a wahi tapu area. Dogs are prohibited at the request of Onuku Runanga.

In **Misty Peaks Reserve** in Aylmers Valley dogs must be on a leash on the walking track to Newton's Waterfall, and are prohibited elsewhere in the reserve to protect grazing stock.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks. This includes the State Highway.

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC cemeteries and memorials including those in Akaroa.

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC boat ramps and slipways.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

French Fest is held in October each year. It is organised By Akaroa District Promotions in partnership with CCC events staff.

Community projects

As at November 2014 there were 29 community projects operating that are funded through Community Board sponsored projects including ANZAC Day community services; Community Service Awards; Youth Development Fund; Neighbourhood Week.

In the 2016/17 year grants were made to the following community organisations:

\$46,000 was allocated to the **Akaroa Resource Collective Trust** for their Akaroa Community Building Resilience Project (Grant 55589).

\$1,500 was granted to **Akaroa Croquet Club** for two new sets of croquet hoops and a dibber (Grant 56101).

\$3,000 was allocated to **Akaroa District Promotions Inc.** for wages for an events co-ordinator and a "Cruising Out" party for the community (Grant 55971).

\$2,000 was granted to **Akaroa District Promotions Inc.** for their Cruise Ambassador Programme (Grant 55658).

\$5,200 was allocated to the **Akaroa Men's Shed Trust** for building the capacity of the newly opened service (Grant 54610).

In the 2017/2018 year the following grants were made:

\$30,000 to the **Akaroa Resource Collective Trust** for the Akaroa Community Building Resilience Project (Grant 56780).

\$2,000 to the **Akaroa Community Arts Council** towards running arts classes and programmes in Akaroa and around the Peninsula (Grant 56809).

\$7,000 was allocated to **Akaroa District Promotions Inc.** to support promotion programmes and service delivery (Grant 56743).

\$1,000 was allocated to the **Akaroa Harvest Festival** organisers to support the running of the 2018 Akaroa Harvest Festival (Grant 56852).

\$2,100 was allocated to **The Gallery Akaroa Inc.** to support running of the Akaroa Arts and Cultural Appreciation Forums, a year-long arts and cultural programme (Grant 56537).

Current concerns and issues

- Climate Change: reduced water supply, adverse weather events with major slips closing the main highway and flooding in the township.
- Cruise ship visits: some of the resident community consider that the adverse effects outweigh benefits.
- Increasing rental and house prices.
- Lack of a written management agreement for a community managed, CCC-owned, facilities - hall- i.e. day to day management; minor maintenance responsibilities; major repair process.
- Future of rural volunteer fire service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Social isolation.
- Economic challenges.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed.
- Future of Yew Cottage, cnr. Rue Jolie and Rue Brittan.

CHAPTER 17: Takamatua

Takamatua is the closest inner harbour settlement to Akaroa



Population

156 people live in the two Takamatua mesh blocks.

Takamatua is included with all the other small settlements in the Akaroa Harbour area unit. Population for the whole Akaroa Harbour area at the 2013 census was 777, up 6% from 2006. This number does not include all those living in Akaroa itself.

94% are European and 6% are Māori, less than for Christchurch as a whole where 9% are Māori.

29% of Akaroa Harbour residents are aged 65 years and over and 12% are under 15. In Christchurch as a whole only 15% are seniors and 18% are children.

The most common type of family is a couple without children. 65% of families are this type compared with 43% in Christchurch as a whole.

Median personal income is \$25,300 per year.

4 is the 2013 Socio-Economic Deprivation Index for the area (1 being highest and 10 being lowest).

Employment

204 businesses were located in the Akaroa Harbour area unit in 2013, with 190 employees. The number of employees decreased by 5% between 2006 and 2013. 34% are employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing, and 16% in accommodation and food services. 13% work in manufacturing. This does not include those employed in Akaroa.

Farming, horticulture (including olive groves), and lifestyle enterprises are located on properties up Takamatua Valley Road.

Property and housing

On census night in 2013 there were 69 occupied dwellings in the two Takamatua mesh blocks.

A 2008 Real Estate Survey cited in the Akaroa Harbour Basin Settlements Study, identified 140 residential properties and 13 lifestyle properties in Takamatua.

There are three distinct settlement areas at Takamatua. Properties towards the beach, on Takamatua Bay Road, and those on the north facing hill slopes overlooking the bay are predominantly residential while up the valley there is another cluster of residential properties surrounded by farming, lifestyle enterprises and horticulture.

Rateable properties information statistics are included with Akaroa (see Chapter 16)

When older Takamatua residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Takamatua. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Takamatua Residents Association

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in Takamatua is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Climate Change/Coastal hazards – particularly the residential area between the Highway and the Bay foreshore;

Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms, and coastal storm surges, coastal flooding isolating the community.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads) storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Takamatua community.

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.



Takamatua Stream, 13 August 2017

Hazard: Liquefaction

Most of the foreshore and valley floor at Takamatua is identified as a Liquefaction Management Area in the District Plan.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower in Takamatua because there are fewer people, rainfall is higher and there is less fuel as most hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest or other fuel.

Firefighting arrangements

Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers;

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Takamatua residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes

(provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Chisnallwood School in Christchurch leases the old Takamatua School site as an outdoor education venue.

Outdoor education providers

The old Takamatua School is located on Takamatua Reserve adjacent to the highway.

Most of the reserve area and the original school building are leased by Chisnallwood School and used for school camps. It is known as "Camp Taylor". The old school building is owned by CCC, other structures and buildings belong to Chisnallwood.

Youth organisations

No youth organisations in Takamatua.

Health services

There are no health services available at Takamatua. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Takamatua but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

The original Takamatua School building on the Takamatua Reserve is leased to Chisnallwood School. The school building is owned by CCC, other structures and buildings belong to Chisnallwood and are known as "Camp David".

Local community members have use of the building by arrangement with the principal of Chisnallwood School.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Chisnallwood School

Community facilities owned or managed by others

Chisnallwood School leases and manages the old Takamatua School building which is now used as an outdoor education facility.

Public toilets

A composting public toilet is located near the Takamatua slipway in McRaes Road.



Social groups

Takamatua residents are likely to be members of Akaroa social and community activity groups.

Places of worship

There are no churches or other places of worship in Takamatua.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Residents may be members of Akaroa-based congregations or parishes.

Postal services and internet

There is a rural mail delivery service five days a week to all households.

Solid waste

Refuse/recycling skips for use by residents are located in Takamatua Bay Road.

Water supply

Takamatua used to have a small unregistered community water supply sourced from the Takamatua Stream and managed by a local committee.

In 2015 Takamatua was included in the new Akaroa treatment and reticulated system. 132

Takamatua properties are now supplied with treated water through this network.

The supply is fed from the Aylmers, Grehan, Balguerie and Takamatua streams as well as wells on Settlers Hill (138metres deep) and Aylmers Valley (41metres deep). The reservoir is on Old Coach Road at the entrance to Akaroa.

Rural properties around Takamatua are self-sufficient for household water supply.

Wastewater

At Takamatua there is no public waste water system. All households treat their own wastewater using on-site systems, usually septic tanks.

There is anecdotal evidence that some systems both old and new may not be working as effectively as they should be.

Surface water: natural water bodies

At the Takamatua Valley Road Takamatua Creek has an average flow of 89 litres per second. A total of 26.2 litres per second has been allocated to four consent holders in the Takamatua Valley. When the water levels drop to 21 litres per second (7-day MALF) no more water is to be taken by any of the consent holders. This is to leave enough water in the stream to support the freshwater ecosystem. No minimum flow has been set for Takamatua Stream.



Takamatua Waterfall

Down at the Christchurch Akaroa Road Bridges the mean flow is 133 litres per second and 7-day MALF is set at 21.3 litres per second.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for **Takamatua Stream** was FAIR, dropping from GOOD the previous year.

Takamatua Stream is not one of the 24 Banks Peninsula sites surveyed annually for Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH).

The lower sections of Takamatua Stream and a tributary are identified as *Environmental Asset Waterways* in the District Plan.

The **Takamatua Stream Esplanade Reserve**, on both sides of the stream, extends from the Takamatua Beach upstream almost as far as the Bells Road Bridge.

All of the Takamatua catchment is a *Flow Sensitive Catchment* in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

There is some reticulated storm water associated with more recently developed areas of settlement on the hillside at Takamatua. Storm water is discharged directly to the harbour or natural waterbodies.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

All except the highest hill slopes in the Takamatua catchment have high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

An area on the Hammond Point peninsula is assessed as having low to moderate soil erosion risk.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Takamatua Beach is generally rated as GOOD. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation. However **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Roads

State Highway 75 passes through Takamatua.

Takamatua Frasers 1 Bridge A32 on the Old Le Bons Track Road has a 10 km/hr speed limit for heavy vehicles.

Landscape

One area of *Outstanding Natural Landscape* in Takamatua is identified in the District Plan:

ONL 19.0 Takamatua-Kakakaiau/Robinsons Bay-Summits-Otepatatu includes upper slopes and ridgelines above Takamatua.

Down by the Akaroa Harbour the coastal environment has largely retained its natural character and is included in **NCCE 1.0**. Sections either side of Takamatua has been identified in the Appendix 9.2.9.2.8 Schedule of *Areas of High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment* in the District Plan:

HNC 18.0 Akaroa-Takamatua Hill-Te Paua o Mataotao ki Otahuahua includes the headland and lower slopes of Takamatua Hill from Te Paua o Mataotao towards Childrens Bay (Otahuahua).

HNC 19.0 Takamatua-Kakakaiau/Robinsons Bay-South-Te Umu Te Rehua/Hammond Point includes the headland and lower slopes of Hammond Point (Te Uma Te Rehu).

The ridgeline between Takamatua and Robinsons Bay is identified as an *Important Ridgeline* in the District Plan.

Economy, business and enterprise

There are no commercial service facilities in Takamatua. (I thought there was a gift shop on SH75)

Licensed premises

Akaroa Hbc Limited has a hotel on-licence for the **Akaroa Cottages** at 6888 Christchurch Akaroa Road, Takamatua to sell alcohol at any time of the day.

Takamatua Valley Vineyards Limited has both a restaurant class 3 on-licence and a winery cellar door off-licence for the **Akaroa Winery** at 56 Long Bay Road. Both operate every day from 11 am to 1 am the next day.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Safe swimming, jetty-jumping, picnicking, recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing and scenery all attract visitors to Takamatua.

Accommodation providers

At least seven private providers offer visitor accommodation in Takamatua through web-based booking agencies, two of which are bed and breakfast providers.

Arts, crafts and culture



A recognisable skyline features in the 1990 painting *Bathers Resurrect about Stony Bay Peak* by Richard McWhannell who grew up in Takamatua. The painting is held in the collection of the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Waiwetū.

The Takamatua war memorial is located on the Takamatua Reserve in the old school grounds.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Takamatua, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

At Takamatua **Wahi Tapu/Wahi Taonga 14b** is situated within **Maahahnui Management Plan Silent File 14a**. Both are listed in Appendix 9.5.7 in the District Plan.

Sites of Ecological Significance

There are no Sites of Ecological Significance in the Takamatua area.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan

Item **1185 Former Takamatua School** and setting no. 71 located at 6076 Christchurch Akaroa Road, Takamatua. Significant.

The entrance gates to the school are a war memorial. The roll of honour for the Takamatua community is on the right hand gatepost.



Unscheduled heritage items

The Foreshore Reserve at Takamatua, originally known as the Old Blockhouse Reserve, and then in 1913 as the Takamatua Domain, is historically important not only for the Takamatua community but nationally. This Recreation Reserve is managed by CCC parks staff.

In 1843 three defensive blockhouses were built in response to the 'Wairau Incident'. 32 redoubts, stockades and blockhouses were constructed across the country. Very few survive and even sub-surface remnants are rare.

The most important thing to note about this reserve is that ever since it's gazettal as an historic reserve in 1866, as far as is known, the ground surface has never been disturbed. Investigations in 2005 confirmed that the foundations of the blockhouse are still intact below ground. It is an offence to destroy, damage or modify the whole or any part of this archaeological site.

Further information is contained in a document prepared in 2013 by the Akaroa Museum for the Takamatua Residents Association.

Heritage organisations

Akaroa Civic Trust

Protected trees

T517 and **T518** both *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, **kahikatea**, located at 6683 Christchurch Akaroa road, Takamatua are listed for protection in District Plan Appendix 9.7.4.1 Schedule of Significant Trees on Private Land.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Most of **Takamatua Reserve** is leased by Chisnallwood School. The lease includes the old school building and surrounding land.

The **Takamatua Foreshore Reserve** was originally known as the Old Blockhouse Reserve then later as the Takamatua Domain.

As an archaeological site it has protection under the Historic Places Act 1993, Section 10, which states it is an offence to destroy, damage or modify the whole or any part of an archaeological site. Takamatua Foreshore reserve is maintained and managed by CCC parks staff.

The **Takamatua Stream Esplanade Reserve**, on both sides of the stream, extends from the Takamatua Beach upstream almost as far as the Bells Road Bridge.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Hammond Point Recreation Reserve (0.8 ha), located on the headland separating Takamatua and Robinsons Bay, is administered by the Department of Conservation.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Akaroa Civic Trust retains an interest in the Takamatua Foreshore Reserve because of its historic associations and vulnerability.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including Takamatua. It meets monthly. The

Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are no CCC playgrounds in Takamatua.

Cemeteries

There is no cemetery in Takamatua. Takamatua residents are interred in Akaroa or elsewhere.

Marine facilities

The **Takamatua Jetty** condition is graded at 4 (where 1 is very good and 5 is very poor).

The **Takamatua Slipway** is graded 2.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

Apart from the marine facilities (above) there are no CCC recreation facilities in Takamatua

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Chisnallwood School manages the old school building at the Takamatua Reserve as part of its lease from CCC.

Community recreation organisations

Unknown*

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the Takamatua foreshore area north of the corner of Takamatua Bay Road and Takamatua Beach Road and around the stream outlet to protect wildlife values, particularly endangered birds.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks. This includes the state highway.

Dogs must be leashed at the Takamatua slipway.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects

Unknown*

Current concerns and issues

- Climate Change/Coastal hazards – particularly the residential area between the Highway and the Bay foreshore.
- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms, and coastal storm surges, coastal flooding isolating the community.

- Lack of regular maintenance of slipway, and risk of permanent closure of some marine structures.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.



Tramcar bach, Takamatua

CHAPTER 18: Robinsons Bay

Robinsons Bay is a small inner harbour settlement 7km from Akaroa on the eastern side of the harbour.



Population

123 people were living in the two statistical mesh blocks closest to Robinsons Bay in 2013.

Robinsons Bay is included with all the other small settlements in the Akaroa Harbour area unit. Population for the whole Akaroa Harbour area at the 2013 census was 777, up 6% from 2006. This number does not include all those living in Akaroa itself. 94% are European and 6% are Māori, less than for Christchurch as a whole where 9% are Māori.

29% of Akaroa Harbour residents are aged over 65 years and 12% are under 15. In Christchurch as a whole only 15% are seniors and 18% are children.

The most common type of family is a couple without children. 65% of families are this type compared with 43% in Christchurch as a whole.

Median personal income is \$25,300 per year.

4 is the 2013 Socio-Economic Deprivation Index for the area (1 being highest and 10 being lowest).

Employment

The community makeup is a balanced mix of farming, horticulture, olive groves, home-based enterprise, and residential properties including holiday homes.

204 businesses were located in the wider Akaroa Harbour statistical area in 2013, with 190 employees. The number of employees decreased by 5% between 2006 and 2013. 34%

are employed in agriculture, forestry and fishing, and 16% in accommodation and food services. 13% work in manufacturing.

Property and housing

In the two mesh blocks nearest Robinsons Bay there were 66 occupied dwellings. This includes those in Pawsons Valley.

In the Akaroa Harbour area unit on census night in 2013 there were 372 occupied dwellings and 531 unoccupied dwellings, and 9 dwellings were under construction. This includes all the communities around the harbour but not Akaroa itself.

The number of occupied dwellings increased by 18% since 2006. The number of unoccupied dwellings also increased by 24%.

Median rent was \$250 per week compared with \$300 per week for Christchurch as a whole.

Rateable property statistics are included with Duvauchelle's total of 458.

In the two mesh blocks nearest Robinsons Bay there were 66 occupied dwellings. This includes those in Pawsons Valley.

Robinsons Bay has three main settlement areas: Archdalls Road, a small valley settlement extending up Tizzards Road on the north side of Valley Road, and a small cluster of properties south of the bay, on the north facing hillslopes overlooking the bay and on the flat seaward of State Highway 75.

A 2008 Real Estate Survey identified 45 residential properties and 8 lifestyle properties in Robinsons Bay. 23 residential properties are in the Archdalls Road subdivision.

When older Robinsons Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they usually move to supported accommodation closer to health facilities in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Social housing

No social housing is provided in Robinsons Bay. The nearest is at Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Robinsons Bay Residents Association.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in Robinsons Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: Liquefaction

No liquefaction is identified in hazard in Robinsons Bay.

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk at Robinsons Bay is highest during during dry summers. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is extensive plantation forest.

Firefighting arrangements

Incidents at Robinsons Bay are likely to be attended by volunteers from the Akaroa Fire station.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Robinsons Bay residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

There are no education providers in the Robinson Bay community. Children attend school or pre-schools in Akaroa or Duvaucelle.

Outdoor education providers

None in Robinsons Bay.

Youth organisations

None in Robinsons Bay

Health services

There are no providers of health service in Robinsons Bay. Residents use services at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Robinsons Bay but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

Community facilities owned or managed by CCC

No CCC community facilities in Robinsons Bay.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

None in Robinsons Bay.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

There are no community facilities in Robinsons Bay which are owned or managed by other organisations.

Public toilets

There are is no public toilet in Robinsons Bay. The closest is in Duvaucelle.

Social groups

Permanent residents at Robinsons Bay are likely to be members of Akaroa social and community activity groups.

Places of worship

There are no churches or other places of worship in Robinsons Bay.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Residents may be members of Akaroa congregations or parishes.

Postal services and internet

A rural delivery service operates five days a week to all properties.

The diminutive post office building on State Highway 75 is no longer used for postal services.

Solid waste

CCC provides refuse/recycling skips for residents' use at a site on Robinsons Bay Valley Road. These are managed by a contractor.

Water supply

Robinsons Bay, together with Duvauchelle, has a CCC reticulated, restricted supply stream fed from Pipers Stream. The Treatment Plant is located on Okains Bay Road.

The supply serves 187 residential properties and 12 commercial premises, with main road fire hydrant connections.

The Duvaucelle water supply has a Ministry of Health grading of Uu (ungraded) because water supplies for communities of less than 500 people are not required to be graded.

Wastewater

There is no public waste water system in Robinsons Bay. Residents rely on septic tanks or other on-site wastewater treatment systems.

Subsurface water bodies

Semiconfined and unconfined aquifers exist below the valley floor at Robinsons Bay.

Surface water: natural water bodies

At the Christchurch Akaroa Road Bridge **Robinsons Bay Stream** has an average flow of 113 litres per second. 7-day MALF is set at 24.7 litres per second. No resource consents have been granted to take water from the Robinsons Bay Stream.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water associated with settlement in the Robinsons Bay area.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

All the lower and mid hill slopes in the Robinsons Bay catchment have been assessed as having high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming is not monitored at Robinsons Bay.

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Robinsons Bay community.

Tizzard Road Bridge 2 (A24) and **Tizzard Road Bridge 4 (A26)** both have a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles.

Tizzard Road Bridge 5 (A27) was upgraded in 2017 and there is now no speed restriction.

Landscape

One area of *Outstanding Natural Landscape* in Robinsons Bay is identified in the District Plan:

ONL 19.0 Takamatua-Kakakaiau/Robinsons Bay-Summits-Otepatatu includes upper slopes and ridgelines above Robinsons Bay.

Down by the Akaroa Harbour the coastal environment has largely retained its natural character and is included in **NCCE 1.0**. One section on Hammond Point has been identified in the Appendix 9.2.9.2.8 Schedule of *Areas of High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment* in the District Plan:

HNC 19.0 Takamatua-Kakakaiau/Robinsons Bay-South-Te Umu Te Rehua/Hammond Point includes the headland and lower slopes of Hammond Point (Te Uma Te Rehu).

The ridgeline between Robinsons Bay and Takamatua is identified as an *Important Ridgeline* in the District Plan.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community makeup is a balanced mix of farming, horticulture, olive groves, home

based enterprise, and residential properties including holiday homes.

There are no shops or services in Robinsons Bay, the nearest being Duvauchelle (for basics and fuel) or Akaroa.

A real estate survey made in 2008 identified four commercial businesses in Duvauchelle and Robinsons Bay.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises at Robinsons Bay.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing, safe swimming and scenery all attract visitors and holiday-makers to Robinsons Bay.

A one hour loop walk around the headland called **Ngāio Point Coastal Track** begins and ends in Monarch Drive.

Accommodation providers

There is one private provider of visitor accommodation at Robinsons Bay.

There are potential issues with freedom camping in the Wharf Road rest area adjacent to the Highway.

Arts, crafts and culture

Unknown*

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Robinsons Bay, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Akaroa harbour remains of great significance as a source of mahinga kai, its waters traditionally providing the primary sustenance for the people of Ōnuku.

Sites of Ecological Significance

There are no *Sites of Ecological Significance* in the Robinsons Bay area.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan

Item 1173 Former School Masters House and setting no. 539 located at 99 Robinsons Bay Valley Road. Significant.

Unscheduled heritage items

Robinsons Bay Post Office (c.1912) is a tiny building located on the grass verge on the side of State Highway 75 near the corner of Robinsons Bay Valley Road. The red panels by the door give the clue that this was the historic Robinsons Bay Post Office. You can still see the panel of post box doors and the posting box. It was the smallest Post Office in Canterbury.



At Robinsons Bay Reserve the site of the former Robinsons Bay School is identified by a structure which reproduces its form. It is known as the **symbolic school house** and is maintained by the Robinsons Bay Reserves Management Committee.

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has erected an information board at the site of the **Robinsons Bay Sawmill**, the earliest in Canterbury. The historic site is located on Sawmill Road.

Heritage organisations

Akaroa Civic Trust has an interest in heritage sites in Robinsons Bay.

Protected trees

There are no listed trees in Robinsons Bay.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Robinsons Bay Reserve, located off Ribbonwood Drive is managed by the

Robinsons Bay Reserve Management Committee in partnership with CCC parks contractors.

Robinsons Bay Regional Park is located in Monarch Drive on the headland between Robinsons Bay and Duvauchelle.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Hammond Point Recreation Reserve (0.84 ha), located on the headland separating Takamatua and Robinsons Bay is administered by the Department of Conservation.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Robinsons Bay Reserve Management Committee manage the Robinsons Bay reserve together with the Symbolic School House in partnership with CCC parks staff and contractors.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Robinsons Bay area. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There is no CCC playground in Robinsons Bay.

Cemeteries

There is no cemetery at Robinsons Bay.

Marine facilities

Robinsons Bay Wharf is currently closed following the 2011 earthquakes.

The Council estimates it will cost \$347,000 to fix.

In mid-June 2016 the Residents and Ratepayers Association presented a repair plan to the Council. Discussions between Council staff and community representatives are in the planning stage at this time.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by CCC

Apart from the wharf and reserves there are no CCC recreation facilities in Robinsons Bay.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

No other organisations have recreation facilities in Robinsons Bay.

Community recreation organisations

There are no active community recreation organisations in Robinsons Bay.

Dog bylaws

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks. This includes the State Highway.

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC boat ramps and slipways

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-by-law-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects

None in Robinsons Bay.

Current concerns and issues

- Potential challenges with restoration and reopening of local wharf.
- Freedom Camping - potential issues with Wharf Road Rest Area adjacent to the Highway.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Climate Change/Coastal hazards; flooding from the Robinsons Bay Stream.

- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms and coastal

storm surges, coastal flooding isolating the community.

CHAPTER 19: Duvauchelle / Kaitouna

Duvauchelle is the largest of the inner harbour settlements outside Akaroa.



Population

Duvauchelle is part of 15 bays and small settlements making up the Eastern bays and Inner Harbour of the Akaroa area. Population for the whole Inner Harbour area at the 2013 Census was 777 with a median age of 50 years.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 4 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest)

Employment

Rural/farming in the upper Pawsons Valley, Onawe, and Pigeon Bay Road areas.

Department of Conservation and Fulton Hogan contractor's yard are located in Pawsons Valley Road.

Property and housing

Duvauchelle (including Robinsons Bay) has 458 rateable properties. A real estate survey in 2008 identified 258 residential properties, 7 lifestyle properties, and 4 Commercial businesses.

The community make-up is predominantly residential. Urban housing is on the eastern hill slopes extending to Ngāio Grove and Ngāio Point with rural/farming in the upper Pawsons Valley, Onawe, and Pigeon Bay Road areas.

When older Duvaucelle residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Christchurch or Akaroa.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Duvaucelle. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Duvauchelle has a well 'networked' community with active interest groups which work well together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse events.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in and around Duvauchelle is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Fewer than ten waterfront properties at Duvauchelle are predicted to be inundated as sea levels rise. The area of the Duvauchelle Camping ground will be reduced. State Highway 75 is likely to be inundated more frequently and sea walls may be eroded.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk at Duvauchelle is highest during dry summers. There is less fuel where hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest. Proximity to State Highway 75 increases the risk of fires starting.

Firefighting arrangements

Duvauchelle is the main base for the local rural fire forces. The Voluntary Rural Fire Force Leader is based at/from this location. He is the Leader for the approximately 60 volunteer personnel from those fire parties based at Duvauchelle, Wainui, Le Bons, Pigeon Bay, Little Akaloa and Okains Bay. The role does not

include the volunteer NZ Fire Service personnel based in Akaroa.

Although volunteers could now receive some financial reimbursement local personnel have opted to remain as volunteers. (Payment would mean complying with workplace legislation and obligations as employees).

Currently the Council has responsibility for Rural Fire Services as do all local Territorial Authorities. This involves personnel, equipment, location of storage buildings and training. The Canterbury area currently has 5 separate Council/Local Body operated rural fire services plus Department of Conservation and an RFD (primarily a forestry interest).

From mid-2017 the New Zealand Fire Service and Rural Fire Authorities and all responsibilities pass to the new entity of Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ). New Zealand Fire Service and Rural Fire Authorities will no longer exist and their existing responsibilities will transfer to FENZ.

Locally firefighting personnel are an aging group of volunteers. Significant changes, both personal and organisational, may see many decide to retire from this volunteer service. Local communities may struggle to engage younger members to join, employment and family needs will limit people's availability to commit to the requirements.

Rural Fire base in Duvauchelle is located at the old CCC yard in Pawsons Valley Road. The Rural Fire Tanker is stored there.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Duvauchelle residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Duvauchelle has a well 'networked' community with active interest groups which work well together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse events.

Duvauchelle Civil Defence Group has a 'sector post' at the Akaroa Golf Club rooms in Pawsons Valley Road.

Education providers

School aged children attend Duvauchelle primary School or Akaroa Area School. Some attend Christchurch schools.

Duvauchelle Primary School, a decile 9 school (1 being the lowest, 10 being highest), is located in Duvauchelle School Lane on land owned by the Ministry of Education. The 2016 roll was 32 students from years 1 to 6.

Duvauchelle School Support Group provides practical support for school activities.

Duvauchelle Plunket Community Preschool is also located on Ministry of Education land in Duvauchelle School Lane. The pre-school enrolls children from 3 months to 6 years old.

Outdoor education providers

There are no outdoor education providers at Duvauchelle.

Youth organisations

Apart from the School there are no organisations providing activities for youth.

Health services

Well Child clinics and locally organised parent and child activities take place in the **Duvauchelle Plunket Rooms** located on Main Christchurch Akaroa Road.

There are no health services available at Duvauchelle. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Duvauchelle but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Duvauchelle Community Hall is managed by the Community Facilities team in partnership with the Duvauchelle Reserve Management Committee. A community gym operated by the Head of the Bays Society is set up in main Hall.

Council Yard and Buildings in Pawsons Valley Road are used by CCC Park Rangers, Rural Fire Party for fire engine storage, and Akaroa Men's Shed.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

- Duvauchelle Reserve Management Committee
- Head of the Bays Society
- Duvauchelle Agricultural and Pastoral Association
- Banks Peninsula Pony Club
- Duvauchelle Civil Defence Group ('sector post' in Akaroa Golf Club rooms)

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

The **Duvauchelle Plunket Rooms** building owned by the local Plunket group is located on Main Christchurch Akaroa Road adjacent to Pawsons Stream and the Pony Club grounds.

The land and building was originally gifted to the community as Plunket Rooms, by the Thacker family. It was used as the Duvauchelle Plunket Community Preschool until 2014 when a new facility co-located with the school was opened. It is now used by Plunket for Well Child clinics, local group organised parent courses and allied activities.

Public toilets



Public toilets are located in Duvauchelle Showgrounds, sign-posted from the Christchurch-Akaroa Road. Worth a visit!

Social groups

- Head of the Bays Society
- Akaroa Men's Shed

<http://www.amst.co.nz/>
<https://menzshed.org.nz/akaroa/>

See also recreation organisations and cultural groups sections.

Places of worship

St John the Evangelist Anglican Church located on the corner of Duvauchelle School Road and Christchurch-Akaroa Road is owned by the Anglican Church Property Trustees.



Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Unknown*

Postal services and internet

There is no rural mail delivery in Duvauchelle. P.O. Boxes are located at the shop.

Solid waste

There is no refuse collection at Duvauchelle. Residents must take their rubbish to the CCC **Barrys Bay Refuse/Recycling Transfer Station** in Onawe Flat Road, which serves the wider Akaroa area.

Water supply

Duvauchelle, together with Robinsons Bay, has a CCC reticulated, restricted supply stream fed from Pipers Stream. The Treatment Plant is located on Okains Bay Road.

The supply serves 187 residential properties and 12 commercial premises, with main road fire hydrant connections.

Wastewater

Currently Duvauchelle's waste water is discharged to Akaroa Harbour via 1600 metre pipe. The treatment station is located next to State Highway 75.

Consent for the discharge expires in 2023. Land disposal of wastewater is currently being

trialled as a preferred option. Results of the trial were presented to the Akaroa Wastewater Working Party in 2016.

Subsurface water bodies

Semiconfined and unconfined aquifers exist below the Pawsons Valley floor.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Two streams, **Pawsons Stream** and **Pipers Stream** flow into Akaroa Harbour at Duvauchelle Bay.

At the State Highway 75 Bridge **Pawsons Stream** (aka Pawsons Valley Stream) has an average flow of 66.9 litres per second. Of this 11.3 litres per second is allocated to two consent holders. When the flow drops to 8.9 litres per second (7-day MALF) no more water is to be taken by either of the consent holders. This is to leave enough water in the stream to support the freshwater ecosystem during low rainfall periods. The minimum flow is set at 15 litres per second.

2016-2017 Water Quality Index (WQI) for Pawsons Stream was FAIR. This is an improvement on POOR for the two previous years.

In the Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) survey in the summer of 2016-2017 the Macro-invertebrate health grade for Pawsons Stream was VERY POOR. Pawsons Stream has rated VERP POOR for the last eight years. Habitat grade was POOR.

There are at least three dairy farms in the Pawsons Stream catchment.

Pipers Stream drains Pipers Valley to the east. At the State Highway 75 Bridge Pipers Stream (aka Pipers Creek or Pipers Valley Stream) has an average flow of 46.7 litres per second. Of this 5 litres per second is allocated to one consent holder. When the flow drops to 9 litres per second (7-day MALF) no more water is to be taken by the consent holder. This is to leave enough water in the stream to support the freshwater ecosystem during low rainfall periods. The minimum flow is set at 11 litres per second.

At the upper bridge Pipers Valley Stream has a mean flow of 11 litres per second. 7-day MALF is set at 4.2 litres per second at this location.

Downstream of the CCC intake on the Craw property 5.5 litres per second is allocated to one consent holder, CCC. A residual flow is to be left in Pipers Valley Stream at this point.

Both the Piper Stream catchment and the Pawson Stream catchment are *Flow Sensitive Catchments*. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

There is some kerb and channel associated with settlement at Duvauchelle. Storm water is discharged to natural waterbodies or directly to the harbour.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

All of the two Catchments which drain into Duvauchelle Bay are identified as having high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan except for the valley floor of Pawsons Valley.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Duvauchelle beach was rated as GOOD in summer 2016-2017. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation. However **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Duvauchelle community.

Landscape

Around Duvauchelle are four *Outstanding Natural Landscapes*, three up high and one at the harbour edge:

ONL 20.1 Duvauchelle Bay-Barrys Bay-Onawe Peninsula includes all of Onawe Peninsula from the northern point at Onawe Flat Road

ONL 20.2 Duvauchelle Bay-Barrys Bay-Northeastern Summits-Maukatai/Duvauchelle Peak includes the upper slopes and ridgeline including Maukatai/Duvauchelle Peak.

ONL 20.3 Duvauchelle Bay-Barrys Bay-Northwestern Summits-Te Ukura includes upper slopes, ridgeline and summit.

ONL 20.4 Duvauchelle Bay-Barrys Bay-Southwestern Summits-Puha/French Hill includes upper slopes, ridgelines and summits including French Hill (Puha)

Economy, business and enterprise

A real estate survey made in 2008 identified four commercial businesses in Duvauchelle and Robinsons Bay.

Rural/farming in the upper Pawsons Valley, Onawe, and Pigeon Bay Road areas.

Duvauchelle is also a small servicing centre. A general store/bar/bistro, a hotel with motels, a marine and auto hub with card accessible fuel pumps, are all located on State Highway 75. The Department of Conservation base and Fulton Hogan contractors yard are located in Pawsons Valley Road. The camping ground is located in Seafield Road.

Licensed premises

Akaroa Golf Club Incorporated has a class 3 club licence to sell alcohol at its clubrooms at 77 Pawsons Valley Road. Hours are from 11 am to 1 pm the following day on Friday and Saturday, and 11 am to 11pm Sunday to Thursday.

Seaside Dream Limited has a class 2 restaurant on-licence and a grocery off-licence for the **Duvauchelle Bar and Bistro** at 6075 Christchurch Akaroa Road. On-licence hours are every day 8.30 am to 3 pm the next day, and

the grocery off-licence hours are 8 am to 11 pm.

Duvauchelle Hotel 2016 Limited has both a hotel off-licence and hotel on-licence for the **Duvauchelle Hotel** at 2026 Christchurch Akaroa Road. Takeaway alcohol may be sold between 8 am and 11 pm any day and between 8 am and 1 pm the following day on site.

Mcleod and Blanchfield Limited has a tavern on-licence to sell alcohol at the **Hilltop Tavern** located at 5027 Christchurch Akaroa Road. Hours are from 8 am to 2 pm the following day on any day.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Camping, picnicking, recreational boating in a sheltered harbour, sea fishing, safe swimming and scenery all attract visitors and holiday-makers to Robinsons Bay.

Ōnawe Peninsula is a volcanic plug inside Akaroa Harbour separating Barrys Bay and Duvauchelle. Located here are the only known plutonic rocks on Banks Peninsula

Onawe Peninsula is owned and managed by Onuku Runaka. Because of the cultural significance of the site public access is by permission only. Visitors interested in walking the track must first contact the Heritage Officer, Onuku Marae or Onuku's Christchurch Administration office.

The picturesque 18-hole Akaroa Golf Course at Duvauchelle is available to visitors. Equipment can be hired.

<https://akaroagolf.co.nz/>

Accommodation providers

Duvauchelle Holiday Park on Seafield Road is ably managed by the Duvauchelle Reserve Management Committee. Facilities consist of 28 powered sites, 25 non-powered sites, 1 tourist flat, 1 deluxe cabin, 3 standard cabins, a boat parking area, TV Lounge, children's adventure playground, and tennis courts.

<http://www.duvauchelleholidaypark.co.nz/>

At least four private accommodation providers in Duvauchelle advertise on web-based booking sites.

Arts, crafts and culture

The Duvaucelle pub and hills (1933) is one of two Rita Angus paintings of the old Duvaucelle Hotel held in the Christchurch Art gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu.



Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Duvauchelle, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Akaroa harbour remains of great significance as a mahinga kai, its waters traditionally providing the primary sustenance for the people of Ōnuku.

Ōnawe was the site of a significant Ngāi Tahu fortified pā. Ōnawe Pā was the site of a bloody massacre when it was invaded by the Ngāti Toa chief, Te Rauparaha in 1830. The pā was decimated with up to 1,200 people killed.

The land is sacred to Ngāi Tahu and was vested in Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu as part of the Ngāi Tahu Waitangi claims settlement in 1998 but remained managed by the Department of Conservation until in recent years Ōnawe Peninsula ownership was transferred to Ngāi Tahu.

A walking track up the peninsula is accessed across the 'isthmus' which is restricted at high tide.

As it is now private land any visitors interested in walking the track must first contact the Heritage Officer, Onuku Marae or Onuku's Christchurch Administration office.

Permission to visit Ōnawe is based on the decision of the local Runanga and Ngāi Tahu iwi. The intention is to protect the sacred site of Ōnawe and to provide potential trampers and tourists with accurate historic information so they may understand the importance of this site to the local whanau (people).

The site of an ancient Māori pā or fortified settlement is at Oinako, where the Duvauchelle Hotel stands today.

At Te Wharau creek, a taua or war party of Ngāti Awa warriors camped during the battles led by Te Rauparaha in 1831

Sites of Ecological Significance

There are no Sites of Ecological Significance in Duvauchelle.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

Item **1185 Former Duvauchelle Saleyards and Building** and setting no. 544 at 6025 Christchurch Akaroa Road, Duvauchelle. Significant.

Item **1171 Dwelling** and setting no.145 at 5 Sawmill Road, Duvauchelle. Significant.

Heritage items, unlisted

Ōnawe Peninsula was the site of a significant Ngāi Tahu fortified pā.

Heritage organisations

Unknown*

Protected trees

Unknown*

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Duvauchelle Showgrounds are leased and managed by the Duvauchelle Agricultural and Pastoral Association. The lower grounds are sub-leased to the Banks Peninsula Pony Club, a branch of the Christchurch Pony Club.

An area leased by the **Akaroa Golf Club** is part of the parcel of reserve land which includes the Duvauchelle showgrounds. The entrance to the clubhouse is on Pawsons Valley Road. The course extends down to the highway by the Duvaucell Community Hall. It is an 18-hole course on 28 hectares of undulating country.

Duvauchelle Holiday Park (aka **Duvauchelle Camping Ground**) on Seafield Road is managed by the Duvaucelle Reserve Management Committee. The campground provides 28 powered sites, 25 non-powered sites, 1 tourist flat, 1 deluxe cabin, 3 standard cabins, a boat parking area, a TV Lounge, a children's adventure playground, and tennis courts.

Grounds surrounding the **Duvauchelle Community Hall** are CCC reserve. Day to day management is done by the Duvauchelle Reserve Management Committee.

Robinsons Bay Regional Park (Monarch Drive, Duvauchelle)

Ngāio Point Walkway (entry/exit point).

Ron Nuttall Reserve (48 Bayview Crescent, Duvauchelle).

Marshall Reserve (6258 Christchurch Akaroa Road).

Douglas Kay Reserve on Onawe Flat Road, opposite the Barrys Bay transfer station is the site of the restored coastal landfill 'dump'.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Ōnawe Peninsula is owned and managed by Onuku Runanga. It is wahi tapu. Permission to visit Ōnawe is based on the decision of the local Runanga and Ngāi Tahu iwi. The intention is to protect the sacred site of Ōnawe and to

provide potential trampers and tourists with accurate historic information so they may understand the importance of this site to the local whanau (people).

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Duvauchelle Reserve Management Committee works with CCC staff to manage the Duvauchelle Camping Ground.

Duvauchelle A & P Association and the **Banks Peninsula Pony Club** both lease CCC reserve land at Duvauchelle.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Duvauchelle area. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There is a public playground at the Duvauchelle Camping ground.

Cemeteries

Entrance to the public Duvauchelle Cemetery is on the corner of Okains Bay Road and Christchurch-Akaroa Road. Sites for burials and ashes are available.



Marine facilities

Duvauchelle Wharf is located on the south west side of the bay on Onawe Flat Road opposite the boat slipway. It is graded 3.6 (where 1 = very good and 5 = very poor).

Duvauchelle Slipway on Seafield Road is graded 3 (where 1 = very good and 5 = very poor).

Duvauchelle Jetty also on Seafield Road is graded 1.3 (where 1 = very good, 5 = very poor).

There are several **sea walls** which are CCC marine assets.

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

Duvauchelle Community Hall has a community gymnasium in main hall operated by the Head of the Bays Society. The hall is managed by the Duvauchelle Reserve Management Committee in partnership with the CCC Community Facilities Team.

Duvauchelle Holiday Park is managed by the Duvaucelle Reserve Management Committee.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

The **Duvauchelle Golf Course** and club rooms off Pawsons Valley Road is owned (or leased from CCC) and managed by the Akaroa Golf Club.

Community recreation organisations

Head of the Bays Society operates the gym

Akaroa Golf Club Inc

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the Duvauchelle foreshore area from the start of Seafield Road by State Highway 75 to the boatsheds along Seafield Road. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values, particularly birds feeding and roosting.

Dogs are prohibited from the Duvauchelle camping ground for public safety and hygiene reasons, and on the sports fields to protect wildlife values (bird roosting and feeding area at high tide zone).

Dogs are prohibited from the Duvauchelle foreshore from the boat sheds on Onawe Flat Road to opposite Duvauchelle School Lane. This prohibition is to protect wildlife values (birds roosting and feeding).

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks. This includes the State Highway.

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC boat ramps and slipways.

Dogs must be on a leash at all CCC playgrounds.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Duvauchelle A & P Show each November

Duvauchelle Hill Climb. A section of Pigeon Bay Road (between Duvauchelle Stock Route and Summit Road) is closed for a day each spring for this motorsport event.

Community projects especially CCC funded

In 2016/17 a grant of **\$1,500** was made to the **Duvauchelle School Board of Trustees** to help fund swimming lessons and pool chemicals (Grant 56012).

Current concerns and issues

- Lack of a written management plan for community managed, CCC-owned facilities Duvauchelle Hall and Holiday Park. - day to day management, minor maintenance responsibilities, and major repair processes.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Climate Change/Coastal hazards - lack of regular maintenance of sea walls and slipway.
- Risk of permanent closure of some marine structures.
- Weather extremes and adverse events such as snow closing roads, storms and coastal inundation.

CHAPTER 20: Barrys Bay



Barrys Bay is a very small inner harbour settlement at the head of Akaroa Harbour. State Highway 75 passes through it.

Onawe Peninsula separates Barrys Bay from the settlement at Duvauchelle.

The community make-up is a mix of farming, lifestyle and residential.

Population

In the Barrys Bay mesh block there were 90 people in 36 occupied dwellings on census night in 2013.

Barrys Bay is included with all the other small settlements in the Akaroa Harbour area unit. Population for the whole Akaroa Harbour area at the 2013 census was 777, up 6% from 2006. This number does not include all those living in Akaroa itself. 94% are European and 6% are Māori, less than for Christchurch as a whole where 9% are Māori.

29% of Akaroa Harbour residents are aged over 65 years and 12% are under 15. In Christchurch as a whole only 15% are seniors and 18% are children.

The most common type of family is a couple without children. 65% of families are this type compared with 43% in Christchurch as a whole.

Median personal income is \$25,300 per year.

4 is the 2013 Socio-Economic Deprivation Index for the area (1 being highest and 10 being lowest).

Employment

The community make-up is a mix of farming, lifestyle and residential.

Property and housing

There are 397 rateable properties in Barrys Bay, Wainui and French Farm combined.

A 2008 Real Estate Survey cited in the Akaroa Harbour Basin Settlements Study showed 14 residential and 5 lifestyle properties in Barrys Bay.

Most Barrys Bay properties are situated up the valley however a handful of residential properties are on the lower hill adjacent to the highway descending from the Hilltop.

When older Barrys Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Barrys Bay. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Barrys Bay residents align with Duvauchelle and do not have their own resident group.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in and around Barrys Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

State Highway 75 is likely to be inundated more frequently and sea walls may be eroded.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk at Barrys Bay is highest during dry summers. There is less fuel where hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest. Proximity to State Highway 75 increases the risk of fires starting.

Firefighting arrangements and emergency services

Barrys Bay is only 3 minutes (2.7 km) from the fire station at Duvauchelle. For more information see chapter 19 Duvauchelle.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Barrys Bay residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Young people from Barrys Bay attend schools at Duvauchelle and Akaroa. Some may attend boarding schools in Christchurch.

The nearest pre-school provider is the Duvauchelle Playcentre.

Outdoor education providers

None.

Youth organisations

None.

Health services

There are no health services available at Duvauchelle. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Barrys Bay but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

None.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

None.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

None.

Public toilets

There are no public toilets in Barrys Bay.

Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship

Unknown*

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Unknown*

Postal services and internet

Barrys Bay residents are served by rural mail delivery.

Cell phone coverage is poor and internet service is intermittent.

Solid waste

The **Barrys Bay Transfer Station** on Onawe Flat Road is used by residents of Barrys Bay and the wider Akaroa area.

Water supply

There is no public water supply at Barrys Bay. A private supply from a spring above the properties provides a restricted supply to some properties.

Wastewater

There is no waste water treatment service. Residents rely on on-site systems such as septic tanks.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Near the cheese factory **Barrys Bay Stream** has a mean flow of 137.8 litres per second and the 7-day MALF is set at 19.4 litres per second. Up to 18.84 litres per second is allocated to 3 consent holders. The minimum flow is set at 38 litres per second. When the river is this low no more water is to be taken by any of the consent holders. This is to protect ecological values.

Banded kokopu and eel have been recorded from **Barrys Bay Stream**.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for **Barrys Bay Stream** was graded at FAIR. French farm Stream has consistently graded fair for the last six years.

Stream health at Barrys Bay appears to be improving. The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 for the Barrys Bay Stream showed the habitat grade improved from POOR to FAIR, and macro-invertebrate health grade while POOR was a slight improvement on the previous year's grade which was VERY POOR.

Surface water: storm water

There is no concrete kerb and channelling in Barrys Bay. Water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Pipes where storm water discharges to the harbour sometimes block with beach debris causing storm water to back up.

Soil stability

All the upper hill slopes in the Barrys Bay Stream catchment have high soil erosion risk.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming is not monitored at Barrys Bay.

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Barrys Bay community.

Landscape

Two Outstanding Natural Landscapes have been identified along the crater rim above Barrys Bay:

ONL 20.3 Duvauchelle Bay-Barrys Bay - North-western Summits – Te Ukura includes the upper slopes, ridgeline and summit.

ONL 20.4 Duvauchelle Bay- Barrys Bay South-western Summits – Puha / French Hill includes

upper slopes, ridgeline and summit, including French Hill (Puha)

A **Significant Ridgeline** has been identified on the ridge between Barrys Bay and French Farm.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community make-up is a mix of farming, lifestyle and residential.

The Barrys Bay Cheese Factory is a renowned boutique business based in the Bay and attracts significant tourist visitors during the 'season'.

An 'early' saw mill still operates on a site opposite the Douglas Kay Reserve on Onawe Flat Road.

Licensed premises

Barrys Bay Traditional Cheese Limited has an off-licence to sell alcohol from Barrys Bay Cheese at 5807 Christchurch Akaroa Road between 8 am and 11 pm on any day.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers



The Barrys Bay Cheese Factory is a renowned boutique business based in Barrys Bay and attracts significant tourist visitors during the season.

<http://www.barrysbaycheese.co.nz/>

Accommodation providers

There is backpacker's accommodation at Barrys Bay with views south to the Akaroa harbour heads. At least one other resident provides of accommodation through web-based booking sites.

Arts, crafts and culture

This 1888 painting by William Montague Nevin Watkins called *Akaroa Harbour* shows a view of

the harbour looking across Barry's Bay. It is held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu Collection



Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Barrys Bay, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Sites of Ecological Significance

One Site of Ecological Significance has been identified in Barrys Bay and is included in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B of the District Plan indicating it is on private land and requires further collaboration with landowners. It is:

SES/A/10 Barrys Bay Kahikatea

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

There are no listed heritage items at Barrys Bay.

Unlisted heritage items

Unknown*

Heritage organisations

There are no active heritage organisations at Barrys Bay.

Protected trees

TG20 is a group of 15 **kahikatea** (*Dacrydium dacrydioides*) trees at 5797 Christchurch Akaroa Road in Barrys Bay which have exceptional heritage value. They are protected in the District Plan Appendix 9.7.4.1 Schedule of Significant Trees on Private Land. These same remnant of kahikatea forest has been identified as a Site of Ecological Significance.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Douglas Kay Reserve is located on Onawe Flat Road, opposite the Barrys Bay Transfer Station. The reserve was established on the site of the former Banks Peninsula District Council landfill. It is managed by CCC as a neighbourhood park.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Montgomery Park Scenic Reserve (23 ha) on the crater rim near the Hill Top is mostly in the Barrys Bay catchment and is administered by the Department of Conservation.

Onawe Peninsula is owned and managed by Onuku Runaka. Because of the cultural significance of the site public access is by permission only.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including Barrys Bay. It meets monthly. Since 2011 the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are no CCC playgrounds at Barrys Bay.

Cemeteries

There is no cemetery at Barrys Bay. Barrys Bay residents are likely to be interred at Akaroa, Wainui or elsewhere.

Marine facilities



There are no marine facilities at Barrys Bay although there was a long wharf during early dairying days.

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

There are no built CCC recreation facilities in Barrys Bay.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

None

Community recreation organisations

None

Dog bylaws

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks. This includes State Highway 75.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects

None in Barrys Bay.

Current concerns and issues

- Freedom Camping: potential issues with wide, flat grassed area adjacent to the Highway at head of harbour.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Climate Change/Coastal hazards.
- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms and coastal storm surges, coastal flooding isolating the community.
- Telecommunications: poor or no cell phone coverage.

CHAPTER 21: French Farm / Ruatahi & Petit Carenage



French Farm is a small inner harbour settlement on the western side of the Inner Harbour of Akaroa. A ridge at the top of the valley forms a saddle called Wainui Pass.

Its name French Farm is derived from the abundant vegetable garden grown at the location by the crew of the French Navy corvette 'Aube'. The 'Aube' accompanied the original French and German settlers on the 'Comte de Paris' to Akaroa in 1840 having been sent by the French Government to protect French interests at Akaroa.

French Farm is a fertile valley and is a popular holiday spot with beach access, a jetty and boat mooring facilities.

Population

French Farm is part of 15 Bays and small settlements making up the Eastern Bays and Inner Harbour of Akaroa area. Population for the whole Inner Harbour area at the 2013 Census was 777 with a median age of 50 years.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 4 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest)

Employment

The community makeup is a balanced mix of farming, horticulture, vineyards, home based enterprises and retirees.

Property and housing

French Farm rateable properties are included with Wainui and Tikao Bay statistics (397). Many of these are baches.

The 2007 Akaroa Harbour Basin Settlements Study, and a Real Estate Survey done in 2008 showed 36 residential and 1 lifestyle properties at French Farm.

French Farm is a fertile valley and is a popular holiday spot with beach access, a jetty and boat mooring facilities.

When older French Farm residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Christchurch or Akaroa.

Social housing

There is no social housing in French Farm. The nearest social housing is in Christchurch or Lyttelton.

Residents' organisations

At French Farm there is an informal residents group.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in and around French Farm is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Most French Farm properties are located on higher ground and are unlikely to be affected by sea level rise, however the section of Wainui Main Road which runs along the foreshore through French Farm is likely to be inundated more frequently during storm events.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk at French Farm is highest during dry summers. There is less fuel where hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest.

Firefighting arrangements

French Farm is 7 minutes (5.5 km) from the fire station at Duvauchelle.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand. For more detail see Chapter 19 Duvauchelle.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency French Farm residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Young people from French Farm attend schools at Duvauchelle and Akaroa. Some may attend boarding schools in Christchurch.

The nearest pre-school provider is the Duvauchelle Playcentre.

Outdoor education providers

Unknown*

Youth organisations

Unknown*

Health services

There are no health providers at French Farm. Residents must travel to Akaroa to access health services.

Public transport

There is no public transport available at French Farm.

Community facilities: CCC owned or managed community facilities

There are no CCC owned community facilities at French Farm.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

There are no community organisations at French Farm involved in managing CCC assets.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

French Farm Aquatic Club building



French Farm Winery is a privately owned facility often used as a wedding venue.

Public toilets

Public toilets are located opposite the foreshore on the bay.

Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship

There are no church or other places of worship at French Farm.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

None at French Farm.

Postal services and internet

There is a daily rural delivery mail service to all French Farm properties.

Telecommunication services are unsatisfactory.

Solid waste

There is no refuse collection or recycling facility at French Farm. Residents take refuse to the Barrys Bay transfer station.

Water supply

Drinking water for French farm properties comes from Rooftop rainwater collection or via private supplies from springs or creeks.

Wastewater

There is no public waste water service at French Farm. Waste water is treated within each property using on-site systems such as septic tanks.

Sub-surface water bodies

Semiconfined and unconfined aquifers exist below the valley floor at French Farm.

Surface water: natural water bodies

At French Farm Valley Road where there is a flow recorder, the **French Farm Stream** has an average flow of 111 litres per second. Up to 10.7 litres per second is allocated to five consent holders. The 7 day MALF for French Farm Stream is 15 litres per second and minimum flow is set at 18 litres per second.

Further upstream at the Upper Bridge Site the average flow is 103 litres per second with a 7-day MALF of 15.3 litres per second.

Inanga, bluegill bully and eels have been recorded from French Farm Stream.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for **French Farm Stream** was graded at FAIR. French farm Stream has consistently graded fair for the last seven years.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 at the winery site showed the habitat grade was GOOD and macro-invertebrate health grade was VERY GOOD

The whole catchment of French Farm Stream has been identified as a Flow Sensitive Catchment in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

There is no concrete kerb and channelling in French Farm. Water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

Lower hill slopes around French Farm have high risk of soil erosion.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at French Farm beach is generally rated as **Very Good**. Sites graded *very good*, *good* and *fair* are considered suitable for contact recreation. However *good* and *fair* sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the French Farm community.

French Farm Valley 1 Bridge A90 on French Farm Valley Road has a 10km/hr speed limit for heavy vehicles.

The **French Farm Winery Bridge A91** in Winery Road has a 90% class 1 gross weight restriction and a 10 km/hr speed restriction for other heavy vehicles.

Landscape

Upper slopes and ridgelines around Wainui Pass are included in the schedule of Outstanding Natural Landscapes in Appendix 9.2.9.2 in the District Plan as:

ONL 21.0 French Farm Bay-Wainui Pass-Puha ki Puwaitaha.

In appendix 9.2.9.2.8 an area of High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment has been identified at the harbour edge:

HNC 21.0 French Farm Bay-Opakia/Petit Carenage includes the headland and lower slopes of Opakia/Petit Carenage.

All the rest of the coastline around French Farm Bay retains its natural character and is identified in the District Plan as part of **NCCE 1.0**.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community makeup is a balanced mix of farming, horticulture, vineyards, home based enterprises and retirees. French Farm Winery is well known as a function centre and restaurant, attracting clients from Christchurch and beyond.



There are no shops or services in French Farm the nearest being Duvauchelle, for basics and fuel, or Akaroa or Little River.

Licensed premises

H J and W B Jackson Investments Limited has a function centre on-licence for **French Farm Winery** at 12 Winery Road. Hours are from 8 am to 1 pm the following day on any day.

Cataliotti Wines Limited have a winery cellar door licence for **French Peak Wines** at 79 French Farm Valley Road. Hours are 8 am to 6 pm on any day.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

French Farm is a fertile valley and is a popular holiday spot with beach access, a jetty and boat mooring facilities.

Accommodation providers

The limited capacity of public amenities on the French Farm foreshore to meet freedom camping demand led to issues and closure of the area to freedom campers. In June 2016 the foreshore was reopened to self-contained campervans.

Accommodation is available at the French Farm Winery and in a converted barn at French Peak Winery. Two or three other private providers offer accommodation through web-based booking systems including one bed and breakfast lodge.

Arts, crafts and culture

Well-known New Zealand artist Jeffrey Harris was born at Akaroa and grew up on Banks Peninsula. He spent much of his formative years on his family's farm at French Farm.



This painting, *Jillian at French Farm with calf* (1972) by Jeffrey Harris is held in the Christchurch art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu Collection.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including the French Farm area, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

There are a significant number of archaeological sites along the shore and an area above the Bay which is identified as a sacred Ngāi Tahu site.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Two Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in the French Farm catchment. They are:

SES/A/1 French Farm Wetland in the upper catchment of French Farm

SES/A/2 Wainui Pass Wetland in the upper catchment of French Farm

Both are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

There are no significant heritage items at French Farm listed in the District Plan.

Unlisted heritage items



The French Farm House is one of the oldest buildings in the South Island built approximately 1842. The French Farm House has a special place in New Zealand history as a building that reflects French involvement in the colonial period. The building's form and design has similarities to the French Magazine, a store of timber construction built by carpenters from L'Aube in the first months after their arrival in Akaroa. Drawings of this building are held at the Akaroa Museum.

The French Farm house is a one and a half storey timber building constructed of locally felled totara using French construction methods, with metric measurements. It is divided into a number of rooms of varied sizes. For over a hundred years the house was unoccupied and, until recently, it was used for storage of hay. The house is sited on the original Brocherie farm land in a prime spot in the valley south of French Farm Valley Road, with picturesque views of the harbour and surrounding hills. The building has a Heritage

New Zealand category 1 classification but is not listed in the District Plan.

A number of other pre-1900 dwelling survive in French Farm variously modified for modern living.

Heritage organisations

Akaroa Civic Trust is involved in the restoration of the French Farm House.

Protected trees

None of the trees at French Farm are protected in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Wainui Main Road Foreshore Reserve at French Farm settlement.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

South of French Farm Bay is **Petite Carenage Recreation Reserve** (4 ha) administered by the Department of Conservation. There is no vehicle access to the reserve.

Up the valley there are areas of regenerating bush under **QE2 Trust covenants**.

Pulpit Rock is a trachyte dome which is a key feature at the head of the valley. There is a walkway but as land is on private property permission is required. The area is protected by a QE2 National Trust open space covenant.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including Tikao Bay. It meets monthly. Since 2011 the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 National Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There is no public playground at French Farm.

Cemeteries

There is no cemetery at French Farm. French farm residents are likely to be interred at Wainui, Akaroa or elsewhere.

Marine facilities

The condition of the French Farm Aquatic Club Jetty is graded 1.5 (where 1 is good and 5 is poor).

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

None in French Farm.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

There is a row of boatsheds on the foreshore in French Farm Bay.

Community recreation organisations

French Farm Aquatic Club

Dog bylaws

In the swimming and recreation area at French Farm beach, a summer prohibition applies between 1 November and 31 March. Dogs are prohibited between 9am and 7pm except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks.

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC boat ramps and slipways.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects especially CCC funded

In 2016/2018 a youth development grant of \$150 was made to a young person from French Farm toward the cost of attending an Outward Bound Course (Grant 55955).

Current concerns and issues

- Freedom camping issues on foreshore (lack of public amenities to meet demand, June 2016 reopened to self-contained campervans).



- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- A lack of regular maintenance of sea wall.
- Climate Change/Coastal hazards.
- Weather extremes and adverse events for example snow closing roads, storms, coastal storm surges, coastal flooding isolating the community.
- Unsatisfactory telecommunications.

CHAPTER 22: Tikao Bay / Ōkoropeke

Tikao Bay is a small inner harbour settlement opposite Akaroa on the western side of the harbour, part of 15 Bays and small settlements making up the Eastern Bays and Inner Harbour of Akaroa area.

Tikao Bay is a popular holiday spot with beach access, a jetty and boat mooring facilities and has been described as an example of a sympathetic development, with housing privately nestled into a steep valley surrounded by regenerating bush



Population

Tikao Bay is one of 15 bays and small settlements making up the Eastern Bays and Inner Harbour of Akaroa statistical area. The population for the whole Inner Harbour area at the 2013 Census was 777 with a median age of 50 years.

Employment

Some permanent residents of Tikao Bay work in primary production or are self-employed. Many are retired or not in paid work.

Property and housing

Tikao Bay rateable properties are included with Wainui and French Farm. All together there are 397 rateable properties in the three communities.

The 2007 Akaroa Harbour Basin Settlement Study and the 2008 Real Estate Survey showed

36 residential and 1 lifestyle properties in the Tikao Bay.

When older Tikao Bay residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Akaroa or Christchurch.

A large area of coastal land south of Tikao bay is zoned Papakainga Kainga Nohoanga.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Tikao Bay. The nearest social housing is in Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Tikao Bay Residents Association

Tikao Bay Boating Club also acts as a representative residents group.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in and around Tikao Bay is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: wildfire

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

Unknown*

Firefighting arrangements

Fire fighters from the Duvaucelle Volunteer Fire Brigade (11 minutes and 8 km away) attend incidents at Tikao Bay.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand. For more detail see Chapter 19 Duvauchelle.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Tikao Bay residents are advised to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Young people from Tikao Bay attend schools at Duvauchelle and Akaroa. Some may attend boarding schools in Christchurch.

The nearest pre-school provider is the Duvauchelle Playcentre.

Outdoor education providers

Unknown*

Youth organisations

Unknown*

Health services

There are no health services in Tikao Bay. Residents access primary healthcare in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Public transport

There is no public transport service in Tikao Bay.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

There are no CCC-owned community facilities at Tikao Bay, apart from the jetty.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

None in Tikao Bay.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

Tikao Bay Boat Clubrooms are owned and managed by the Tikao Bay Boating Club.

Buildings on south side of the valley floor are owned by Ngāi Tahu. They were previously an **armament depot** built during World War II on Māori Reserve land.

Public toilets

The public toilets in Tikao Bay are located on the foreshore near the jetty.

Social groups

Unknown*

Places of worship

There are no places of worship in Tikao Bay. The nearest churches are at Akaroa or Little River.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

No faith-based or spiritual organisations are based in Tikao Bay.

Postal services and internet

There is a daily rural mail delivery service to Tikao Bay households.

Solid waste

Tikao Bay households are responsible for disposing of their own solid waste. Many residents dispose of household refuse by taking it to the transfer station at Barrys Bay.

Water supply

Currently at Tikao Bay most households receive water from a private community water supply sourced from a spring at the headwaters. The land owner has indicated the water will be required for farm use.

The Tikao Bay Residents Association advises that the water and wastewater schemes have no further capacity.

Tikao Bay Residents Association is considering putting down a bore. This could be very expensive and may not result in a good water supply.

Wastewater

Wastewater from Tikao Bay households is treated at a CCC-owned and operated wastewater scheme with a land-based discharge system. The treatment plant is located at 2 Tikao Bay Road.

Pump station 1 is sited on road reserve in front of 75 Tikao Bay Road and Pump Station 2 is located at 51 Tikao Bay Road.

In 2012 CCC upgraded both the lower pump station at the bay and the upper pump station at Tikao Bay Road and replaced the pipes that go to the treatment plant. Larger pipes were installed underneath the road reserve to

improve flow from the lower station to the wastewater treatment plant at the top of the valley. Fibre optic cables were also installed along this route to improve remote monitoring between stations.

The Tikao Bay Residents Association advises that the water and wastewater schemes have no further capacity.

In 2017 a sucker truck carrying untreated wastewater overturned in Tikao Bay and leaked into the stream. The incident was closely monitored by Environment Canterbury.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Banded kokopu have been recorded from Tikao Bay Stream.

Surface water: storm water

There is no concrete kerb and channelling in Tikao Bay. Water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

All the hill slopes in the Tikao Bay catchment have high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Taiko Bay beach is generally rated as Good. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation. However **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Tikao Bay community.

Landscape

Coastal land north and south of Tikao Bay is identified in Appendix 9.2.5.4 of the District

Plan, the schedule of Areas of At Least High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment:

HNC 22.0 French Farm-Opakia/Petit Carenage includes the headland and lower slopes of Peteit Carenage (Opakia).

HNC 21.0 Wainui Coastline includes the foreshore, lower slopes, headland and islands.

A scheduled Outstanding Natural Landscape along the tops extends down the hill slopes behind Tikao Bay:

ONL 22.1 Wainui - Upper Slopes and Ridgeline – Pūwaitaha / Saddle Hill includes upper slopes and ridgelines including Pūwaitaha / Saddle Hill.

An **Important Ridgeline** separates Tikao Bay from Wainui.

Economy, business and enterprise

There are no service facilities or shops at Tikao Bay. The nearest shop is 11 mins or 8 km drive away at Duvauchelle.

Licensed premises

No liquor licences have been issued in Tikao Bay.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Tikao Bay is a popular holiday spot with beach access, a jetty and boat mooring facilities and has been described as an example of a sympathetic development, with housing privately nestled into a steep valley surrounded by regenerating bush. Activities for visitors include swimming, boating and exploring by car.

Accommodation providers

Visitor accommodation is offered by at least two Tikao Bay residents through on-line booking websites.

Arts, crafts and culture

Unknown*

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Tikao Bay, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the

streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

The old Māori name for Tikao Bay is Ōkoropeke. Ōkoropeke literally means “to be doubled up”. The bay was named to commemorate the death of an elderly chieftainness who died from the cold.

Traditionally the whole the Akaroa Harbour was used for mahinga kai, however there are some specific places that Ngāi Tawera used regularly. At Tikao Bay nets were put across the harbour to Red Point to catch shark, and these would be dried and shared with the whānau

Hone Tikao lived at Tikao Bay and it is from him that the bay takes its more common name.

In 1856 Tikao Bay was included in a reserve of 175 hectares (Māori Reserve 883) known as Ōpukutahi, or the Wainui Reserve, when the purchase of Banks Peninsula from Ngāi Tahu was completed. Only a small part of this reserve land (40.5 hectares) remains in Ngāi Tahu hands today.

An armament depot was built during World War II in the bay, on Māori reserve land. It remains as a grim reminder of dangerous times.

There are at least two wahi tapu near Tikao Bay and numerous silent files and other planning provisions designed to give effect to the Iwi Management Plan.

Sites of Ecological Significance

There are no Sites of Ecological Significance at Tikao Bay.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

There are no listed heritage items in Tikao Bay.

Heritage items, unlisted

Tikao Bay homestead was built in 1870



Heritage organisations

Onuku Runagna has an interest in pre-European heritage sites in Tiako Bay.

Protected trees

No trees in Tikao Bay are listed in Appendix 9.7.4.1 of the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

None.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

None.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including Tikao Bay. It meets monthly. Since 2011 the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

No play facilities are provided by CCC in Tikao Bay.

Cemeteries

There is no public or private cemetery in Tikao Bay. Tikao Bay residents are likely to be interred at Wainui, Akaroa or elsewhere.

Marine facilities

Tikao Bay Jetty is graded by CCC at 1.6 where 1 is good and 5 is poor.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

There are no CCC owned recreation facilities in Tikao Bay, apart from the jetty.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

The Tikao Bay Boating Club owns its own club building.

Community recreation organisations

Tikao Bay Boating Club

Dog bylaws

At Tikao Bay Beach a summer beach prohibition applies because it is a swimming and recreation area. From 1 November to 31 March, between the hours of 9am and 7pm, dogs are prohibited except for the purposes of passing through where dogs must be on a short leash. Outside of these times dogs are permitted under effective control.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks.

Dogs must be leashed at all CCC boat ramps and slipways.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Tikao Bay Boating Club organises a calendar of events for members.

Community projects, especially CCC funded

No community projects have been funded by CCC in Tikao Bay in 2016-2018.

Current concerns and issues

- Poor or no cell phone coverage.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Weather extremes and adverse events such as snow closing roads, storms, or flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change/coastal hazard management.
- The Tikao Bay Residents Association advises that the water and wastewater schemes have no further capacity.

CHAPTER 23: Wainui

Wainui is one of the larger inner harbour settlements opposite Akaroa on the south-western side of the harbour.



Population

Wainui has 111 permanent residents swelling to 700-800 through the December January period.

The community is one of the 15 bays and small settlements making up the Eastern Bays and Inner Harbour of Akaroa statistical area. Population for the whole Inner Harbour area at the 2013 Census was 777 with a median age of 50 years.

The 2013 Socio-Economic Deprivation Index for the area is 4, with 1 being highest and 10 being lowest.

Employment

Some Wainui residents work locally in primary industries such as farming and aquaculture. A small number of residents commute to Akaroa or Christchurch to work. The YMCA Wainui Park Camp provides some part time employment for locals.

A significant number of permanent residents are retired or are not in paid work and remain in the settlement during the day.

Property and housing

The Wainui area including French Farm and Tikao Bay has 397 rateable properties.

When older residents are unable to stay in their own homes they typically move to assisted accommodation in Akaroa or Christchurch.

Ōpukutahi Māori Reserve 883 at Wainui, was one of two reserves set aside in the deed of the Akaroa Block Purchase. It was established in December 1856. The other was at Ōnuku.

Social housing

The nearest social housing to Wainui is in Akaroa, 20 km away.

Residents' organisations

Wainui Residents Association is active and an effective advocate for Wainui residents both permanent residents and bach owners.

<http://www.wainuibay.org/>

Recently the Association has completed renovating the Community Hall's kitchen, upgraded the tennis courts and completed maintenance on various things around the town.

A community radio operates from Wainui.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in and around Wainui is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

A small number of properties (fewer than ten) around the Wainui Stream are likely to be inundated more frequently as sea levels rise.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk at French Farm is highest during dry summers. There is less fuel where hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest.

Firefighting arrangements

The Wainui rural fire trailer and protective safety gear are housed in the lawn mower shed in the Stanbury Reserve. About ten volunteers make up the rural fire group. The trailer has a pump and 400 metres of hose.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

See also the Duvauchelle chapter for further information on volunteer Rural Fire services and the challenges ahead.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Wainui residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

The Wainui community works well together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse event.

Education providers

Primary school aged children attend Duvauchelle School or Akaroa Area School. Some attend Christchurch schools.

Outdoor education providers

The **YMCA Wainui Park Camp** and conference centre in Wainui Valley Road provides outdoor education facilities for school camps and other groups. Many Christchurch schools take groups to Wainui. Activities include high ropes to coasteering, kayaking, archery, giant swing, and overnight expeditions.

Youth organisations

The YMCA Wainui Park camp caters for young people from all over Christchurch city and beyond. No local youth groups are based at Wainui.

Health services

No health services are provided in the Wainui community. Residents access primary health care at Akaroa or in Christchurch.

Public transport

There are no public transport services operating in Wainui.

Community facilities: CCC owned or managed community facilities

Ownership of the Wainui Community Hall is unclear. Under Banks Peninsula District Council it was agreed the building would be gifted to the Council. However in April 2016 the documents were still 'sitting' with lawyers.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Wainui Community Hall is managed and maintained by the Wainui Residents Association.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

The Wainui Community Hall, located on the corner of Wainui Main Road and Wainui Valley Road, was originally built as Wainui's school. It is owned and maintained by the Wainui Residents Association. The main room comfortably seats 60 people. It is available for hire.

Recently the Association has completed renovating the Community Hall's kitchen.

The Wainui Park Camp and conference centre in Wainui Valley Road is owned and operated by the YMCA.

Public toilets

Public toilets in Wainui are located on Wainui Main Road in Stanbury Reserve opposite the beach. The toilet system has a small capacity holding tank and shallow surface effluent pipe which is at risk if driven over.

Social groups

The Wainui community has informal social networks.

Places of worship

There are no churches or other places of worship in the Wainui district.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

No faith-based organisations in Wainui.

Postal services and internet

A daily rural mail delivery service is provided to Wainui residents, postcode 7582.

Solid waste

There is no CCC refuse or recycling collection at Wainui. Residents need to take refuse to the Barrys Bay Transfer station.

Water supply

A restricted water supply is provided by CCC to 164 properties including the YMCA camp. Supply is restricted to 1000litres/day per property. The source is a 92m deep well in Wainui Valley Road.

Wastewater

In Wainui 126 properties have on-site long-drops, septic tanks, or storage tanks.

34 properties in the Seaview Lane subdivision are connected to a CCC land discharge waste service. An extension to this public wastewater system was programmed in the CCC long term plan.

Surface water: natural water bodies

A number of streams flow into Akaroa Harbour, draining catchments at Wainui and south towards the heads. Banded kokopu and inanga have been recorded from at least four. Other indigenous freshwater species recorded from these streams include redfin bully, longfin eel, common bully and koaro.

The largest stream is **Wainui Valley Stream**. Upstream, at the second bridge, the average flow in the Wainui Valley Stream is 20 litres per second with a 7-day MALF of 8 litres per second.

Down at the settlement at Wainui the stream has an average flow of 202 litres per second. The 7 day MALF for Wainui Valley Stream is 43.5 litres per second.

3 litres per second of the water in Wainui Valley Stream is allocated to one consent holder. No minimum flow is set.

In 2016 the Zone Committee allocated **\$51,610** of Immediate Steps Funding to a Wainui landowner with a QE2 covenant to complete long term protection and native forest cover in a sub-catchment of the Wainui Stream.

At the same time **\$20,000** was allocated to fence the Torcross Kanuka QE2 Covenant to providing long term protection to much of the original vegetation in the sub-catchment of a tributary of the Wainui Stream.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for **Wainui Stream** improved from FAIR to GOOD.

In the annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 the habitat grade at Wainui Stream was VERY GOOD but macro-invertebrate health was graded POOR.

Jubilee Stream at Wainui has an average flow of 85 litres per second. The 7-day MALF for Jubilee Stream is 26.7 litres per second.

Further upstream at the Jubilee Road Bridge the average flow is 81 litres per second with a 7-day MALF of 17 litres per second.

Surface water: storm water

There is some reticulated storm water associated with more recent development in Wainui. Storm water is discharged to natural waterbodies.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

All the lower slopes between Te Monene and Ohinepaka Bay are identified as having high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming at Wainui beach is generally rated as **Good**. Sites graded **very good**, **good** and **fair** are considered suitable for contact recreation. However **good** and **fair** sites may not be suitable at times - for example, after heavy rainfall.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Wainui community.

Donovans Road Bridge (A06) has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles.

Landscape

Four Outstanding Natural Landscapes around Wainui have been identified and scheduled in the District Plan:

ONL 22.1 Wainui-Upper Slopes and Ridgeline-Puwaitaha/Saddle Hill includes upper slopes along the ridgeline including Saddle Hill (Puwaitaha).

ONL 22.2 Wainui-Upper Slopes and Ridgeline-Puwaitaha/Saddle Hill to Tuhiraki/Bossu Peak includes upper slopes along the ridgeline from Saddle Hill to Bossu Peak (Puwaitaha to Tuhiraki). It extends down from Carews Peak into the top of the catchment behind Wainui and includes much of Carews Peak Reserve.

ONL 22.3 Wainui-Ohinepaka Bay-Southern Cliffs includes the southern coastal slopes of Ohinepaka Bay.

ONL 23.0 Timutimu Head includes coastal cliffs and slopes from Ohinepaka Bay to Timutimu Head.

Much of the coastline from Wainui Bay south to Cape Three Points is largely unmodified and is mapped as NCCE 1.0. One area of High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment is identified in Appendix 9.2.9.2.8 of the District Plan:

HNC 22.0 Wainui Coastline, includes the foreshore, lower slopes and islands.

Economy, business and enterprise

Primary production, mainly sheep and beef farming, is the main economic activity on the rural hill country around Wainui.

There are three marine farms south of the Wainui settlement: the Eyris Blue Pearl Paua

Farm, a mussel farm and the Akaroa Salmon Farm in Lucas Bay.

Activities at the YMCA's Wainui Park camp and conference centre contribute to the local economy.

There are no shops or other services in the Wainui Bay. The nearest retail activity for is 11km (15 minutes) away at Duvauchelle, where there is a store, and fuel available at Duvauchelle Auto and Marine. Alternatively Wainui residents may travel to Akaroa or Little River for provisions.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Wainui.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Beach swimming, sailing, jetty jumping and other water activities are the main visitor attractions at Wainui.

A local **alpaca farm** offers farm tours with opportunities to meet and touch the animals.

Accommodation providers

Ten private accommodation providers, including several bed and breakfast operators, are listed on the Wainui Residents association website.

<http://www.wainuibay.org/accommodation/>

A range of accommodation, conference and retreat facilities for over 200 people are also available at the YMCA Wainui Park Camp.

<http://www.ymcachch.org.nz/accommodation-facilities/wainui-park-camp/>



The camp ground at Wainui Park is open to the public for camping if it has not been completely

booked for exclusive use by schools and other groups.

There is space for up to 60 campers with facilities including a basic kitchen area with barbeque, picnic tables, and ablution block. Vehicle access is off Wainui Valley Road.

Arts, crafts and culture



A well-known Rita Angus painting *Wainui, Akaroa* (1943) is held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Waiwhetu Collection.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Wainui, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The harbour, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Sites of Ecological Significance

One Site of Ecological Significance has been identified on the hills above Wainui. It is:

SES/A/20 Wainui/Carews Peak above Wainui

Another part of SES/A/20 which runs down a valley to the Wainui foreshore has been identified and is listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating the area is on private

land and requires further collaboration with landowners.

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

There are no Wainui heritage items listed in the Schedule of Significant Historic Heritage in the District Plan.

Unlisted heritage items

Unknown*

Heritage organisations

Akaroa Heritage Trust takes an interest in heritage matters all around Akaroa harbour including at Wainui.

Protected trees

No Wainui trees are protected in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Stanbury Reserve is located on Wainui Main Road opposite the beach.

Wainui Foreshore Reserve is also managed by CCC parks staff together with harbour and marine assets.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

The Department of Conservation administers the **Wainui Scenic Reserve** (0.81 ha) and the diminutive **Cape Three Points Conservation Area** (0.12 ha)

Ōpukutahi Māori Reserve 883 at Wainui, was one of two reserves set aside in the deed of the Akaroa Block Purchase. It was established in December 1856. The other was at Ōnuku.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

With the help of the Little River Trap Library the **Wainui Residents Association** aims to set up a predator project involving the community in an effort to reduce pest numbers within the Wainui Area.

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Wainui catchments. It meets monthly. Since 2011 the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners and community groups.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are no CCC Playgrounds in Wainui.

Cemeteries

The public cemetery is located in upper Cemetery Road. There is room for both ash and casket interments.

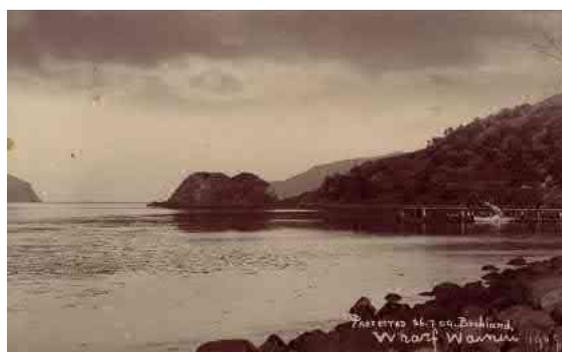
Marine facilities

Wainui wharf is open. Its condition is graded at 3.2, where 1 is good and 5 is poor.

The **old Wainui slipway** is graded 3 and the **new slipway** is graded 2. Both slipways are subject to tidal erosion and storm surges.

Sea walls at Wainui also require maintenance.

Wainui breakwater and finger jetty.



Wainui Wharf in 1909

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

Tennis courts in Stanbury Reserve are a CCC recreational asset.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

The YMCA Camp has numerous recreation facilities used mostly by camp visitors but some are also available to local residents by arrangement.

Community recreation organisations

Recently the Wainui Residents Association upgraded the tennis courts and completed maintenance on various things around the town.

Dog bylaws

In the Wainui Domain in Wainui Valley Road dogs must be on a leash to protect grazing stock.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including footpaths, berms and verges, state highways and car parks.

Dogs must be leashed at the Wainui Cemetery.

Dogs must be leashed at the Wainui boat ramps and slipways.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

YMCA holds an Open Day for locals and bach owners at Wainui Park Camp in January each year. It is a family event where archery, flying fox, orienteering, and other activities are available.

Community projects

No Wainui community projects were funded by CCC in 2016-2018.

Current concerns and issues

- Climate Change and coastal hazards.
- Lack of regular maintenance of sea wall and slipway.

Banks Peninsula Community Mapping 2018

- Future of rural volunteer fire service, particularly the difficulty recruiting volunteers.
- Issues around community hall ownership.
- Weather extremes and adverse events such as snow closing roads, storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community.
- Poor telecommunication services.

CHAPTER 24: Peraki & Southern Bays (from Landsend to Oashore)

Island Bay

Long Bay

Horseshoe Bay

Peraki Bay

Robinhood Bay

Te Oka Bay

Tumbledown Bay

Magnet Bay

Hikuraki Bay

Tokoroa Bay

Oashore

Peraki encompasses a large area with sixteen named bays carved out of this rugged volcanic coastline. The bays are generally small and narrow, Peraki is the largest at 2 kilometres in length, and some beaches are sandy such as Tumbledown and Hikuraki Bays while others such as Te Oka and Long Bay are bouldery.

The environment in these Southern Bays is harsh, constantly battered by storms from the south and rough seas.



Population

Census 2013 shows resident population of 107 for the Southern Bays. The area from Whakamoia to Te Oka has 31 residents with a median age of 43.5 years and the area from Te

Oka to Oashore resident population at 76 with a median age of 50 years.

The New Zealand Deprivation Index 2013 for the Southern Bays is 5-6 (where 1= least deprived and 10 = most deprived).

Employment

The residents of these isolated bays are primarily sheep and cattle farmers.

Property and housing

When older Southern Bays residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation closer to health facilities in Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in the Southern Bays communities. The nearest is in Akaroa or Halswell.

Residents' organisations

There is no formal residents group in these communities, but there is a

Residents participate in Akaroa or Little River groups or organisations

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

All land in the Southern Bays area is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Valley floors in some of the Southern Bays may be at risk from more frequent coastal inundation.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

Localised flooding and slips are not uncommon during periods of intense rainfall.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower in the Southern Bays district because there are fewer people and there is less fuel as most hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest or other fuel.

Firefighting arrangements and emergency services.

An appliance from Duvauchelle would take about 37 minutes to travel the 23 kilometres to Peraki. From Little River the distance is 21 kilometres but the appliance is likely to take about 42 minutes to reach Peraki.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand. For more detail see Chapter 19 Duvauchelle.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Southern Bays residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Children attend local schools in Akaroa/Duvauchelle or Little River – transported by family, or they attend boarding schools.

Outdoor education providers

There are no outdoor education providers based in the Southern Bays.

Youth organisations

None based in the Southern Bays.

Health services

No health services are provided in the Southern Bays community. Residents are likely to access primary health care in Christchurch or possibly Akaroa.

Public transport

There are no public transport operators servicing the Southern Bays.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

There are no community facilities in the Southern Bays area.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

None in the Southern Bays.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

None.

Public toilets

There are no public toilets in the Southern Bays area.

Social groups

Social organisation in the Southern Bays community is informal.

Places of worship

None in the Southern Bays.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

No spiritual organisations are based in the Southern Bays.

Postal services and internet

A rural daily delivery service is provided to Southern Bays residents.

Cell phone coverage is poor. Internet speed is slow and service intermittent.

Solid waste

Residents of the Southern Bays make their own rubbish disposal arrangements. Some may take solid waste to transfer stations at Birdlings Flat or Barrys Bay.

Water supply

Properties have on-site water supplies from streams or springs. Properties without access to a water source rely on roof-collected rain water

Wastewater

Properties in the Southern Bays area are self-sufficient for waste water disposal. Sewerage

systems are septic tank or other on-site disposal system.

Subsurface water bodies

Semiconfined and unconfined aquifers exist below the valley floor in Peraki Bay.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Each of the Southern Bays has its own stream draining the valley behind. Named streams include **Te Oka Bay Stream** and **Peraki Creek**.



Native fish including inanga, common smelt, and giant bully have been recorded from **Peraki Creek**.

Down at Peraki Bay, Peraki Creek has an average flow of 288 litres per second and 7-day MALF of 41.7 litres per second.

Upstream at Wrights Road the mean flow in Peraki Creek is 16 litres per second with 7-day MALF of 3.3 litres per second.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) survey in 2016-2017 assessed Peraki Creek's aquatic habitat grade as POOR and the macro-invertebrate health grade was VERY POOR. Macro-invertebrate health of Peraki Creek has been consistently poor or very poor for the last ten years.

Despite the presence of introduced trout in **Te Oka Bay Stream**, native banded kokopu and longfin eel survive there.

Common bully have been recorded from the **Tumbledown Bay Stream**. At Te Oka Bay Road the Tumbledown Bay Stream has a mean flow

of 61 litres per second and 7-day MALF of 5.2 litres per second.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water in any of the Southern Bays catchments.

Soil stability

The south-eastern bays of the Peninsula are characterised by a rugged volcanic coastline with a variety of cliffs, reefs, island outcrops and caverns. There is visible erosion of the cliff faces at the head of the ridges.

Most of the hills forming the Southern Bays have high risk of soil erosion in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

In the Island Bay catchment lower slopes and valley floors have been assessed as having low to moderate erosion risk.

Coastal water

Water quality for swimming is not monitored at any of the Southern Bay beaches. Water quality is likely to be very good.

Roads

The Southern Bays communities are all accessed from Bossu Road which twists and turns along the main ridge line. Access to and from the bays is via Bossu Road to Jubilee Road (Wainui) or northwards to Kinloch Road or Okuti Valley (Little River).

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Southern Bays community.

Bossu Road Bridge (A01) has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles.

Public access down to most of these bays is difficult being on unsealed, windy, steep roads, often across private land to reach the beaches.

In 2015 residents from the Oashore and Bossu Road area gained a secure access to their properties via a permanent, single lane bridge across the Te Roto o Wairewa canal (further details in Chapter 27 Birdlings Flat).

Landscape

The remarkable quality and naturalness of the landscapes of the Southern Bays is reflected in the number of protective provisions in the District Plan. Natural Character Qualities identified in Appendix 9.2.9.2.1.5 include:

- An isolated, rugged, coastal landscape with a continuous area of very high natural character,
- Areas of outstanding natural character comprising freshwater dunes and indigenous vegetation which contrasts with the surrounding more open farmed landscape,
- Significant Kai Tahu coastal settlements and mahinga kai areas including Te Kaio, Pireka and Whakamoia.

Three outstanding natural landscapes have been identified. Two of these are at the head of Peraki and Long Valleys and along the Bossu Road ridgeline. These areas are:

ONL 24.2 Poranui ki Timutimu/Southern Bays-Peraki-Upper slopes and Summit-Tuhiraki ki Pūwaitaha which includes upper slopes, spurs and ridgelines.

ONL 24.1 Poranui ki Timutimu/Southern Bays-Peraki-Rora Huruhuru/Squally Bay, includes coastal cliffs and slopes above Rora Huruhuru/Squally Bay

The third is Timutimu Headland at the entrance to Akaroa Harbour. **ONL 23.0 Timutimu Head** includes coastal cliffs and slopes from Ōhinepaka Bay to Timutimu Head.

Within the coastal environment of the Southern Bays two areas are identified as outstanding:

ONC 24.1 Poranui ki Timutimu/Southern Bays - Peraki - Rora Huruhuru/Squally Bay includes coastal cliffs and slopes above Rora Huruhuru/Squally Bay

ONC 24.3 Poranui ki Timutimu/Southern Bays - Peraki – South-west – Te Kaio/Tumbledown Bay includes coastal cliffs and the Te Kaio/Tumbledown Bay foreshore where dunes with the original pingao vegetation survive.

Timutimu Headland at the entrance to Akaroa Harbour is identified separately as an area of at least High Natural Character. **HNC 23.0 Timutimu Head – Timutimu to Otara/Scenery Nook** includes coastal cliffs and lower slopes of Timutimu headland to Scenery Nook (Otara).



A second area of at least high Natural Character in the Coastal Environment has also been identified: **HNC 24.1 Peraki-Southern Bays-Poranui ki Timutimu** includes all the headlands cliffs and bays in that stretch of coastline.

In addition some less modified parts of the coastal environment, inland of HNC 24.1, are identified as Natural Character areas NCCE 1.0

The ridgeline above Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth which separates the Wairewa catchments from the Southern Bays catchments is identified as an **Important Ridgeline** in the District Plan.

Economy, business and enterprise

The land between Peraki and Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth was once known as the Kinloch Settlement. The Government subdivided much of the area of a large station into 30 smaller farming units. The economy is based primarily on sheep and cattle production.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in the Southern Bays area.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

There are areas of protected bush and a number of Department of Conservation reserves within this area.

The dramatic landscape, bays and beaches attract visitors who are not put off by the driving conditions.

Some of these bays such as Tumbledown and Te Oka are regularly visited by keen surfers and/or frequented by surf fishermen. Rock climbing enthusiasts also use this craggy area for mild to moderate climbing experiencing.



Accommodation providers

Basic accommodation in two farm cottages or huts at Te Oka is offered through online booking sites.

Arts, crafts and culture

Unknown*

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including all the Southern Bays, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The coast, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

A number of silent file areas and other provisions in the District Plan highlight the significance of many places in the cultural landscape.

Between Magnet Bay and Tumbledown Bay is **Te Putahi Farm** (449 hectares), gifted to the Wairewa Runanga in 2006 by the farm owner on his death. Te Putahi farm, with a diverse micro-climate, has not had synthetic fertilisers or pesticides used on it for over 20 years.

A past Chairperson of the Wairewa Runanga described 'mahinga kai' (food and other resources for living) as being at the heart of Ngāi Tahu culture and identity. To this end Te Putahi Farm is planning to be certified organic.

Sheep and beef livestock productions are being transitioned into the new organic system. The productive capacity will also be enhanced with the development of the farm's biodiversity and ecosystems. It is envisioned that Te Putahi will become the living embodiment of the Wairewa Runanga expression of its cultural and environmental Mahinga Kai Cultural Park.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Scrub and regenerating bush line many of the valleys and side gullies. One Site of Ecological Significance has been identified in Schedule A of Appendix 9.1.6.1 of the District Plan.

SES/A/8 Tumbledown Bay Dunes (part), on Te Oka Bay Road

Another site has been identified, and is listed in Schedule B,

SES/A/9 Hikuraki Bay Valley, off Bossu Road, is on private land and requires further collaboration with landowners.

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage areas or items listed in the District Plan

There are no listed heritage items in the Southern Bays area

Heritage items, unlisted

Peraki is the site of the first permanent European settlement in Canterbury, a shore whaling station established in 1835.

A whaling trypot memorial to Captain George Hempleman, a Prussian whaler who established the whaling station and lived permanently at Peraki from 1837, was placed on Peraki beach in 1939 funded by both the Akaroa and Wairewa Counties.

Protected trees

There are no protected trees from the Southern Bays area listed in the District Plan.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

In 2009 the CCC purchased the 903 hectare Te Oka farm, a coastal headland property

adjoining Te Oka Bay and Tumbledown Bay, as part of the Council's biodiversity strategy to safeguard sites of high diversity value. This is now the **Te Oka Bay Farm Reserve**. The reserve's size and diversity will become a major bush conservation hub for the Southern Bays, equivalent to Hinewai and Misty Peaks Reserves in the Akaroa area.

This area continues to be a working farm with the Te Oka Reserve track heading down through tussock land and protected regenerating bush down to the beaches.



Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

There are areas of protected bush and a number of Department of Conservation reserves within this area. These include:

Carews Peak Reserve (80 ha) between Island Bay/Reids Hill and Horseshoe Bay.

Devils Gap Reserve (49 ha) at the top of the Peraki catchment between Peraki and Robinhood Bay. There is a popular rock climbing site known as *Peraki Valley* in the Devils Gap Reserve.



Peraki Saddle Reserve (74 ha) at the top of Peraki to Jubilee Road.

Peraki Bay Reserve (19 ha) between Peraki and Robinhood Bay.

Magnet Bay Reserve (33 ha) between Te Oka and Oashore.

Long Bay Scenic Reserve (29 ha)

Te Oka Scenic Reserve (19 ha)

Between Magnet Bay and Tumbledown Bay is **Te Putahi Farm** (449 hectares), gifted to the Wairewa Runanga in 2006 by the farm owner on his death. Te Putahi farm, with a diverse micro-climate, has not had synthetic fertilisers or pesticides used on it for over 20 years.

It is envisioned that Te Putahi will become the living embodiment of the Wairewa Runanga expression of its cultural and environmental **Mahinga Kai Cultural Park**.

Oashore is a privately owned farm of 250 hectares. 52 hectares has been protected by a Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust covenant. Oashore is distinctive botanically with a number of rare species, including the only population of the shrub *Muehlenbeckia astonii* on Banks Peninsula, and some rare plant species along the lake edge.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Southern Bays. It meets monthly. The Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value.

Playgrounds

There are no playgrounds in the Southern Bays community

Cemeteries

There are no cemeteries in the Southern Bays community, though there may be urupa which are wahi tapu.

Marine facilities

There are no marine facilities in any of the Southern Bays.

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

CCC has no recreation facilities in any of the Southern Bays communities.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Some of the Southern Bays such as Tumbledown and Te Oka are regularly visited by keen surfers and/or frequented by surf fishermen. Rock climbing enthusiasts also use this craggy area for mild to moderate climbing experiencing.



Magnet Bay is well known as a surf break.

Community recreation organisations

There are no community recreation organisations in the Southern Bays.

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited in Te Oka Farm Park to protect wildlife values, particularly endangered birds (penguins) and seals.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including footpaths, berms and verges, and car parks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Unknown*

Community projects

No community projects have been funded in these communities.

Current concerns and issues

- Social isolation
- Economic challenges
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed
- Poor or no cell phone coverage
- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change and coastal hazard management.

CHAPTER 25: Okuti Valley & Reynolds Valley

Okuti Valley is a secluded valley branching off from the head of Te Roto o Waihora/Lake Forsyth. The peak of French Hill, 815 metres above sea level (masl) and the flatter summit of Saddle Hill, 841masl (two of the highest points on the Peninsula) are distinctive features from which the two spurs that contain this valley descend. They mark either side of the smooth low saddle, Wainui Pass.

Okuti Valley Road turns left off Kinloch Road winding up to meet Bossu Road at the head of the valley.

Reynolds Valley is a secluded valley off the south-western side of Okuti Valley Road. Access is about 4km up the Okuti Valley Road.



Population

Population for the Okuti Valley area, at the 2013 Census, was 135 with a median age of 49 years.

Population for the Reynolds Valley area at the 2013 Census was 55 with a median age of 45 years.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 3-4 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest).

Employment

The community make-up is a broad mix of artisans, environmentalists, lifestyle blocks, farming and alternative visitor accommodation including a private camping facility.

Property and housing

Okuti Valley has approximately 65 properties. Reynolds Valley has approximately 20 properties.

As older residents become unable to remain in their own homes they generally move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in the Okuti Valley district. The nearest social housing is in Christchurch or Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Reynolds Valley Residents have an informal Civil Defence and disaster or adverse event response.

Okuti Valley Residents also have an informal group. Many residents align with or belong to Little River groups or organisations.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in Okuti and Reynolds Valleys is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

The community at Okuti Valley is not at risk from coastal inundation.

Hazard: tsunami

Tsunami are not a risk in Okuti Valley.

Hazard: flooding



Land around the lower reaches of Okuti River is mapped as part of the Little River Flood Management Area in the District Plan.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower around Okuti Valley than in the Port Hills because there are fewer people and rainfall is higher. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is extensive plantation forest.



Plantation fire, Okuti Valley

Firefighting arrangements

Fires in Okuti Valley or Reynolds valley are attended by volunteers from the Little River Fire Station 6 kilometres (5 minutes) away.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency residents of Okuti Valley and Reynolds Valley are best to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

These valleys are well-structured, supportive, and inviting communities which work well

together during periods of inclement weather or other adverse event.

Education providers

School children attend the Little River Primary School or schools outside the immediate area. Secondary schooling is in Lincoln or Christchurch

Outdoor education providers

None in Okuti Valley although schools may use the Little River Camping Ground for school camps from time to time.

Youth organisations

Okuti Club

Health services

There are no health services available in the Okuti/Reynolds Valley community, nor is there a doctor in Little River. Most residents access primary health services in Lincoln or Christchurch.

Public transport

There is no public transport service in Okuti or Reynolds Valleys.

Community facilities owned or managed by CCC

Okuti Valley has a well utilised Community Hall. Okuti Hall at 173 Okuti Valley Road is managed by, and is also 'home' of, the Okuti Valley Recreation and Sports Club.



Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Okuti Valley Recreation and Sports Club.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

None.

Public toilets

There are no public toilets in Okuti Valley.

Social groups

Social organisation in the Okuti and Reynolds Valley communities is informal.

Places of worship

There are no churches or other places of worship in Okuti Valley. The nearest are in Little River.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

As for Little River.

Postal services and internet

There is daily Rural Mail delivery to Okuti and Reynolds Valley households.

Cell phone coverage is patchy and broadband is slow and intermittent.

Solid waste

There is no wheelie bin service in Okuti Valley. Residents arrange their own solid waste disposal arrangements. Some may use the Birdlings Flat transfer station

Water supply

The primary sources of water in these catchments are spring and river water. Rain water makes up a very low percentage of the total water supply and is generally regarded as not being a viable alternative by households in the area.

The vast majority of households source their water from the rivers (including small tributary streams), or springs that are common in the valleys, sometimes complementing storage by rain water collection.

In the document, 'Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management Assessing Unmonitored Water Use in Semi-Rural Environments':2013, it is reported that often new households connect to an existing household's water supply and share a communal water tank. The household may also have one or more private water tanks that stem from the communal tank. These water supply networks range from two neighbours on a

shared tank, to over fifteen households with varying numbers of shared and private tanks.

The taking of water from the Okana and Okuti Rivers, or the springs in their catchments, is a permitted activity and requires no consent. As a result, there has been no way to determine how much water is being extracted in the catchments, where this water is being extracted from, and how it is being used

Wastewater

All households in Okuti and Reynolds Valleys have their own on-site sewage disposal systems, most commonly septic tanks.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Okuti River system, which includes Reynolds Stream, is well known as a freshwater biodiversity hotspot. Many indigenous fish species including lamprey survive there despite the presence of predatory trout.



At the Kinloch Road Bridge Okuti River has a mean flow of 399 (or 342) litres per second. Up to 10 litres per second is allocated to one consent holder with the minimum flow set at 66.3 (or 45) litres per second. 7-day MALF at this location is 66 litres per second.

Reynolds Stream at Brankins Bridge has an average flow of 76 litres per second and 7-day MALF set at 18.1 litres per second.

In 2016-2017 the Water Quality Index (WQI) for the Okuti River at Kinloch was graded at FAIR. Okuti River has consistently graded fair for the last seven years.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment of Okuti River made in 2016-2017 at the Okuti Valley Road site showed the habitat grade had dropped from GOOD the

previous year and is currently graded FAIR. The macro-invertebrate health grade of VERY GOOD was maintained from the previous year.



The whole catchment of Okuti Valley Stream has been identified as a **Flow Sensitive Catchment** in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

The Okuti River flows into **Takiritawai River** which forms a delta at the top of Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth.

Surface water: storm water

Storm water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies. Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

Lower slopes of Okuti and Reynolds Valleys have high risk of soil erosion in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

The delta of the Takiritawai River which extends some way up Okuti Valley, is part of the **Wairewa Valley Floor Area** in the Land and Water Regional Plan

Coastal water

Not relevant in Okuti Valley.

Roads

Okuti Valley Road turns left off Kinloch Road winding up to meet Bossu Road at the head of the valley.

Okuti Valley 8 Bridge (W10) in Okuti valley Road has a 10 km/hr speed restriction for heavy vehicles.

Kinloch Road is closed for a day each year in spring for the Little River Hill Climb motorsport event.

Reynolds Valley Road is a steep, narrow, zig zag, shingle road meeting up with Bossu Road at its top.

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Okuti community.

Landscape

The character of both valleys is a balance of remnant native shrub and forest growth and many pine plantings that give the valley a more forested character than is usual on the Peninsula. The forest plantations are mainly located on the north and east facing slopes growing macrocarpa, pines and eucalypts. Some of the pine plantations are large in scale and distinctive due to their rectangular outline especially where they border tussock slopes.

Okuti Valley also contains a network of bush remnants and linked bush corridors. Many of the patches dotted on the hillsides consist of uniform canopies of even-height kanuka.

Two Outstanding Natural Landscapes have been identified in the District Plan:

ONL 25.2 Okute/Okuti Valley-Summits-Puwaitaha ki Puha includes the upper slopes and ridgeline, including Saddle Hill (Puwaitaha) and French Hill (Puha)

ONL 25.1 Okute/Okuti Valley-Wairewa/lake Forsyth-Cliffs/Otungakau ki Te Oka covers the slopes next to Lake Forsyth Te Roto o Wairewa.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community make-up is a broad mix of artisans, environmentalists, lifestyle blocks, farming and alternative visitor accommodation including a private camping facility.

No retail shops, utility services, or public bus, the nearest being Little River, Lincoln or Halswell.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Okuti or Reynolds Valleys.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Scenery, native bush, walking tracks, mountain biking and interesting drives, together with events all attract visitors to the Okuti Valley area. A rock climbing site known as Coffin Rock is accessed from Okuti Valley.

<https://www.latitudemagazine.co.nz/okuti-gardens.html>



Bishopdale Tramping Club walks up Okuti Valley

Accommodation providers

There is a camping ground in Okuti Valley and a range of other visitor accommodation, including some unusual and alternative options, is available through web-based booking sites.

Arts, crafts and culture

The community make-up is a broad mix of artisans, environmentalists, lifestyle blocks, and farming.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Okuti and Reynolds Valleys, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The lake, Te Roto o Wairewa, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Two Sites of Ecological Significance in Okuti Valley are listed in the District Plan. They are:

SES/A/26 Saddle Hill, above Okuti Valley

SES/A/14 Okuti Valley, on Okuti Valley Road.

Some additional Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in Okuti Valley which are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

No heritage items from Okuti or Reynolds Valleys are listed in the District Plan schedule of significant historic heritage.

Unlisted heritage items

Unknown*

Heritage organisations

Unknown*

Protected trees

PTG37 is a pair of trees in the Okuti Valley Reserve at 179 Okuti Valley Road which are protected in Appendix 9.7.4.2 the schedule of protected trees in public open space. The group includes an **English oak**, *Quercus robur* and a **Copper Beech** tree *Fagus sylvatica purpurea*.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Okuti Reserve including Okuti Hall is managed by CCC.

Okuti Track from Reserve Road to the Hilltop is a new shared walking and cycling track which has involved sensitive discussions with land owners adjacent to and/or crossing Reserve Road, formerly an only partially formed legal road.

CCC rangers have been focusing on the section from the Hilltop to the high point of the track and working their way down from there.

Some track surface upgrades using local digger operators has been completed. Two stiles have been installed, one is built and awaiting installation, another is in kit set stage and on site, and one more is yet to be built. About half of the marker posts have been installed, the rest will be rammed in as the Rangers work their way down the track.

The car park upgrade is complete. Installation of signage was the final stage before the track quietly opened.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Okuti Valley Scenic Reserve (4.5 ha) with dense native bush is located on the lower south facing slopes of the Okuti Valley containing a picnic area, significant stream, and good variety of lowland plants. A walking track provides recreational access to the area. The area is administered jointly by CCC and the Department of Conservation.



Saddle Hill Scenic Reserve (148 ha) aka Puaitahi straddles the ridge between Akaroa harbour and Reynolds Valley and contains some outstanding native snow tussock vegetation as well as the popular rock climb known as Coffin Rock. A walking track is marked from the Bossu Road to the summit giving spectacular views over Akaroa Harbour, Te Roto o Wairewa, Te Waihora, the ocean and the Southern Alps.

The Rod Donald Trust has worked in partnership with the Nature Heritage Fund and the Joseph Langer Trust to secure the area of Saddle Hill/Puaitahi as a scenic reserve owned and administered by the Department of Conservation.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Little River Trap Library holds and distributes predator traps to individuals and organisations as far away as Kaiapoi.



Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Okuti and Reynolds Valleys. It meets monthly.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Many of the recommendations in the Wairewa Addendum to the Banks Peninsula Zone Implementation Plan (ZIP) apply to the Okuti and Reynolds Valley catchments.

The Banks Peninsula Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners.

In 2017 **\$10,000** of Immediate Steps funding was allocated to the **Okuti Valley Catchment Community Project** (with the intention to provide a similar level of funding for the next 5 years, subject to availability of Environment Canterbury Immediate Steps Funding).

The aim of the community project is to protect, enhance and monitor the Okuti River. The project includes:

- Education
- Environmental monitoring
- Legal protection (develop framework for stewardship)
- Clean water supply/prevent flooding

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners

throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are no CCC playgrounds in Okuti valley.

Cemeteries

There are no cemeteries in Okuti Valley. The nearest are in Little River.

Marine facilities

Not applicable in Okuti Valley.

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

Okuti Hall at 173 Okuti Valley Road is 'home' of the Okuti Valley Recreation and Sports Club.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

None in Okuti Valley.

Community recreation organisations

Meditation and Pilates take place at Okuti Valley Hall organised by the **Okuti Valley Recreation and Sports Club**.

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the **mudflats at the northern end of Lake Forsyth Te Roto o Wairewa** (the delta of the Takiritawai River) to protect wildlife values.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including footpaths, berms and verges and car parks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Kadodo West African Drum and Dance Retreat, a weekend of drum and dance workshops, is held each spring at the Little River Campground, 287 Okuti Valley Rd.



Little River Hill Climb motorsport event is held in spring each year using Kinloch Road, between Okuti Valley Road and Bossu Road.

Community projects

No Okuti Valley community projects have been funded by CCC in the last few years.

Current concerns and issues

- Weather extremes and adverse events such as fire, storms, snow closing roads, or flooding isolating the community.
- Social isolation.
- Economic challenges.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed
- Poor or no cell phone coverage.
- Reduced water availability.
- Climate change and coastal hazard management.
- Lack of fencing on CCC managed esplanade reserve land to exclude stock from the Okuti River.

CHAPTER 26: Wairewa / Little River, Cooptown & Puaha

Little River is the largest settlement in the former Wairewa District. State Highway 75 (SH75) is the main through road.

Little River is nestled in a deep valley surrounded by streams and springs

There is one marae Wairewa Runanga, in the Little River settlement.



Population

At census 2013 the population for this census area was 465, including Cooptown, Puaha and Western Valleys. The median age for Little River is 46 years.

The New Zealand Social Deprivation Index 2014 for the Little River area is three to four (10 being the most deprived). This statistic belies the fact that there are pockets of extreme deprivation within these communities.

Employment

Employment opportunities are limited and a number of residents commute to Christchurch or Lincoln for work.

Local vacancies are listed on the Little River Community Trust website.

<https://littleriver.org.nz/>

Property and housing

The settlements in this area are a mix of small scale farming, lifestyle, residential and/or commuter residents.

Under the 1856 Akaroa Purchase the 440 acre (178 ha) **Wairewa Māori Reserve 887** and the

432 acre (175 ha) **Ōpukutahi Māori Reserve 885** was set aside for Kāti Irakehu and Kāti Makō. Wairewa Marae is situated on the Māori Reserve 887. This land is now zoned as Papakainaga Kainga Nohoanga.

When older Wairewa residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they usually move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Little River. The nearest is in Halswell or Akaroa.

Residents' organisations

Wairewa Runanga Incorporated Society functions as a residents group for landowners and residents, particularly for those living on or connected with the Māori Reserves. The Society advocates for the interests of the whole runanga including those who belong to the runanga but live elsewhere.

<http://Ngāitahu.iwi.nz/te-runanga-o-Ngāitahu/papatipu-runanga/wairewa/>

The **Little River Wairewa Community Trust** aims to promote the sustainable development of the Wairewa and Southern Bays catchments, and to plan, fund, develop and establish facilities which contribute to the social, cultural, environmental or economic wellbeing of residents or visitors to the area. The Trust organises meetings and community gatherings to build community capacity and resilience. Community resilience has been tested over recent years but the Little River community is proactive, positive, well connected and passionate about their piece of 'paradise'.

<http://littleriver.org.nz/>

A significant piece of local research was completed in October 2014:- *Issues and Options for Little River: A Scoping Document* by Dr Suzanne Vallance. Funded by CCC and the Little River Wairewa Community Trust, the report identified current challenges, priorities

and options for the future development of the Little River area.

The main issues identified were road safety, flooding, waste water treatment/disposal and the need for an area plan.

The Little River Issues Working Party was established, involving the community, CCC staff and other stakeholders, which produced a follow-up document called *Little River: Big Ideas – a Community Plan for Little River and Cooptown*. The report, in draft form, was presented to the Akaroa/Wairewa Community Board's August 2016 meeting.

The issues identified included:

- Road and vehicle related issues
- Growth and development issues
- Facilities and events
- Walkways, cycle ways and horse trails
- Natural environment
- Built environment
- Flooding
- Public utilities, services and maintenance.

The aim of the document is to set out aspirations for the local communities, recording in one place all of the local issues and ideas to date and for it to become a living document. Projects identified can be championed by both groups and individuals.

In addition to the Little River Issues Working Party the **Love Little River Group** also works on local community development projects.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Nearly all the land in the Little River Wairewa catchments is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Salt water normally infiltrates or flows into Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth and is part of the natural functioning of the hapua. It is one of many interacting factors which influence water quality in the lake.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: Liquefaction

All of the valley floor area in the Wairewa catchment is identified and **Liquefaction Management Area** in the District Plan.

Hazard: flooding

Flooding continues to be a major issue for Wairewa catchment residents and resulted in a joint working party being established, led by Environment Canterbury and including CCC, New Zealand Transport Authority, Department of Conservation and the local community. As a result a local rating district was formed to help fund improvements along rivers and streams to reduce flooding risks. Decisions about how the money is spent are made by the **Little River Rating Committee** with advice from the agencies.



An Addendum to the Banks Peninsula Zone Implementation Plan (ZIP) addresses flooding in the Wairewa catchment as well as water quality issues.

Large areas of the valley floor above Te Roto o Wairewa up to Church Road and beyond is identified as a **Flood Management Area** in the District Plan. The Flood Management Area includes most of the Little River settlement.

A **Wairewa Valley Floor Area**, with associated planning rules, is identified in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower around Little River than in the Port Hills because rainfall is higher. Risk of wildfire is high where there is extensive plantation forest.

Emergency services and firefighting arrangements

Little River Volunteer Fire Brigade is based at the fire station is located near Awa-iti Domain entrance in Western Valley Road. It is a first response unit attending medical and other emergencies as well as fires. Firefighters often attend crashes on State Highway 75.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Little River and Cooptown residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

There is no formal Neighbourhood Support network operating in Little River but informal neighbourhood groups often connected by email as well as telephone landlines provide support in both rural areas and small settlements.

Education providers

Decile four **Little River Primary School** in Western Valley Road, Little River, caters for 119 students from year one to eight. Nearly half of the students travel daily by school bus.

Secondary schooling is at Lincoln High School or at various Christchurch schools.

The **Little River Support Organisation Incorporated** is the parent arm for Little River School. They raise funds and provide practical hands-on support for school activities.

The swimming pool at little river school is made available for community use in summer.

Little River Playcentre, located in the school grounds at 46 Western Valley Road next to Awa-iti Domain is the only provider of early childhood education.

Little River Toy Library is now located in Okuti Valley in the old bowling clubrooms.

Outdoor education providers

There are no regular providers of outdoor education in Little River, Cooptown or surrounding districts.

The Little River Wairewa Community Trust has a **games trailer** available for community groups and private functions for \$20.00 per event. The trailer holds a BBQ and gas bottles, an *Easy Up* and equipment for many games.

Youth organisations

Members of the Little River Volunteer Fire Brigade organise and support their **Little River Emergency Services Cadets** for young people between 10 and 16 years of age.

There is also a **Little River Youth Group** organised by members of the Mt Herbert Parish.

Several local sports clubs provide activities for young people living in and around Little River, for example **Little River School Year 7 and 8 mixed basketball team** enters a tournament run by the Canterbury Basketball Association at the Lincoln Event Centre.

Health services

Wairewa has no primary medical health service. Residents sign up with doctors at Lincoln, Christchurch or Akaroa.

Two Little River residents have been appointed to the **Akaroa Wairewa Integrated Health Steering Group**. The local members are working to clarify what health services Little River Wairewa residents want and need.

There is an informal support group for people living with cancer who live in Little River and surrounding rural areas.

There are no local social service agencies to deliver programmes either for groups or individuals. After the earthquakes the Akaroa Heartland Centre opened an outreach service in Little River based in the CCC Service Centre, however lack of need will see this close later in 2016.

Food boxes are available from the Little River Wairewa Foodbank for those who need a bit of help. The service is confidential.

Public transport

There is no public transport and distances preclude walking or biking.

Little River residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Little River Community Centre is located on Western Valley Road, joined to the fire station.

The **Little River Service Centre** is located in the town centre on State Highway 75, opposite the Little River Store. The current **Little River Library** is co-located with the service centre. A garage at the Little River Service Centre was previously leased by the local toy library.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Little River Community Centre Inc. manages the Little River Community centre next to the fire station.

Awa-iti Reserve Management Committee is involved with the management of the memorial library and gates in Awa-iti Domain.

The **Banks Peninsula Agriculture and Pastoral Association** works closely with CCC staff and the Reserve Management Committee when organising the annual A&P Show.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

Little River Railway Station and precinct in the town centre at Little River is on former railway land leased by the Little River Railway Station Trust.

There is a meeting room available for hire at the **Little River Hotel** on State Highway 75.

The **Banks Peninsula Rugby Football Club Rooms** in Awa-iti Domain can also be hire for community or private events or functions.

The **Wairewa Marae** situated on the banks of the Ōkana River, alongside State Highway 75 can also be hired for community events by arrangement.



An old recycling building off Barclays Road is being developed into a dojo and **community gymnasium** by the Little River Jiu Jitsu Club.

Public toilets

Two sets of public toilets are provided by CCC in Little River; one at the Little River Railway station building and the other at Awa-iti Domain in the vicinity of the rugby club rooms.

The Department of Conservation also provides a public toilet at Catons Bay which can be accessed from both the Little River Rail Trail and from State Highway 75.

Social groups

- Wairewa Runanga
- Little River Country Living Group
- Little River Garden Group
- Little River Book Discussion Group

Places of worship

St Andrews Anglican Church (1879) in Upper Church Road has been closed for several years due to earthquake damage. Church services are currently held in the church lounge.

St John the Evangelist Church (built 1924) on the corner of Morrisons Road and State Highway 75 is owned by the Catholic Diocese of Christchurch. It was designed by Henry St Murray and built by the Rennell Brothers from Halswell and Oamaru stone. The church suffered significant earthquake damage and remains unable to be used. Work is being done

to keep the church water tight and rodent free. Donations are being sought for restoration.



Mass was held weekly by priests travelling first by horse and then car from Akaroa. With the church closed Mass is currently being celebrated in the Little River Service Centre.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

St Andrews Anglican Church is part of the **Mount Herbert Parish**.

Postal services and internet

A daily rural delivery service operates to all properties in Little River and surrounding rural areas.

Poor cell phone coverage and intermittent and slow broadband are features of life in the Wairewa area.

Solid waste

CCC's Kerbside collection service is provided to residents in Little River settlement and Cooptown, where green bins are collected weekly and red and yellow bins are collected fortnightly.

In rural valley areas only yellow bins are collected monthly.

<https://www.ccc.govt.nz/services/rubbish-and-recycling>

Some residents take solid waste to the transfer station at Birdlings Flat off State Highway 75 at the Birdlings Flat straight, which is open 9 am-12 noon on Saturdays.

Water supply

The Little River water supply scheme provides water to 74 residential and 23 commercial properties in Little River. It is a restricted water supply, which means that each house has its own storage tank capable of receiving up to 1,000 litres of water per day.

Previously water was taken from Police Creek, 45 Western Valley Road, and passed through a settlement tank before flowing by gravity to a treatment plant on Council Hill Road. From there treated water was piped to properties in Little River by gravity.

A new 115 metre deep well has been drilled on Council Hill Road to provide an additional source of water unaffected by rainfall. Water is now taken from both Police Creek and the well. Water from the well is pumped to the treatment plant, where it is softened and then disinfected by UV light. Water from Police Creek passes through upgraded sand filters and then disinfected by UV light. Treated water is stored in a new, larger reservoir on the treatment plant site, which has reduced the likelihood of water shortages.

The upgrade was required as part of the Banks Peninsula programme of water supply installations and improvements. A key driver for the upgrade was the public health risk assessment grading associated with a public water supply of this size. The Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007 requires these standards are met within nominated time frames, regardless of the health of those in affected communities. In the Little River area the size of the population being served by the water supply required compliance by 2015 (Small Water Supply).

Stage one of the Little River and Cooptown water supply involved renewing the reticulation (water pipes) within the Little River small settlement, laying a new water main to the small settlement at Cooptown, and installing a new bore and booster pump station in Little River.

The upgrade of the Little River water treatment plant and new reservoir in Council Hill Road was Stage Two.

The primary sources of water in these catchments are spring and river water. Roof-

captured rain-water makes up a very low percentage of the total water supply and is generally regarded as not being a viable alternative by households in the area.

Outside the Little River settlement the majority of households source their water from the rivers (including small tributary streams), or springs that are common in the valleys, sometimes complementing storage by rain water collection.

In the document, 'Waterways Centre for Freshwater Management Assessing Unmonitored Water Use in Semi-Rural Environments':2013, it is reported that often new households connect to an existing household's water supply and share a communal water tank. The household may also have one or more private water tanks that stem from the communal tank. These water supply networks range from two neighbours on a shared tank, to over fifteen households with varying numbers of shared and private tanks.

The taking of water from the Okana and Okuti Rivers, or the springs in their catchments, is a permitted activity and requires no consent. As a result, there has been no way to determine how much water is being extracted in the catchments, where this water is being extracted from, and how it is being used.

Wastewater

There is no reticulated waste water system in Little River or the surrounding district. Each property has its own onsite wastewater treatment system.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Little River is nestled in a deep valley surrounded by streams and springs. The streams and springs join to form the **Okana River**. The combined waters of the Okana and Okuti Rivers form the **Takiritawai River** which flows into the top end of Te Roto o Wairewa/Lake Forysth.

Okana River is the largest river on Banks Peninsula. At the State Highway 75 Bridge it has an average flow of 763 litres per second and a 7-day MALF of 108 litres per second.

Water Quality Index (WQI) for Okana River was FAIR in 2016-2017. It has been FAIR for the last four years

At the State Highway Bridge the annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 showed the habitat grade was GOOD but macro-invertebrate health grade was POOR. Reasons for this are unknown.

In 2012 **\$7,900** of Immediate Steps Funding was granted to a restoration project on the Okana River to demonstrate good water management to the surrounding community.

\$6,976 of Immediate Steps Funding was allocated to a restoration project at the Okana River confluence in 2014.

Another **\$11,869** was allocated to a landowner at the confluence of the Okana and Okuti rivers to fence and plant in 2016.

\$60,000 has also been allocated to the Wairewa Bank Stabilisation Project which seeks to mechanically stabilise collapsing river banks along a significant length of the Okana, upstream of the State Highway Bridge. Further funding is being sought for this project.



Each year the Little River fire Brigade organise a rafting regatta where entrants make their own imaginative rafts and race them down the Okana River.

Upstream **Hukahuka Turoa Stream**, which drains Western Valley, also flows into the Okana.

There is a flow recorder on the Hukahuka Turoa Stream at Lathams Bridge where the mean flow is 217 litres per second with 7-day MALF of 34.3 litres per second.

Upstream at Bachelors Ford Road the average flow in the Hukahuka Turoa is 68 litres per

second with 7-day MALF of 11.6 litres per second.

Koaro, longfin eel, common bully, the amazing climbing upland bully, and shortfin eel have all been identified in this stream system together with introduced predatory trout.

The annual Aquatic Ecosystem Health (AEH) assessment made in 2016-2017 showed the habitat grade in Hukahuka Turoa Stream was GOOD and macro-invertebrate health grade was VERY GOOD.

Hikuika Steam, which originates up above the Morice Settlement, and **Te Puaha Stream** are both tributaries of the **Opuahou Stream** which in turn flows into the upper reaches of the Okana River.

Hikuika Stream at the Opuahou Stream confluence has a mean flow of 150 litres per second. At this point the 7-day MALF is 17.8 litres per second.

Opuahou Stream at the confluence with the Hikuika has an average flow of 212 litres per second and 7-day MALF of 36.9 litres per second.

Shortfin eel and upland bullies have been recorded from the Opuahou Stream system. Trout are only present in the lower reaches.

In 2012 **\$20,300** of Immediate Steps Funding was allocated to restoration project on Opuahou Stream also intended to demonstrate good water management to the community.

Four years later in 2016 a further **\$10,052** was invested in another riparian restoration project in the Opuahou catchment.

The whole Okana catchment has been identified as a **Flow Sensitive Catchment** in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Police Creek, where the Little River water supply originates is also a tributary of the Okana River. Its mean flow is unknown. 2.5

litres per second is allocated to one consent holder, CCC. No minimum flow is set. Police Creek is a Flow Sensitive Catchment in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Te Roto o Wairewa/Lake Forsyth is a shallow coastal lake formed by the growth of a large gravel bar across a former estuary. Up until whaling times (1830s) the lake had a permanent outlet to the sea and waka could travel right into the forested inlet, which was then known as Māori Harbour.

Today the lake is usually land-locked and is significantly shallower as a result of the conversion of the landscape to pastureland and a subsequent reduction in its water retaining capacity.

The lake is currently fresh to brackish, depending on freshwater inflows and on whether the lake outlet is open to the sea. The lake is highly turbid due to high algal production and wind-driven sediment resuspension. It is prone to blooms of nuisance algae and toxic strains of cyanobacteria, particularly in summer.

Wairewa Rūnanga is working alongside several government entities and community groups to address the concerns of all stakeholders in an effort to find positive outcomes for the lake. Wairewa Rūnanga began working with the local community and Banks Peninsula District Council in 2005 on ways to improve the water quality of Te Roto o Wairewa/Lake Forsyth. After community consultations, a **Lake Charter** was agreed upon for all involved to work on improving the condition of the lake. Since that time the Rūnanga has experimented with an alternative lake mouth formed by a groyne and canal against the cliffs at the eastern end of the beach at Birdlings Flat.

Te Roto o Wairewa/Lake Forsyth continues to be affected by toxic algal blooms. The local community has been actively planting out indigenous species along the riparian strips of the Okana River, which feeds into the lake, to help neutralise the effect of run-off and pollutants. However the causes and effects of toxic algal blooms are complicated and agencies are still learning how to manage the lake to prevent them.

In November 2014, the Banks Peninsula Zone Committee published the Wairewa Zone Implementation Programme (ZIP) addendum which contains a programme of action towards improving the health of Te Roto o Wairewa/Lake Forsyth and water management in the wider Wairewa catchment as well as reducing flood hazard risk in the catchment.

[file:///ccofs01.ccity.biz/SmithP\\$/Downloads/WairewaZIPAddendum%20\(2\).PDF](file:///ccofs01.ccity.biz/SmithP$/Downloads/WairewaZIPAddendum%20(2).PDF)

Te Roto o Wairewa is identified as an Environmental Asset Standing Water Body in the District Plan.

Surface water: storm water

There is a small amount of curb and channel in Little River along State Highway 75. Storm water from this network discharges to natural waterways.

Elsewhere storm water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies.

Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Ground water

Coastal confined gravel aquifer systems underlie the flat areas of the Wairewa valley extending right up beyond Cooptown.

Semi and unconfined aquifers below the Little River and Cooptown valley floors are identified in the District Plan.

Soil stability

Most of the steeper lower slopes of the Wairewa catchments have high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan. In the headwaters of the Hikuika and Te Puaha Streams the high erosion zone extends right up to the crater rim.

Upper slopes north of Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth and lower slopes along the south eastern side of the lake also have high risk of soil erosion.

The valley floor is identified as having low to moderate risk of soil erosion in the plan.

Coastal water

Not relevant for Little River which is inland.

Roads

State Highway 75 is the main road through the Little River and Cooptown settlements, connecting them with Akaroa and Christchurch. Little River is 54 kilometres from the centre of Christchurch, and 28 kilometres or half an hour from Akaroa.

Speed of traffic through Little River has been a long standing issue for the community. The New Zealand Transport Authority recently agreed to reduce the speed limit through the town from 70 to 60 kilometres per hour.

The **Puaha Valley Road 3 Bridge** (W29) in Puaha Road has a 10 km/hr speed limit for heavy vehicles.

Landscape

The special landscape qualities of Te Roto o Wairewa are described in Appendix 9.2.9.2.1.5 or the District Plan as:

- An inland lake within an ancient harbour eroded between volcanic rock deposits and an outlet impounded by beach deposits.
- Marsh species occurring along the brackish waters and numerous bird species.
- Significant to Ngāi Tahu associated with settlement and mahinga kai, including coastal pa settlements of Oruaka, Te Mata Hapuka and Poranui.

ONL 26.0 Wairewa/Lake Forsyth and Little River Summits-Puha ki Waipuna includes the upper slopes and ridgeline including French Hill (Puha) and Waipuna Saddle. This is one of the Outstanding Natural Landscapes identified above Little River and scheduled in the District Plan.

Economy, business and enterprise

The settlements in this area are a mix of sheep and beef farming, some dairy support, small scale farming, and lifestyle residential land use. The area of horticultural production at Cooptown appears to be increasing.

The wider Wairewa sub-division of the Banks Peninsula Ward has about 260 businesses employing 200 people.

Over 100 businesses are listed under services in the Little River community website.

http://littleriver.org.nz/?page_id=584

The Annual Banks Peninsula A&P Show at Little River brings town and country together as rural producers showcase their products and lifestyle.

Commercial activity in the centre of the Little River settlement includes a store, café and gallery, diner, vet clinic, craft shop and a garage/petrol station servicing the local community and visitors. The CCC library and service centre, and Living Streams Community Nursery are also on the main road.

In Cooptown there is a garage with fuel and a transport business

Licensed premises

Little River Hotel Limited has a hotel on-licence and off-licence for the **Little River Hotel** at 4099 Christchurch Akaroa Road. Take away liquor can be sold from the bottle store or across the bar any day between 7 am and 11 pm. Bar hours are 8 am to 3pm the next day, seven days a week.

Little River Café Limited has a grocery off-licence for the **Little River Café and Store** at 4237 Christchurch Akaroa Road for every day between 7.30 am and 8 pm.

The **Banks Peninsula Rugby Football Club Incorporated** has a class 3 club licence to sell alcohol at its clubrooms in Awa-iti Domain at 4313 Christchurch Akaroa Road. During the rugby season (1 February and 30 September) and outside the season (1 October to 30 January) Saturday hours are 11 am to Midnight. On Sundays and public holidays licenced hours are from 1 pm to 9 pm. On practice nights (Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays) hours are 5 pm to 11 pm.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

In 2003 the Christchurch-Little River Rail Trail Trust was formed to transform the historic railway line route into a trail catering for

walkers and cyclists wishing to view the region at close quarters, while avoiding the traffic on the busy road between Little River and Christchurch.

<http://www.littlerivertrail.kiwi.nz/About-us/>

Working in conjunction with Ngāi Tahu and the Wairewa Runanga, the Department of Conservation, Environment Canterbury, CCC, and Selwyn District Council, and with hours of work from numerous volunteers, the Rail Trail Trust's vision is now reality.

<https://www.littlerivertrail.kiwi.nz/>

The scenic 44 km-long **Christchurch to Little River Railtrail** runs from Hornby in Christchurch to Little River on Banks Peninsula. This route follows much of the old railway line that was last used in the 1960s and has gentle easy grades. The 20 km section of the walkway/cycleway that runs between Motukarara and Little River travels on the old preserved railway embankment. The easy grade makes this walk or ride suitable for children and family groups. Much of the trail passes through important wildlife areas.

The increasing numbers of users of the Railtrail has provided Little River with an opportunity to explore other walk/cycle activities within the district to capitalise on the potential visitor influx, encouraging overnight or longer stays rather than just a day excursion.

The historic **Little River Railway Station** and its precinct in the centre of Little River with its public open space, parking and playground has become a node for visitor activity.

A community-run **visitor information centre** is located in the railway station at 4235a Main Road, Little River

In addition to walks, scenery, historic sites, water-based recreation, a gallery and a variety of regular events, the unique range of accommodation available at Little River has become an attraction in itself.

State Highway 75 is a popular motorcycling route. Motorcycle events and rallies are a frequent sight. One Little River operator, **Banks Peninsula Motorcycle Tours**, offers three hour

guided tours on late model dual sport adventure bikes. This is one of several visitor attractions listed on the Little River website.

Accommodation providers

A wide range of different types of accommodation can be found in Little River and surrounding communities. Options include grain silos, glass rooms, red bus, eco-friendly glamping in yurts, as well as more traditional hotel, bed & breakfast, and camping ground accommodation.

<https://littleriver.org.nz/>

At least ten private providers of visitor accommodation are listed with web-based booking agencies.

Arts, crafts and culture

Little River Gallery has a schedule of changing exhibitions by local artists and is a regular stop for many on the way to and from Akaroa. Local craft makers sell their products through the **Little River Craft Station Co-op** in the railway station.

A community **earthquake memorial** has been created in Pa Road.

The stone gateway which formerly marked the entrance to Awa-iti Domain is a **war memorial** dedicated to victims of the 1914-18 War.

A Little River WEA Book Discussion Group meets monthly.

Little River Mainly Music sessions for babies, toddlers and their parents are held each week at the Little River Rugby Clubrooms.

At least one artist lives and works in the Wairewa district.



This 1883 watercolour *Little River* by Thomas Cane is held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu Collection.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Wairewa and the surrounding landscape has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu land use and occupancy. The hills, rivers and coastline were a sources of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. The resources are known to Ngāi Tahu as mahinga kai, meaning literally “to work the food”.

Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

One example is the mountain Te Ūpoko o Tahumatā. Wairewa Marae lies in the lee of this mountain. The name refers to the Ngāi Tahu ancestor Tahumatā who lived and fought in Hawkes Bay. It is also special as it is the mauka used in pepeha, which gives descendants a sense of place, a sense of belonging to the landscape

Wairewa means “water lifted up”. Te Roto o Wairewa was the last lake to be dug out by the legendary Rākaihautū. On completion, he thrust his famous kō (digging stick) into Horomaka (Banks Peninsula) forming Tuhiraki (Mt Bossu), this act constituted the lifting up.

Traditionally, Te Roto o Wairewa and its catchment have been regarded as the central food basket of Ngāi Tahu in the Canterbury region. The resources are known to Ngāi Tahu as mahinga kai, meaning literally “to work the food”.

The profusion of kai in Te Roto o Wairewa was renowned across Ngāi Tahu with tuna, pātiki and inanga the main kai taken.

The produce of the lake was a source of mana and pride. It allowed the people to sustain themselves and their visitors. It also allowed food to be carried to other villages in kaihau-kai, traditional food exchanges. This is also why our ancestors and their descendants stayed in this landscape, and occupied different pā and

settlement sites including Ōtawiri, Te Mata Hāpuku, Ōruaka, Ngutu Piri, Marokura Nui, Waikākahi and Te Puia.

Poutaiki and Ōtūngakau are two principal urupā (sacred burial places) associated with Te Roto o Wairewa.

Te Roto o Wairewa is one of only two customary lakes in New Zealand the other being Lake Horowhenua in the North Island. This was acknowledged under the **Lake Forsyth Lands Vesting Act 1896**, which stated

“Nothing in this Act contained shall be deemed to prejudice or affect any Māori fishing rights which may be in existence at the time of the passing hereof with respect to any part of Lake Forsyth which may not be so reclaimed or drained.”

In the past, Wairewa provided a rich supply of tuna to Māori communities who did not have their own sources. The harvesting and preparation of tuna at Wairewa continues today though numbers are greatly reduced.

<https://ngaitahu.iwi.nz/te-runanga-o-ngaitahu/papatipu-runanga/wairewa/>

Today the Wairewa Runanga marae is located on State Highway 75 north of Little River settlement.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Six Sites of Ecological Significance have been identified in the Little River area. They are:

SES/A/11 Kinloch on the hillslopes south-east of Wairewa Lake Forsyth.

SES/A/23 Oashore, south of Lake Forsyth.

SES/H/18 Lake Forsyth on the hills north of Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth.

SES/H/6 Lake Forsyth which includes Te Roto o Wairewa itself.

SES/H/19 Lathams, in the upper catchment.

SES/A/3 Breitmeyers, Little River.

All are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Heritage items listed in District Plan schedule

Five Little River Wairewa heritage items are listed in Appendix 9.3.7.2 of the District Plan. They are:

Item **1183 Little River Railway Station** and its setting no. 538 at 12 Barclays Road, Little River. Significant.

Little River Railway Station marks the end of the historic Little River line from Christchurch. The line closed in the 1960s.

Item **772 Little River Library** and its setting no. 159, located at 4313 Christchurch Akaroa Road, in Awaiti Domain, Little River. Significant.

Item **1160 Little River War Memorial Gates** and setting no.159, also located at 4313 Christchurch Akaroa Road, in Awaiti Domain, Little River. Significant.

https://districtplan.ccc.govt.nz/Images/DistrictPlanImages/Planning%20Maps/Heritage%20Aerial%20Maps/HeritageBatchRevised_HAM463.pdf

The Little River war memorial includes both the **memorial gates** at the entrance to Awa-Iti Domain and the community building (formerly the **Little River Library** in the domain itself. The gates record local residents killed in The South African War, World War I and World War II. The stone was laid by J. O. Coop, chairman of Wairewa County Council on Anzac Day 1923.



Item **730 St John the Evangelist Church** and its setting no.147, located at 4183 Christchurch Akaroa Road, Little River. Significant.

Item **692 St Andrews Church** and its setting no.148 located at 30 Upper Church Road, Little River. Significant.

Bishop Harper declared **St Andrews Church**, a wooden, Gothic style church with vertical weather boards, open on January 15, 1879. The St. Andrew's Ladies Guild raised the staggering sum of 92 pound and 10 shillings, enough to pay off the remaining church debt and buy a bell, font, altar rails, reading desk, lectern and carpet for the church. St Andrew's church was consecrated on April 30, 1879. The first known burial in the cemetery was in 1878.

Unlisted heritage items

Stately **Wairewa Homestead** is located just out of Little River up Western Valley Road. The house is approached by a driveway that sweeps through century old redwood trees. Situated on a 1000 hectare sheep & beef farm.

Heritage organisations

The Little River Railway Station Trust is a small volunteer community group which leases the historic railway station from the CCC. They look after the gardens, historic railway station building and environs and enthusiastically restore railway carriages. Inside the railway station there is a heritage room and a waiting room with the Little River roll of honour memorial boards from the 1914-18 and 1940-45 wars. Changing exhibits on local historical and community events are displayed in these rooms and many reference books are available for the public to use to research their own family history.

Christchurch to Little River Railtrail Trust

Protected trees

Fifteen trees on private properties in and around Little River are listed for protection in Schedule 9.4.7.1 of the District Plan. These include:

Three massive *Cedrus deodar* **Himalayan cedars, T513, T514, and T515**, are located at 4183 Christchurch Akaroa Road.

T379 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, a Kahikitea at 98 Western Valley Road, Little River has exceptional heritage value.

T380 *Podocarpus totara*, a Totara at 104 Western Valley Road, Little River has exceptional heritage value.

T381 *Podocarpus totara*, a Totara at 106 Western Valley Road, Little River has exceptional heritage value.

T1157 *Eleocarpus hookeriana* a Pokaka at 106 Western Valley Road, Little River has exceptional heritage and landscape value.

T1158 *Quercus robur*, an English oak, at 107 Western Valley Road, Little River has exceptional heritage and landscape value.

T521 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, a Kahikitea at 61 Church Road, Little River

T522 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, a Kahikitea at 69 Church Road, Little River has high heritage and landscape value.

An additional **Kahikitea** in the road corridor near 115 Western Valley Road is listed as **PTG 41** in schedule 9.7.4.2.

T523 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, a Kahikitea at 71 Church Road Little River has high heritage and landscape value.

T524 *Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*, a Kahikitea at 71 Church Road Little River has high heritage and landscape value.

There are also three scheduled trees at the Wairewa Marae. They are:

T64 *Podocarpus totara*, a Totara at 4345 Christchurch Akaroa Road which has exceptional heritage value

T516 *Podocarpus totara*, a Totara at 4345 Christchurch Akaroa Road which has exceptional landscape and heritage value

T65 *Sequoiadendron giganteum*, a Wellingtonia at 4347 Christchurch Akaroa Road with exceptional landscape and heritage value.

PTG26 *Metasequoia glyptostroboides*, a Dawn Redwood located in the Little River Heritage Park at 12 Barclays Road is listed in Appendix

9.4.7.2 the Schedule of Significant Trees in...Public Open Space.

A group of three **English oaks**, *Quercus robur* **STG 45** in the Council Hill Road corridor are also listed.

All 120 of the **Cooptown limes** are protected in the District Plan appendix 9.4.7.2 Schedule of Significant Trees in...Public Open Space as **STG41** *Tilia x europea*, Common Lime in the Christchurch Akaroa Road corridor at Cooptown.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Awa-iti Domain between Western Valley Road and State Highway 75 is a CCC reserve with Day to day management by the Awa-iti Reserve Management Committee.

Little River Heritage Park on the corner of Council Hill Road and State Highway 75 is managed by CCC as a neighbourhood park.

Morice Recreation Reserve in Cooptown is used by the Little River Pony Club.

Ōkana River Esplanade Reserves

Hukahuka Turoa Esplanade Reserve

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Mt Sinclair Scenic Reserve (142 ha), the **Mt Fitzgerald Scenic Reserve** (44 ha), **Waghorn Scenic Reserve** (10 ha), and the **Whatarangi Scenic Reserve** (4 ha), all administered by the Department of Conservation, form a significant natural area along the crater rim at the top of the Wairewa catchment. These reserves are highlights on the Te Ara Pataka track.



The **Morice Settlement Scenic Reserve** (6 ha) a little lower in the catchment is also a Department of Conservation reserve.

Under the 1856 Akaroa Purchase the 440 acre **Wairewa Māori Reserve 887** and the 432 acre **Ōpukutahi Māori Reserve 885** was set aside for Kāti Irakehu and Kāti Makō. Wairewa Marae is situated on the Māori Reserve 887.

Te Wairewa Rūnanga has identified the rehabilitation of Te Roto o Wairewa and mahinga kai species as the priority environmental, cultural, spiritual, and economic issue. The goal is to establish a **Te Roto o Wairewa Mahinga Kai Cultural Park** in the area centred on the lake. A mahinga kai cultural park is an area of land and/or water managed for rehabilitating the environment, gathering traditional food, and supporting innovative economic initiatives that involve the use of indigenous plants and animals.

Fisheries (South-East Area Amateur Fishing) Regulations 1986, confirms that the tuna (eel) fishery at Te Roto o Wairewa is for Ngāi Tahu only. In December 2010 two Mātaitai were gazetted, the first being the **Te Kaio Mātaitai** from Te Kaio to Birdlings Flat, and the second being the **Wairewa Mātaitai**, which includes Te Roto o Wairewa and the Tākiritāwai River. Mātaitai create formal processes to manage these important customary food gathering areas and resources.

All of Te Roto o Wairewa and lowlying lands at its upper end are part of the **Wairewa Conservation Area** (651 ha) currently administered by the Department of Conservation. Discussions continue about the possibility if the management of the lake being returned to Wairewa runanga.

Ōruāka Historic Reserve is the name of the reserve which today encompasses Wairewa and its surrounding area.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

The rehabilitation of Te Roto o Wairewa is a major focus for the **Wairewa Rūnanga**.

At **Living Streams Community Nursery** native plants are grown to supply revegetation and

restoration projects all over Banks Peninsula and beyond.

Little River Rating District working party meets to make decisions about how rates collected for flood control are to be spent.

Awa-iti Reserve Management Committee manages the Awa-iti Domain in partnership with CCC staff.

Christchurch to Little River Railtrail Trust works with the Department of Conservation and other agencies to manage vegetation, pests and other issues along the rail trail route.

<http://www.littlerivertrail.kiwi.nz/About-us/>

Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee, a joint committee of Christchurch City Council and the Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan) has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources on Bank Peninsula including the Wairewa catchment. It meets monthly. In the last six years the Zone Committee has allocated over \$600,000 of Immediate Steps funding to Banks Peninsula landowners. In total nearly **\$150,000** of Immediate Steps Funding has been invested in the Wairewa catchments, including the Okuti Valley (see chapter 25).

2017-2018 allocations included **\$10,460** for the Belleau Wood Covenant

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Little River Trap Library can be found on Okuti Valley Road at the Okuti Valley Sport and Recreation Club.

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

There are two playgrounds in Little River; one at Awa-iti Domain and the other near the historic railway station.

Cemeteries

Little River Cemetery is located adjacent to St Andrews Anglican Church. It opened in 1878 and is still open for casket and ash burials.

The Department of Conservation administers a small area of stewardship land known as the **Little River Cemetery Conservation Area** (0.81 ha).

Part of Māori Reserve 887 (section 18, Bock 1, 0.81 ha) was set aside as a burial ground. The **Wairewa Urupa** is located on the hill at 85 Wairewa Pa Road.

Marine facilities

Unknown*

Recreation facilities: CCC owned or managed

Playing fields and tennis courts in Awa-iti Domain are CCC recreation assets.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

The **community gymnasium** being developed in the former recycling shed in Reynolds Road. The shed is owned by CCC and managed by Little River Ju Jitsu Club.

Banks Peninsula Rugby **Football Clubrooms** in Awa-iti Domain are owned by the club. They stand on land leased from CCC.

The Little River Pump Track is located behind the goods shed at the historic railway station next to the playground.

Community recreation organisations

- **Little River Gymnastics Club**
- Banks Peninsula Rugby Football Club Inc.
- Little River Ju Jitsu Club
- **Little River Kapa Haka Group**
- **Tai Chi**
- **Yoga**
- **Pure Yoga**
- **Meditation**
- Bad Bats Badminton
- Little River Pony Club
- Basketball
- Junior cricket
- Zumba

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the **mudflats at the northern end of Lake Forsyth Te Roto o Wairewa** (the delta of the Takiritawai River) to protect wildlife values.

At the **Morice Recreation Reserve** in Cooptown dogs must be on a leash when the area is being grazed or in use by the Little River Pony Club. When not grazed or in use by the pony club then dogs are permitted under effective control.

Dogs are prohibited on and within one metre of the CCC playground in Awa-iti Domain, and the playground at the Railway Station.

Dogs must be leashed at all Council cemeteries and memorials, including the war memorial gates and library in Awa-iti Domain.

Dogs must be leashed on all roads including State Highway 75, all footpaths, berms verges, and in CCC car parks.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dogcontrol-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Dogs are not allowed on the Motukarara to Little River section of the Christchurch to Little River Railtrail. This is to protect wildlife values.

Events

Regular events are a particular strength of the Wairewa Little River communities.

A very full calendar of annual and occasional events is listed at

<https://littleriver.org.nz/>

These include

- Little River Summer Festival
- Annual Seniors Hui at the Wairewa Marae
- Flower Power Garden Tour each Labour weekend.
- Anzac Day Service
- Banks Peninsula Agriculture and Pastoral Association Show
- Little River Giant Country Bumpkin Pumpkin Festival
- Banks Peninsula Walking Festival

- The Drum Festival is held in Okuti Valley (see Chapter 25).

Community projects, especially CCC funded

The following Little River Wairewa community projects were funded in 2016/2017:

\$12,500 to the **Little River Wairewa Community Trust** for wages for a community co-ordinator (Grant 55611).

\$4,333 to the **Little River Wairewa Community Trust** toward wages for secretary and the Little River Big Ideas project (Grant 56252).

\$700 to the **Little River School** to support basketball at Little River School (Grant 56246).

\$1,500 to the Royal New Zealand Plunket Society Inc. for lining and insulation of a garage for the **Little River Toy Library** (Grant 56002).

\$7,000 to **Little River Wairewa Community Trust** for the Sustainable Peninsula Project (Grant 55387).

\$6,265 to **Little River Craft Station Inc.** for the Little River Information Station project (Grant 55384).

In 2017/18 the following community organisations received project funding:

\$12,000 to the **Little River Wairewa Community Trust** for secretary's wages and wages for the Little River Big Ideas co-ordinator (Grant 56597).

\$500 was allocated to the Little River-based **Banks Peninsula Community Development Group** for volunteer expenses and recognition (Grant 56872).

\$2,500 was allocated to the Little River Support Group toward operational costs of running the **Little River Swimming Pool** (Grant 56854).

\$3,500 was granted to the **Little River Volunteer Fire Brigade** for their Emergency Services Cadets programme to help with programme costs, equipment and uniforms (Grant 56803).

\$3,000 was granted to the **Little River Wairewa Community Development Trust** toward the 2017 Banks Peninsula Walking Festival.

\$3,000 was allocated to the **Little River Jujitsu Club** for the repair and renovation of the Little River Recycling Centre.

Current concerns and issues

- Flooding: continues to be a major issue and resulted in a joint working party being established, led by ECAN and including CCC, NZTA, DoC and the local community with the resulting formation of a local rating district to help fund improvements around/along rivers and streams to reduce flooding risks.
- The state of the lake Te Roto o Wairewa/Lake Forsyth and its long term management.
- Lack of a written management plan for the Little River Community Centre- i.e. day to day management; minor maintenance responsibilities; major repair process.
- Future of Rural Volunteer Fire Service, difficulty recruiting volunteers, and the suitability of appliances.
- Social isolation.
- Economic challenges.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed.
- Poor cell phone coverage.
- Weather extremes, climate change and adverse events such as snow closing roads, storms, or flooding isolating the community.

CHAPTER 27: Birdlings Flat / Poranui & Kaitorete



Birdlings Flat is an iconic New Zealand coastal bach settlement with a mixture of holiday and permanent homes characterised by a windswept, unforgiving environment. It is a discrete community 45 minutes drive from Christchurch and 12 kilometres from Little River.

Kaitorete is a long low-lying finger of land which extends along the east coast of Canterbury. It runs south-west from Banks Peninsula for 25 kilometres, between Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth and Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere separating the shallow waters of Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere from the Pacific Ocean.

Population

105 people were recorded living at Birdlings Flat in the 2013 Census. However, several new houses have been built in the last five years with a corresponding increase in permanent residents, and few sections in the new subdivisions remain unsold. Of the population, 25 of the population is under 20 years old. The median age is 48.

Population for the Kaitorete area at the 2013 Census was 72 with a median age of 44.5 years.

The New Zealand Socio-Economic Deprivation Index 2013 for both the Birdlings Flat settlement and Kaitorete is 7-8 (10 being the most deprived).

Employment

Birdlings Flat is a commuting community, with many travelling to Christchurch or districts in Selwyn for work.

A number of residents are retired or not in paid employment and remain in the settlement during the day.

Property and housing

As new subdivisions have appeared the character of Birdlings Flat has changed to include larger, more suburban-style homes.

The area bordering Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth, Poranui, and the subdivisions back towards the main highway generally house a more permanent population.

When older Birdlings Flat residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in the Birdlings Flat district. The nearest social housing is in Halswell, Christchurch.

Residents' organisations

Birdlings Flat is well-networked and has an informal residents group. A trust or incorporated society has been formed to take over management of the new community building.

Residents align themselves to Birdlings Flat, Little River and/or Motukarara.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

During the 2011 Canterbury earthquake sequence rocks fell from many outcrops on the hills behind Birdlings Flat and Poranui. The area affected does not appear to be included in the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Area.

Hill country land on the Oashore side of the lake is included in the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Being so close to sea level makes the community at Birdlings Flat vulnerable to the effects of sea level rise.

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: liquefaction

All of Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete is identified as a Liquefaction Management Area in the District Plan.

Hazard: flooding

The permeability of the gravel on which the Birdlings Flat settlement has been built reduces the risk of flooding.

Hazard: wildfire

Risk factors for wildfire include proximity to State Highway 75 and summer dryness of grasslands.

Emergency services and firefighting arrangements

Incidents at Birdlings Flat are attended by volunteer fire fighters from Little River 11 kilometres and 10 minutes away. The Little River volunteers are trained first responders.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency residents of Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

There is one primary school for years one to eight in Little River, which is decile five, namely mid-range between high and low socio-economic homes.

Secondary schooling is at Lincoln High School or at various Christchurch schools.

Many children travel by school bus daily. Occasionally children will bike the 12 kilometres along the Rail Trail to school in Little River.

Outdoor education providers

Unknown*

Youth organisations

Some Birdlings Flat young people participate in youth activities based in Little River

Health services

There are no primary health service providers at Birdlings Flat. The nearest GP would be at Halswell or Lincoln

Public transport

There is no public transport service at Birdlings Flat but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

The new Birdlings Flat Community Centre **Te Whare Tapere o Te Mata Hāpuku**, is managed jointly by CCC and the local community. The Council will retain ownership of the building but the Birdlings Flat community will establish a legal entity to manage the facility.

A Christchurch City Council grant from the Capital Endowment Fund in April 2013 will enable the Birdlings Flat community to have its own community facility in the centre of the settlement on reserve land, seaward of the playground/toilets.

The process of building a facility was a co-operative venture between the Christchurch City Council, the Little River Wairewa Community Trust and the Birdlings Flat community.

The site was blessed, the new building named *Te Whare Tapere o Te Mata Hāpuku*, and the contract with the builder was signed at the Wairewa Marae on 22nd June 2016. It was formally opened a year later on 23 June 2017.

\$200,000 of the money required to build the centre came from a Lotteries Grant.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/news-and-events/newsline/show/1771>

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Te Whare Tapere o Te Mata Hapuku is being managed initially by the **Little River Wairewa Community Trust**. Long-term it is intended the centre will be managed by a committee made up of Birdlings Flat residents and two representatives from the Trust.

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

Birdlings Flat Golf Clubrooms.

Public toilets

Public Toilets are located on the Birdlings Flat Utility Reserve.

Social groups

Social organisation in the Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete communities is informal.

Places of worship

There are no churches at Birdlings Flat. The nearest are at Kaituna or Little River. Mount Herbert Parish is likely to be the only faith-based organisations operating in Birdlings Flat or Kaitorete.

Postal services and internet

There is a daily rural delivery service from Little River to all properties on Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete.

At Birdlings Flat cell phone coverage is poor and broadband can be intermittent.

Solid waste

Residents take solid waste to the Birdlings Flat transfer station off State Highway 75 at the Birdlings Flat straight, which is open 9 am-12 noon on Saturdays.

Water supply

The water supply for Birdlings Flat was previously taken from a shallow well next to

the treatment plant between Baileys Road and Poranui Beach Road. Untreated water from the well was stored in above ground tanks, and then passes through a media filter before being disinfected with UV light. Treated water is then pumped to approximately 130 houses in Birdlings Flat. It is a restricted water supply, each house has its own storage tank which can receive up to 1,000 litres of water per day.

The well became saline which did not affect the safety of the water, but did affect the taste. This well was taken out of service in 2013 and water brought in by tanker while a solution was found.

Access to a 188 metre deep well on Jones Road was secured, and a pump station and pipeline was constructed in 2014 to convey water from the well to the treatment plant.

Wastewater

There is no public waste water treatment at Birdlings Flat. Wastewater from all properties is treated and disposed of using on-site systems such as septic tanks.

Subsurface water bodies

Coastal confined gravel aquifers systems underlie Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete are sandwiched between two ecologically significant hapua **Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth** and **Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere**. Both are in poor ecological health. Toxic *Cynobacteria* blooms are a recurring problem in Te Roto o Wairewa and present a significant health risk to children and animals.

The contaminants are different for each lake. At Te Roto o Wairewa phosphorous-rich sediment mostly brought into the lake via the Okana River is the main contaminant. At Te Waihora nitrates entering via groundwater is the main problem. In both cases changes to land use in upstream catchments will be needed to effect long term improvement.

Giant bully and black flounder have been recorded near the lake outlet at Birdlings Flat. Common bully, inanga, and common smelt

have been recorded from Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth, as well as introduced brown trout and rudd.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water in the small settlement at Birdlings Flat. Roads drain directly into the porous gravel substrate.

Soil stability

No soil stability issues are identified in the Land and Water Regional Plan for Kaitorete or Birdlings Flat.

Coastal waters

The beach at Birdlings Flat is too dangerous for swimming. No swimming water quality sampling is done there.

A warning remains in place for Lake Forsyth/Wairewa “There is a bloom of potentially toxic algae present. Visitors are advised to avoid contact with the water at Lake Forsyth/Te Wairewa until further notice”. This warning would also apply to residents at Birdlings Flat and surrounds.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/swimming-water-quality/>

Roads

Crashes are not uncommon on State Highway 75 either side of the Birdlings Flat turnoff.

Landscape

Natural Character Qualities of Kaitorete are listed in Appendix 9.2.9.2.1.5 of the District Plan:

- A unique geological feature, being a distinct beach barrier with a long and continuous area of outstanding natural character.
- An expansive, bare, windswept environment with a sense of isolation and extensive views.
- An area of ecological importance due to its unique wildlife habitats such as the indigenous pingao.
- Extensive cultural and archaeological sites associated with Ngāi Tahu migration, settlement and mahinga kai.

- Historic farming operations.

Two Outstanding Natural Features are scheduled in Appendix 9.2.9.2.1:

ONF 31.0 Kaitorete Spit-Birdlings Flat/Poranui includes foreshore dunes and cliffs.

ONF 31.2 Kaitorete Spit-Birdlings Flat/Poranui and Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere-Coastal Dunes and Margins is an area including coastal dunes and foreshore as well as margins of Te Waihora (Lake Ellesmere).

An area is also scheduled as an area of High Natural Character in the Coastal Environment:

HNC 31.1 Kaitorete Spit-Poranui/Birdlings Flat covers the foreshore and coastal cliffs.

Economy, business and enterprise

There is no shop or dairy at Birdlings Flat. The nearest is at Little River 12 km away.

Several Birdlings Flat-based enterprises offer activities or experiences to visitors.

Licensed premises

No liquor licenses have been issued for premises in Birdlings Flat.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

The whole of **Kaitorete** is an identified **geo-preservation site**. It has been formed by the action of longshore drift from the south and is made up of stones of diverse geological origin, including semi-precious gemstones, some from as far away as the Mt Somers region.

The recreational opportunities taken up by bird watchers, gem collectors, fishermen and others are also of important amenity value in this area.

The Birdlings Flat **Gemstone and Fossil Museum** was opened in February 2003 by Vince and Colleen Burke and their children, who collected the many kinds of gemstones off Birdlings Flat Beach over 34 years. The collection has grown to include fossils collected since 2002 most from Amberley Beach to Kaikoura.

The Bone Dude's Bone Carving Studio at 11 Poranui Beach Rd is a "hands on" carving studio, where visitors can make their own unique bone carving with a little help, in 3 hours or less. No previous carving experience is needed.



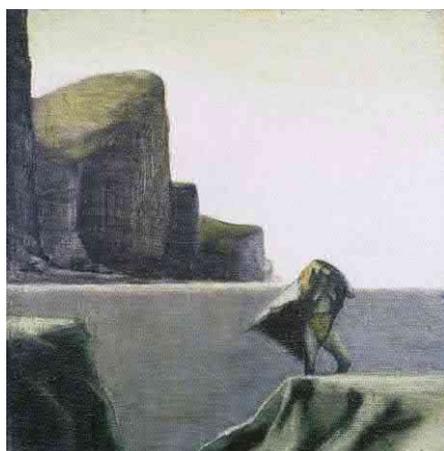
From October through summer walk from the car park towards the Kaitorete and see the delightful display of brilliant coloured **wildflowers** growing in the stones. The wildflowers can also be accessed from Coates Road by walking through one of the public access ways to the beach.

Banks Peninsula Tours provide guided tours from Birdlings Flat taking approximately 3 hours on late model dual sport adventure bikes. All necessary gear provided including fuel and refreshments.

Accommodation providers

There do not appear to be any providers of visitor accommodation in Birdlings Flat listed on booking websites.

Arts, crafts and culture



This Tony Fomison painting *Legend of Murihaka* from the early 1980s featuring cliffs

at Birdlings Flat is held in the Christchurch Art Gallery Te Puna o Wai Whetu Collection.

A small number of artists make their home in Birdlings Flat.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Birdlings Flat, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The lakes Te Waihora and Te Roto o Wairewa, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

Kaitorete is a low-lying barrier, with the settlement of Birdlings Flat at its northern end and Taumutu and Ngāti Moki Marae at its southern end. Kaitorete has considerable cultural value to Ngāi Tahu because of their ancestral associations with the area.

There are numerous archaeological sites identified along the coastal edge of the spit, evidence of significant Māori connections to this landscape.

An area northeast of Birdlings Flat between State Highway 75 and Te Roto o Wairewa, is significant as the location of an early Māori pa with many associated archaeological sites. Most are within the Birdlings Flat Regional Park. Further information can be obtained from the Iwi Management Plan.

Numerous silent files and other designations around Kaitorete and Birdlings Flat in the District Plan are intended to protect aspects of the cultural landscape of manawhenua. A multitude of wahi tapu exist at Birdlings Flat and along the length of Kaitorete.

Māori Reserves 2533 and 2574.

Sites of Ecological Significance

Kaitorete is a natural barrier of ecological significance. It is a dry and stony place, open and essentially flat apart from slight undulations formed by the underlying gravely dunes.

Vegetation is noticeably different between the main spit and the 'connecting' shoulder, reflecting the different land-use in these areas. The spit is dominated by modified pasture. Exotic shelterbelts occasionally break up its vast, open character and some scattered, low-growing native plants survive the grazing regime. It is home to most of the surviving specimens of shrubby tororaro (*Muehlenbeckia astonii*), a nationally endangered endemic plant.

Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere area is also very important in terms of New Zealand's geological and cultural heritage as well as for its fish and bird habitat and recreational opportunities.

There are five Sites of Ecological Significance around Birdlings Flat which is at the meeting point of 3 Ecological Districts: Ellesmere, Akaroa and Herbert Ecological Districts. The five include:

SES/AE/1 Lake Ellesmere/Te Waihora and Margins

SES/ E/2 Kaitōrete Spit

SES/H/14 Birdlings Flat Shrublands, Poranui Beach Road, Birdlings Flat.

SES/H/6 Lake Forsyth, which includes all of Te Roto o Wairewa itself.

SES/A/23 Oashore, on the other side of the lake.

Further areas of **SES/H/14 Birdlings Flat Shrublands** and **SES/E/2 Kaitōrete Spit** have been identified and are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Note: Sites of Ecological Significance (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items scheduled in District Plan

Even though Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete have a very long and complex history of human occupation and activity there are no heritage items scheduled in the District Plan.

Unscheduled heritage items

None in Birdlings Flat.

Heritage organisations

Wairewa Runanga and Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu both have an interest in heritage sites at Birdlings Flat or Kaitorete.

Protected trees

There are no protected trees at Birdlings Flat.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves



Birdlings Flat Regional Park is the largest reserve in the area. It is located northeast of Birdlings Flat between State Highway 75 and the lake. This area contains one of the largest remaining coastal shrub-land communities of its ecological type in Canterbury. The shrub-land is especially important for lizards, such as Geckos. CCC owns a large proportion of this shrub-land community. The area is also significant as an early Māori Pa site with many archaeological sites.

CCC administers the **Wairewa Esplanade Reserve** along the lakefront at Birdlings Flat.

Birdlings Flat Community Reserve is located at 157 Poranui Beach Road, and is the site of the new community building Te Whare Tapere o Te Mata Hapuku.

The aptly-named **Birdlings Flat Utility Reserve** at 7 Lake Terrace Road, adjacent to the Birdlings Flat Community Reserve contains the public toilets and playground.

Revenue from the grazing lease of **Reserves 2426 and 250** contributes to opening of Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

A variety of protected natural areas and covenants exist within the Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete areas.

Other elements with natural science and natural character related values include the salt marsh mudflats on the lake margins, coastal vegetation and habitat.

The Department of Conservation owns and manages multiple land parcels on Kaitorete, mostly scientific reserves and conservation areas. These include:

1. Kaitorete Spit Conservation Area Marginal Strip (296 ha)
2. Kaitorete Spit Conservation Area (39 ha)
3. Kaitorete Spit Conservation Area (1 ha)
4. Kaitorete Spit Conservation Area (2.5ha)
5. Kaitorete Spit Scientific Reserve (171 ha)
6. Kaitorete Spit Scientific Reserve (91 ha)
7. Conservation Area **Pacific Ocean Foreshore** Kaitorete Spit (147 ha)
8. **Waihora Scientific Reserve** (80 ha)
9. Conservation Area Kaitorete Spit (186 ha)
10. Conservation Area Kaitorete Spit (.5 ha)
11. Conservation Area Kaitorete Spit (32 ha)
12. **Omahanui Conservation Area** (0.73 ha) near Birdlings Flat.

In 2017 the Department granted a ten year lease concession to the University of Canterbury to develop infrastructure and test drones over part of the Kaitorete Scientific Reserve.

Environment Canterbury has identified the outer coast as a significant natural area.

At present the Department of Conservation also administers the bed of Te Roto o Wairewa and marshy lands at the upper end of the lake as stewardship land with the name of **Wairewa Conservation Area** (651 ha). Discussions continue about the possibility if the management of the lake being vested in the the Wairewa Runanga.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

Both **Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Committee** and the **Selwyn Waihora Zone Committee** have a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources around Birdlings Flat and Kaitorete. Both are joint committees of Canterbury Regional Council and the relevant territorial authority.

The Bank Peninsula Zone Committee includes the Wairewa catchment and Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth. It meets monthly. Water quality issues in Te Roto o Wairewa are addressed in an Addendum to the Banks Peninsula Water Management Zone Implementation Plan (ZIP).

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/banks-peninsula-water-zone>

Kaitorete, Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere and all the Banks Peninsula hill catchments which flow into Waihora from the east are in the Selwyn Waihora Zone.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/selwyn-waihora-zone/>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

\$10,000 of Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy funding has been used for control of invasive boxthorn *Lycium ferocissimum* on Kaitorete over two years 2015-2017

Playgrounds

There is a small children's playground beside the public toilets.

Cemeteries

There is no public cemetery at Birdlings Flat. The nearest is at Little River.

Marine facilities

Since July 2009 a canal constructed by Wairewa Rūnanga at the eastern end of the beach was used to facilitate artificial lake openings.

Although there was no legal requirement to provide access over the canal, the ability to drive between the beach and Bossu Road is valued by the community as an historic means of access to the Southern Bays of Te Pātaka o Rākaihautū /Banks Peninsula. This was provided by way of a four-wheel drive causeway near the lake end of the canal. However, the causeway needed to be removed and reconstructed every time a lake opening was undertaken and was also subject to damage from storm surges. The continuing need for works to remove and replace the causeway also imposed a significant financial burden on the Rūnanga and the community.

As a solution to these problems, the Wairewa Rūnanga sought consent to construct a bridge providing safe and permanent access across the canal which will require less ongoing maintenance than the causeway. The single lane bridge provides access across the canal for four wheel drive vehicles, pedestrians and bicycles.

Wairewa Rūnanga and the Christchurch City Council entered into a Memorandum of Understanding providing for a cost sharing agreement for the construction of the bridge and for **Te Kete O Wairewa Limited** (the Rūnanga's charitable company) to take responsibility for ownership, maintenance and insurance. The Memorandum of Understanding also provides for public use of the bridge without imposition of any costs for such use.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

There are no recreational facilities at Birdlings Flat apart from the small children's playground beside public toilets.

There are no sports fields or tennis courts.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Kaituna Golf Club's course and clubrooms are located on Jones Road, which is a gravel road. Club day is Sunday.

Community recreation organisations

Kaituna Golf Club.

See also recreation organisations in Little River chapter.

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the Birdlings Flat Regional Park to protect wildlife values, particularly endangered birds including native waterfowl, Banded Dotterel and highly endangered Crested Grebe.

Dogs are also prohibited from nearby **Wairewa Esplanade Reserve** along the lakefront at Birdlings Flat to protect wildlife values particularly endangered birds including native waterfowl and highly endangered Crested Grebe.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-by-law-2016>

Events

The Float and Field day held in the Birdlings Flat Regional Park is an annual event.



Community projects, especially CCC funded

In 2016/2017 a grant of **\$2,000** was made to **Te Mata Hapuku Community Hall** for equipment (Grant 56078).

Current concerns and issues

- The challenges associated with improving and maintaining the quality and health of Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth, particularly toxic algal blooms.
- The challenges associated with improving and maintaining the quality and health of Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth and Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere.
- Social isolation.

- Economic challenges.
- Intermittent/poor broadband speed.
- Poor or no cell phone coverage.
- Weather extremes and adverse events, for example, snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.
- Climate change and coastal hazard management.
- The challenges associated with improving and maintaining the quality and health of Te Roto o Wairewa Lake Forsyth and Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere.

CHAPTER 28: Prices Valley / Waikoko Valley

Prices Valley extends inland from Kaitorete. It includes two main valleys, the largest of which is known as Prices Valley, the other is accessed via Birdlings Road. Two large, steep-sided spurs contain these valleys and separate them from the adjoining areas. The spurs descend from an unnamed peak (785masl) at the head of Prices Valley. Minor side roads give public access to both valleys for a short distance, before leading onto private property.



Population

Population for Prices Valley at the 2013 Census was 24 with a median age of 35 years.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 1-2 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest).

Employment

The community make-up is a mix of farming with pastoral grazing on improved pastures and some small-scale orchards dominating the outer valley.

Property and housing

Prices Valley has approximately 20 properties.

When older Prices Valley residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in Prices Valley. The nearest social housing is in Christchurch.

Residents' organisations

Residents in Prices Valley tend to align with Little River, Motukarara, Tai Tapu or the associated school communities.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Most of the hill country in and around Prices Valley is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Unknown*

Hazard: flooding

All the low lying land between the hillslope toes and the lake is mapped as **Flood Management Area** in the District Plan.

Hazard: liquefaction

Most of the valley floor at in Prices Valley and Waikoko Valley is identified as a **Liquefaction Management Area** in the District Plan

Hazard: wildfire

Wildfire risk is somewhat lower in Prices Valley because there are fewer people and there is less fuel as most hillsides are grazed. Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest or other fuel.

Firefighting arrangements

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Emergency services

Police cover from Akaroa stops at Prices Valley.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Prices Valley residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes

(provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Schooling for children is, primarily, Tai Tapu, Lincoln or Christchurch rather than Little River.

Outdoor education providers

None known in Prices Valley.

Youth organisations

None based in Prices Valley. Young people from prices Valley may participate in youth activities in Little River.

Health services

There are no health providers in Prices valley. Residents access primary health care in Christchurch or Lincoln.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Prices Valley but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

There are no CCC community facilities in Prices Valley. The nearest are at Birdlings Flat or Little River.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

There are no community organisations involved with providing facilities in the Prices Valley community.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

No community facilities are provided by other organisations in Prices Valley

Public toilets

There are no public toilets in Prices Valley.

Social groups

Social organisation in the Prices Valley community is informal.

Places of worship

There are no places of worship in the Prices Valley community. The only faith-based organisation operating in Prices valley would be Mount Herbert Parish.

Postal services and internet

A rural daily delivery service is provided to Prices Valley residents. Cell Phone coverage is poor. Internet speed is slow and service intermittent.

Solid waste

Prices Valley residents make their own rubbish disposal arrangements. Some take solid waste to the transfer station at Birdlings Flat.

Water supply

Properties have on-site water supplies from Prices Stream and Waikoko Stream and springs. Any property without access to such a water source would rely on roof-collected rain water

Wastewater

Sewerage systems are septic tank or other on-site disposal system.

Sub surface water bodies

Coastal confined grave aquifer systems have been identified below the Prices Valley floor and the lower Waikoko.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Waikoko Stream and Prices Stream drain parallel valleys meeting near the state highway. Common bully and inanga have been recorded from these water bodies.

All of Prices valley is a **Flow Sensitive Catchment** in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

Prices Stream and **Waikoko Stream** both drain into Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere at Kaituna Lagoon. Lower reaches are straightened and channelized.

Soil stability

All of the Waikoko Stream catchment and parts of the upper Prices Valley catchment have high risk of soil erosion identified in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Coastal water

Not relevant for Prices Valley which is inland.

Roads

Weather extremes and adverse events (such as snow closing roads), storms, and coastal storm surges or coastal flooding isolating the community are issues for the Prices Valley community.

Landscape

There are several shelterbelts across the valley floor and clusters of exotic trees near farm homesteads. Prices Valley also has a pleasant, domesticated and horticultural character that adds some amenity value to this landscape.

Economy, business and enterprise

Pastoral farming is the main economic activity in Prices Valley.

Licensed premises

There are no licensed premises in Prices Valley.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Prices Valley has a pleasant, domesticated and horticultural character that adds some amenity value to this landscape. Some visitors drive up the valley to visit the remnant podocarp forest.

Accommodation providers

There does not appear to be any visitor accommodation available in Prices Valley.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Prices Valley, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The lake Te

Waihora, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

A cluster of archaeological sites have been identified around the mouth of the valley. Most of these relate to early settlement patterns. Two of the sites are within the Prices Valley area while the remainder are immediately adjacent but sited within the Kaitorete area.

Sites of Ecological Significance

The two valleys that make up this area contain sensitivities/values particularly related to the ecological values identified in the area,

While farming use is dominant there are some important podocarp remnants, tussock lands, and extensive areas of regenerating scrubland. These bushed gullies and tussocky spurs add important natural science as well as scenic amenity values.

Two Sites of Ecological Significance in Prices Valley have been identified and included in the District Plan. They are:

SES/H/20 Western Slopes of Mid Prices Valley

SES/H/15 Prices Valley QEII Covenant and Environs.

Both are listed in Appendix 9.1.6.1 Schedule B indicating they are on private land and require further collaboration with landowners.

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan

No Prices valley heritage items are scheduled.

Unscheduled heritage items

The two valleys that make up this area contain sensitivities/values particularly heritage values associated with a cluster of archaeological sites.

Heritage organisations

Unknown*

Protected trees

Listed in Schedule 9.4.7.1 of Significant Trees on private land in the District Plan is:

T512 *Eucalyptus globulus*, a **Tasmanian Blue Gum** is located at 3045 Christchurch Akaroa Road, near Lakeview.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

There are no CCC owned or managed reserves in Prices Valley.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Prices Valley harbours a small patch of lowland podocarp forest, one of the few remaining patches of the tall forests that once existed on Canterbury's fertile valley floors.

A four hectare bush remnant on private farm land on the valley floor about 4 km up the valley was placed under a QEII National Trust Open Space Covenant in 1992 to protect old-growth podocarps. Prices Stream meanders through it.

Botanist Brian Molloy says that the beauty of the site is that it is right on the valley floor on the most fertile soils. "It is prime habitat for high-fertility demanding matai, kahikatea and totara." While it is modified primary forest, it has never been burnt, he says.

The roadside reserve does not provide any walking tracks, but it is one of the few places on the Peninsula where one can drive under a true forest canopy.

In 2010 this forest remnant was home to at least 20 sulphur-crested cockatoos.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

The **Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committee** has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources at Prices Valley.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/selwyn-waihora-zone/>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

No playground in Prices Valley

Cemeteries

No cemetery in Prices Valley.

Marine facilities

Not relevant as prices valley is inland.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

None in Prices Valley.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

None in Prices Valley.

Community recreation organisations

Unknown*

Events

None in Prices Valley.

Community projects

None in Prices Valley.

Current concerns and issues

- Social isolation and economic challenges.
- Poor cell phone coverage and IT services.
- Weather extremes and adverse events - snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.

CHAPTER 29: Kaituna Valley, Kaituna & Ataahua



Kaituna Valley is a single valley located off the main Christchurch to Akaroa Road, between Motukarara and Little River. The valley floor is wider at the entrance, becoming slowly and steadily higher and narrower until it reaches the base of Mt Herbert, deep amidst the surrounding hills.

The Kaituna area includes not only the valley and the wider Ataahua area but traverses SH 75 to meet the edges of Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere and includes the Motukarara to Little River section of the Railtrail.

Population

Population for Kaituna Valley at the 2013 Census was 36 with a median age of 48.5 years.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 1-2 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest).

Employment

The community make-up is a mix of farming with pastoral grazing on improved pastures, orchards, vines, and forestry. There are several shelterbelts across the valley floor and clusters of exotic trees near farm homesteads.

Some residents commute to work in Christchurch or Lincoln.

Property and housing

Kaituna Valley has approximately 64 properties.

When older residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they usually move to

supported accommodation closer to health facilities in Christchurch.

Social housing

There is no social housing in the Kaituna community. The nearest is in Halswell.

Residents' organisations

There is no formal residents' group in this community, however a number of informal networks exist.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Most of the hill country in and around Kaituna is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Not a risk in inland Kaituna and Ataahua

Hazard: flooding

All the low lying land between the base of the hills and Waihora Lake Ellesmere is mapped as Flood Management Area in the District Plan.

Hazard: liquefaction

Most of the valley floor at in Kaituna Valley and along the edge of the lake is identified as a Liquefaction Management Area in the District Plan.

Hazard: wildfire

Risk of wildfire is higher where there is plantation forest or other fuel.

Emergency services and firefighting arrangements

Volunteer fire fighters from Little River (16 kilometres and 12 minutes away) attend incidents at Kaituna and Ataahua.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.



Homestead in Kaituna Valley burned down in 2017

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency Kaituna residents are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Schooling for children is, primarily, Tai Tapu, Lincoln or Christchurch rather than Little River.

Outdoor education providers

None in the Kaituna area.

Youth organisations

None based in the Kaituna area.

Health services

There are no health providers in the Kaituna area. Residents access primary health care in Christchurch or Lincoln.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Kaituna or Ataahua but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

Kaituna Hall at 2543 Christchurch Akaroa Road is owned by CCC and managed in partnership with the Ataahua Reserve Management Committee.

Community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Kaituna Hall is located on the Ataahua Domain and managed by the **Ataahua Reserve Management Committee**.

Community facilities owned or managed by others

There are no other community facilities in the Kaituna community.

Public toilets

Public toilets are located in the Ataahua Domain.

The Department of Conservation provides and maintains public toilets in the Kaituna Valley Scenic Reserve picnic area and near the Kaituna Quarry on the pathway between the car park and the railtrail.

Social groups

Kaituna Red Cross

Places of worship

St. Kentigerns Church in Kaituna Valley Road, is part of the Mount Herbert Anglican Parish group. Only Christmas and Easter Services are held regularly however baptisms, weddings and funerals are held by arrangement.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Mt Herbert Anglican Parish.

Postal services and internet

There is a daily rural delivery service to all Kaituna households.

Cell phone coverage is poor, especially up the valleys. Broadband is intermittent.

Solid waste

Residents of Kaituna are responsible for making their own arrangements for rubbish disposal.

Water supply

Kaituna and Ataahua properties have on-site water supplies from streams and springs.

Wastewater

On Kaituna, Kaituna Valley and Ataahua properties waste water is treated in on-site treatment systems such as septic tanks.

Only a small area north of the highway is identified as being suitable for septic tanks in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Subsurface water bodies

Coastal confined gravel aquifers underlie the Kaituna Valley floor, extending right up the valley.

Surface water: natural water bodies

Many small creeks drain these slopes and feed the **Kaituna River** which twists and turns down the valley and into Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere. Closer to the lake the Kaituna River is straightened and channelized. **Okana Stream** (not to be confused with Okana River near Little River) drains a side catchment flowing into the Kaituna River.

Introduced predatory brown trout inhabit the Kaituna River, together with a range of native fish including upland bully, inanga, common bully, shortfin eel, and lamprey.

Okana Stream drains a side valley off Kaituna Valley.

All of the Kaituna River catchment is identified as a Flow Sensitive Catchment in the Land and Water Regional Plan. Streams running through Flow Sensitive Catchments are susceptible to interception by land cover, particularly trees. In Flow Sensitive Catchments a resource consent is required for forestry activity so the impacts on stream flows can be considered.

Surface water: storm water

Storm water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies. Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

Hills around the headwaters of Kaituna River and Okana Stream have high soil erosion risk as identified in the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan.

The valley floor is identified as having low to moderate risk of soil erosion.

Coastal water

Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere is a hapua (coastal lagoon). Water quality in the lake is compromised by nutrient and sediment inputs from surrounding farmland and upstream waterways. Under the Canterbury Land and Water Strategy efforts are being made to improve water quality in the lake but improvements are likely to take generations because of a legacy of nutrients in groundwater entering the lake.

In the Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone, the **Whakaora Te Waihora** programme has funded and delivered a number of restoration actions. **Key achievements of Phase One have included:**

- Over 200,000 plants planted;
- Re-establishing a wetland (Te Repo Orariki);
- Weed and willow control at priority sites. Due to combined efforts in recent years, willows have largely been controlled on the eastern shore of the lake;
- Supporting Te Ara Kākāriki to deliver the [Kids Discovery Plant-out](#), reaching 11 schools and 1,000 students;
- Re-battered 21.3 km of waterways to reduce sediment;
- Implemented restoration actions for the Huritini/Halswell River, Waikekewai Stream, Hart's <http://tewaihora.org/welcome-tautimai/> Creek, and the Kaituna River;

<http://tewaihora.org/wp-content/uploads/2014/04/Achievements-of-Phase-One-of-Whakaora-Te-Waihora-2012-2017.pdf>

Roads

The Christchurch to Akaroa Road, State Highway 75, passes through the Kaituna community.

Landscape

The steep flanks and peaks of Mt Bradley (855masl) and Mt Herbert (919masl), the two highest points on the Peninsula, loom large above the head of the long, sweeping Kaituna Valley. Rocky outcrops and bluffs are visible along parts of the upper slopes and the Remarkable Dykes are a particularly prominent rock feature on the ridgeline high above the valley.

There are several shelterbelts across the valley floor and clusters of exotic trees near farm homesteads.

All the edge of Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere within the Christchurch District Boundary is identified as Outstanding Natural Landscape.

ONL 30.0 Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere Riparian Margin located around Motumotua Kaituna Lagoon.

Higher up the valley two other outstanding natural landscapes have been identified:

ONL 28.2 Kaituna Valley-Western Summit is located at the knob along the western ridgeline.

ONL 28.1 Kaituna Valley-Summits-Te Ahu Patiki includes the upper slopes associated with the ridgeline and Te Ahu Patiki/Mt Herbert.

The long spur separating McQueens Valley from the Graylees area and the long spur running down to Ataahua are both identified as **Important Ridgelines** in the District Plan.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community make-up is a mix of farming with pastoral grazing on improved pastures, orchards, vines, and forestry.

Kaituna Firewood Supplies is one of several local Kaituna businesses listed on the Little River website.

Licensed premises

There are no licenced premises in the Kaituna area.

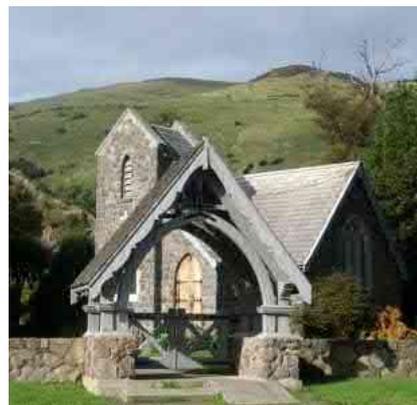
Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Kaituna Valley Scenic Reserve has a pleasant sheltered picnic area and a short loop track through the stately podocarp forest with access to the creek for younger children to splash in. The mowed picnic area has public toilets maintained by the Department of Conservation.

Picturesque **St Kentigens Church** (built 1933-1934) in Kaituna Valley is often open to respectful visitors.

The first meeting about building a church in the valley was held in 1912. In 1932 authorisation was granted by the Bishop of Christchurch for construction to begin on land gifted by Mr W.F. Parkinson.

The church was built using reinforced concrete, Kaituna stone quarried from the hill behind the site, and Port Hills stone. The windows were faced with Oamaru stone.



The new church was consecrated on 29 July 1951.

The upper slopes of Kaituna Valley provide important recreation opportunities, particularly for access to the **Sign of the Packhorse Hut**, Mt Herbert, and the **Te Ara Pataka Walkway**.

There is significant natural, cultural and historical interest along the Kaituna section of the **Motukarara to Little River Railtrail** including:

- Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere where the railway embankment is raised above the lake and adjoining wetlands;

- The Kaituna Quarry Reserve, Kaituna Lagoon and expansive views across Te Waihora to Kaitorete
- The regeneration of native wetland vegetation and associated wildlife where the old rail corridor has been fenced to exclude grazing by cattle. With only sheep grazing the Railtrail, native species should regenerate. Sheep grazing helps to manage introduced grasses.
- There are three parking and access areas - at Motukarara (off Fiddlers Road), Ataahua Reserve (Kaituna Quarry, accessed directly from State Highway 75) and parking space at Birdlings Flat.
- A parking and access area at Ataahua Reserve (Kaituna Quarry) accessed directly from State Highway 75.

Wind can be a factor along this section of the Railtrail because it is exposed for much of its length.

Accommodation providers

Private visitor accommodation is offered at **Kaituna Valley Homestead**. There may be other providers of private accommodation as well.



Sign of the Packhorse Hut, on the Kaituna Saddle is visible on the skyline from Kaituna Valley provides overnight accommodation for trampers including those on the Te Ara Patiki Walkway. It can be booked through the Department of Conservation website.

Packhorse Hut was planned as part of a series of rest houses built by Harry Ell for a proposed summit route from Christchurch to Akaroa. Only four houses were ever built, all in local stone. The others were Sign of the Bellbird

(1914), Sign of the Kiwi (1917) and the grand 'Sign of the Takahe' in Cashmere.

Being built of stone the rest houses were able to blend into and harmonise with the surrounding landscape. During construction, materials were delivered to the Parkinson homestead in Kaituna Valley and then taken to the pass by a sledge towed by a team of six bullocks. The Sign of the Packhorse Hut is built of locally quarried volcanic stone with timber joinery. Windows on three sides afford remarkable views of the Sign of the Packhorse Scenic Reserve, Mount Bradley, Lyttelton Harbour and the Southern Alps in the distant west. In 2015 the bunks were replaced during earthquake repair work improving visitor comfort.

Arts, crafts and culture

The Sign of the Packhorse was designed by architect Samuel Hurst Seager.

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Ataahua and Kaituna, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy. The lake, the streams and the surrounding hills were, and still are, a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.



Sites of Ecological Significance

Note: *Sites of Ecological Significance* (SES) are usually located on private land. Identification of an SES does not imply public access.

All three Sites of Ecological Significance in Kaituna have areas listed in both schedules of the District Plan. **SES/H/16 Lower Kaituna River** which includes all the Kaituna River from the lower valley down to the lake is identified as a Site of Ecological Significance in the schedule in Appendix 9.1 4.2 of the District Plan. Part is listed in Schedule A and part in Schedule B. Negotiations with landowners are continuing for the section identified in schedule B.

SES/H/17 Kaituna Spur is also located in the Kaituna Valley area.

SES/H/23 Okana Valley, Kaituna, located off Kaituna Valley, Little River is also identified in schedule A of the Appendix.

Heritage items scheduled in the District Plan

Item 1164 **Sign of the Packhorse**, built 1916, and setting, at 629 Kaituna Valley Road.



Sign of the Packhorse Hut was damaged in the earthquakes, but was restored by owner the Department of Conservation in 2015.

<https://blog.doc.govt.nz/2014/12/11/sign-of-the-packhorse-hut/>

Sign of the Packhorse Hut is situated on a low open saddle on the ridge between Mt Bradley and the Remarkable Dykes, the stone hut can be seen against the skyline from many parts of the Packhorse Scenic Reserve and the Lyttelton Harbour basin.

This hut was planned as part of a series of rest houses built by Harry Ell for a proposed summit route from Christchurch to Akaroa. Only four houses were ever built, all in local stone, including the grand 'Sign of the Takahe'. The Sign of the Packhorse, Sign of the Bellbird

(1914) and Sign of the Kiwi (1917) were designed by Samuel Hurst Seager.

Historically the hut has regional importance for the development of tourism, and in particular the opening up of Banks Peninsula, the doorstep of Christchurch.

Unscheduled heritage items

St Kentigens Church is not scheduled.

Heritage organisations

Unknown*

Protected trees

Two trees on private land in Kaituna Valley are listed in the District Plan Appendix 9.4.7.1.

T846 *Dacrydium cupressinum*, Rimu at 589 Kaituna Valley Road has exceptional heritage and landscape value.

T847 *Cedrus deodar*, Himalayan cedar at 589 Kaituna Valley Road has exceptional heritage and landscape value.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

Ataahua Domain, located at 2543 Christchurch Akaroa Road, is managed in partnership with the Ataahua Reserve management Committee. It is classified by CCC as a neighbourhood reserve for management purposes.



Kaituna River Esplanade Reserve on both sides of the Kaituna River is also a CCC reserve.

Reserve Unknown*, also known as the **Kaituna Quarry Reserve** was the subject of a hearing in when one of the bach owners sought to formalise occupation of the reserve.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

Kaituna Valley Scenic Reserve (6 ha) is located about 5 kilometres up the Kaituna Valley Road is administered by the

Department of Conservation. It protects a valuable lowland podocarp forest remnant with a small number of large mataī and kaikahikatea. The outstanding feature is the healthy even-aged stand of titoki (aka New Zealand ash), one of the largest stands left in Canterbury. Titoki is known for the showy display of brilliant scarlet and black fruits. The Kaituna River flows around the reserve forming the western boundary. There is a mowed picnic area close to the stream.

Other Department of Conservation scenic reserves on the upper slopes at the head of Kaituna Valley, include **Kaituna Spur Scenic Reserve** (23 ha), and **Mt Herbert Scenic Reserve** (242 ha), which protect landscape and vegetation and provide public access around the peaks of Mt Bradley and Mt Herbert.

Sign of the Packhorse Scenic Reserve (101 ha) was known locally as Parkinsons Bush. A local land owner, Mr W.F. Parkinson, gifted the fenced forest remnant to the Crown in the early 20th century.

There are a number of other parcels of land administered by the Department of Conservation along the Little River Railtrail including 131 ha of stewardship land named **Motukarara Railtrail Conservation Area** and various other parcels around the margins of Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere, including the **Kaituna Lagoon Conservation Area** (0.2 ha).

Kaituna (Ataahua) Quarry Reserve is contiguous with CCC's XXX Reserve. Both can be conveniently accessed from the Christchurch-Akaroa Road via a well-developed car park with picnic tables. A short walking track leads to the railtrail, and to the lake edge beyond. A toilet is provided.

After several years of promotion by a working party **Christchurch to Little River Railtrail** was developed jointly by the Department of Conservation, Canterbury Regional Council (aka Environment Canterbury or ECan), the

Christchurch City Council, Selwyn District Council, Banks Peninsula District Council, Transit New Zealand and the Little River Railtrail Trust.

The shared walking and cycling trail mostly follows the route of a 19th century railway line between Hornby Junction and Little River via Prebbleton, Lincoln, Motukarara and Birdlings Flat. The rail corridor from Motukarara to Little River has remained in public ownership since its closure in 1962 but had been little used by the public because creeks and rivers were not bridged along the route of the trail itself. This was the first section of the railtrail to be opened to the public.

The railtrail is now managed on behalf of the public by the Department of Conservation.

The section along the lake is also pursuant to a unique Management Plan administered by the Te Waihora Management Board, a joint Ngāi Tahu and Department of Conservation entity.

Where the old rail corridor has been fenced to exclude grazing by cattle native wetland vegetation is regenerating and associated wildlife is re-appearing. Grazing by sheep helps native plant species regenerate because sheep help to manage introduced grasses.

The section along the lake is also pursuant to a unique Management Plan administered by the Te Waihora Management Board, a joint Ngāi Tahu and Department of Conservation entity.

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

The **Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committee** has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources at Kaituna.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/selwyn-waihora-zone/>

The Selwyn Waihora Zone committee has allocated a total of **\$60,000** (\$30,000 for each of two years, 2017-2019) of Immediate Steps funding to a project supporting Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust to establish a 25ha covenant of middle aged native bush on private land in the Graylees Stream catchment.

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of high ecological value on private land.

Playgrounds

No playgrounds in the Kaituna area.

Cemeteries

Kaituna Cemetery, located at 399 Kaituna Valley Road next to St Kentigens Church, opened in 1935. Extensive use of Halswell Quarry stone as plot covers is a significant feature of this cemetery. The cemetery is still open for casket and ash burials.

Marine facilities

Not relevant in the inland Kaituna community.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

There are no recreation facilities in the Kaituna community apart from the carpark and picnic area at Kaituna Reserve

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

Sign of the Packhorse Hut is owned and managed by the Department of Conservation.

Little River to Christchurch **Railtrail** is managed by the Trust.

Community recreation organisations

There are no formal community recreation organisations in the Kaituna community.

Dog bylaws

Dogs are prohibited from the **Kaituna River Esplanade Reserve** to protect wildlife values (particularly endangered birds).

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including State Highway 75, and on berms and verges.

Events

Duck Shooting Season Opening Day is a significant event for owners of baches in the Kaituna Quarry Reserve.

Community projects

Sections of the railtrail were fenced to enable regeneration of native wetland vegetation with money from the Sustainable Management Fund.

In 2016/17 year the **Ataahua Domain Board** applied for **\$5,000** to provide a constant water supply to the Kaituna Hall, but the matter was resolved by CCC staff.

Current concerns and issues

- The challenges associated with improving and maintaining the quality and health of Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere.
- Social isolation.
- Economic challenges.
- Weather extremes and adverse events such as snow closing roads, storms, flooding isolating the community.

CHAPTER 30: McQueens Valley & Gebbies Valley



McQueens Valley and Gebbies Valley are characterised by broad, deep valley entrances incorporating several parallel valleys on the south-western slopes, between Motukarara and Kaituna Valley. The northern boundary of the area is a broad saddle that forms part of the 'neck' of Banks Peninsula. The entrance to McQueens valley is flat farmland. Between the McQueens and Kaituna valleys, four smaller, v-shaped valleys separate low spurs like the narrow fingers of a hand. Land-cover on the valley flats is improved pasture associated with dairying with less intensive farming on the slopes. Exotic shelterbelts stretch across the flats, providing protection for these valleys which are exposed to the southerly. There are also extensive areas of forestry on the upper slopes at the head of both valleys as well as the visually well-known block wrapped over the spur at the entrance to McQueens Valley. Very little native bush remains in this landscape.

Overall the area has a moderately open character due to the width of some of the flats and their orientation towards Lake Ellesmere and the sea.

Population

The combined population for McQueens and Gebbies Valley (Akaroa/Wairewa subdivision boundary to the Summit Road) at the 2013 Census was 219 with a median age of 48.5 years.

The Socio-Economic Deprivation Index (2013) is 1-2 for the area (1 being highest 10 being lowest).

Employment

The community make-up is a mix of farming with dairying on improved pastures and, more recently, lifestyle blocks on the valley floor along with the forestry blocks at the head of the valley.

Property and housing

Settlement is scattered throughout the area and housing and structures are typically associated with farming and some lifestyle properties

The valleys have approximately 90 properties.

When older McQueens and Gebbies Valley residents are unable to continue to live in their homes they typically move to supported accommodation in Christchurch.

Social Housing

There is no social housing in this rural community. The nearest social housing is in Christchurch or Lyttelton.

Residents' organisations

There is a well-connected local network for residents.

Residents in Gebbies Valley may be more likely to connect with others via Teddington.

Hazard: rock fall and boulder roll

Hill country around Prices Valley and Gebbies Valley is part of the Banks Peninsula Slope Instability Management Area which means a geo-tech report will generally be required for any development needing resource consent.

Hazard: coastal inundation

Unknown*

Hazard: tsunami

Not a risk in the inland Gebbies and McQueens Valley areas.

Hazard: flooding

All the low lying land between the base of the hills and Waihora Lake Ellesmere is included in a **Flood Management Area** in the District Plan. The Flood Management Area extends well up Gebbies and McQueens Valleys.

Hazard: Liquefaction

Most of the valley floor at in Kaituna Valley and along the edge of the lake is identified as a **Liquefaction Management Area** in the District Plan.

Hazard: wildfire

The 2017 Port Hills fires affected Ohinetahi and highlighted the potential for similar wildfires in higher parts of the Gebbies and McQueens Valley catchments where there is more forest or other woody vegetation.

Risk of wildfire is highest at the top of McQueens Valley or anywhere there is extensive plantation forest.

Emergency services and firefighting arrangements

Volunteer fire fighters from Governors Bay (about 16 kilometres and 17 minutes away) are most likely to attend incidents in Gebbies Valley or Mc Queens Valley.

Following recent restructuring all fire services are now co-ordinated by Fire and Emergency New Zealand.

Civil Defence arrangements

In the event of a natural disaster or civil emergency residents of McQueens Valley and Gebbies Valley are encouraged to stay close to their own homes (provided it is safe to do so) and to look after their families and neighbours.

Education providers

Schooling for children is, primarily, Tai Tapu and Lincoln or Christchurch.

Outdoor education providers

Apart from the mountain bike club there are no outdoor education providers in Gebbies or McQueens Valleys

Youth organisations

None in Gebbies or McQueens Valleys.

Health services

There are no health services in the Gebbies Valley/McQueens Valley community. Residents access primary health services in Christchurch or Lincoln.

Public transport

There is no public transport in Gebbies or McQueens Valleys but residents can use the twice daily Intercity Coachlines bus service between Christchurch and Akaroa following State Highway 75.

CCC owned or managed community facilities

CCC does not own any community facilities in Gebbies Valley or McQueens Valley. Residents use the Motukarara Hall (Selwyn District Council) for recreational activities and meetings. There are no community organisations involved in managing CCC community facilities

Community facilities: owned or managed by others

McQueens and Gebbies Valley residents use the **Motukarara Hall** owned by Selwyn District Council for recreational activities and meetings.

Public toilets

The Department of Conservation owns and manages a public toilets on the railtrail including one near the old Motukara Railway Station.

Social groups

Social organisation in the Gebbies and McQueens Valley communities is informal.

Places of worship

Church of the Epiphany at 293 Gebbies Valley Road is part of the Mt Herbert Anglican Parish.

It was badly damaged in the 2010/11 earthquakes but restored in 2012.

Faith-based and spiritual organisations

Mt Herbert Parish

Postal services and internet

A daily rural delivery service is provided to all properties in McQueens and Gebbies Valleys.

Solid waste

Residents of McQueens and Gebbies Valleys make their own arrangements for disposal of solid waste. Most of the flat land is identified as being suitable for septic tanks in the Land and Water Regional Plan.

Water supply

Residents of McQueens and Gebbies Valleys have on-site water supplies from streams and springs.

Wastewater

Waste water from properties in Gebbies Valley and McQueens Valley is treated using on-site sewerage disposal systems such as septic tanks.

Subsurface water bodies

The Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan identifies coastal confined aquifer systems below the valley floors of Gebbies and McQueens Valleys.

Surface water: natural water bodies

The edge of Te Waihora Lake Ellesmere borders the McQueens Valley/Gebbies Valley area on the south-eastern side of State Highway 75 and adjoining the Selwyn District Council area.

Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere covers about 20,000 hectares, about the same size as Lake Wanaka. It is an unusual lagoon, salty and shallow, with an average depth of 1.4 metres with a maximum depth of 2.7 metres near Kaituna. It is a brackish coastal lagoon that is termed eutrophic i.e. rich in plant nutrients. The Department of Conservation looks after approximately 35% of the margin of Te Waihora, plus other lands in the wider catchment area, the largest of which is

McQueen's Lagoon on the Halswell River/Huritini.

There is a Management Plan administered by the Te Waihora Management Board (Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu).

This joint management plan contains long-term objectives and detailed policies and methods for effective integrated management of the Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere joint management plan area and the natural and historic resources within the area. The plan represents a coming together of the raNgātiratanga of Ngāi Tahu and the Kawanatanga of the Crown for the enhancement and protection of this taonga.

This is a statutory document and provides for the management of the area in accordance with the Conservation General Policy (2005), the **Canterbury Conservation Management Strategy** (2016) and the relevant iwi management plans approved by Te Runanga o Ngāi Tahu, including **Te Whakatau Kaupapa - Canterbury** (1990), **Ngāi Tahu Freshwater Policy** (1999), **Ngāi Tahu 2025** (2001), and **Te Taumutu Runanga Natural Resource Management Plan** (2003), but does not override the provisions of the primary legislation.

Surface water: storm water

There is no reticulated storm water system in McQueens or Gebbies valley.

Storm water is drained from roadways via ditches and water tables which drain to natural water bodies. Storm water from the rural road network is managed by CCC contractors.

Soil stability

Nearly all the hillsides surrounding Gebbies and Mc Queens Valleys are identified as areas with high soil erosion risk in the Land and Water Regional Plan. The valley floor in McQueens valley is identified as having low and moderate erosion risk.

Coastal water

Not relevant in the inland McQueens and Gebbies Valley area.

Roads

Gebbies Pass crosses the neck of the Peninsula and provides a significant access link where several important roads converge, connecting Christchurch and the plains to the Peninsula and parts of the Peninsula to each other. It also marks a noticeable transition in character between the inner flanks of the Lyttelton Harbour landscape and the outer flanks of the Lake Ellesmere catchment.

Landscape

Three areas of outstanding natural landscape in the Gebbies Valley area are listed in schedule 9.2.5.1.2 and protected in the District Plan:

ONL 29.1 McQueens Valley-Tara o te Rangihikia/Gebbies Pass-North includes rocky crags above the ridgeline either side of the Summit Road.

ONL 29.2 McQueens Valley-Tara o te Rangihikia/Gebbies Pass-Southeast Upper includes rocky crags along the ridgeline close to Gebbies Pass.

ONL 29.3 McQueens Valley-Tara o te Rangihikia/Gebbies Pass-South includes rocky outcrops alongside Gebbies Valley Road.

An **Important Ridgeline** is also identified on the dominant ridge enclosing McQueens Valley to the southeast.

Economy, business and enterprise

The community make-up is a mix of farming with dairying on improved pastures and, more recently, lifestyle blocks on the valley floor along with the forestry blocks at the head of McQueens Valley. At least one horticultural enterprise trades from a property on State Highway 75.

There are no services or shops in this area the nearest being Tai Tapu, Lincoln or suburbs closer to Christchurch.

The **Blue Duck Café**, formerly known as the Black Tulip, is a landmark business in Motukarara at the junction of Gebbies Valley Road and State Highway 75.

Licensed premises

Swift Catering Limited has a class 3 restaurant licence to sell alcohol at **The Blue Duck** at 1683 Christchurch Akaroa Road, Motukakara.

Visitor attractions/tourism providers

Rhyolite outcrops, the historic Church of the Epiphany, rural scenery and the mountain bike park are the main visitor attractions in the Gebbies and McQueens Valley areas.

Accommodation providers

Private accommodation is offered at the Haven Mountain Bike Park.

Arts, crafts and culture

Unknown*

Cultural landscape of mana whenua

All of Bank Peninsula, including Gebbies Valley, McQueens Valley and the surrounding hills, has a rich history of Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Kai Tahu land use and occupancy and was a source of food and other resources needed for day to day life by successive generations. Names given to places are important markers in the cultural landscape, often reflecting the resources a place was known for or a story associated with that place.

There are two archaeological sites in Gebbies Valley that indicate Māori heritage connections to the landscape.

Sites of Ecological Significance

There is an extensive area of bush remnants at the head of Graylees Valley.

No Sites of Ecological Significance are located in McQueens or Gebbies Valleys.

Heritage items in District Plan schedule

One heritage item is listed in Schedule of the District Plan:

Item1165: a water trough and setting located near Motukarara on Gebbies Pass Road between the Christchurch-Akaroa Road and Park Hill is assessed as significant.

Unscheduled heritage items

The **Church of the Epiphany** at 293 Gebbies Valley Road was consecrated in 1885. It was built using vertical weatherboards sited on stone piles. The church was badly damaged in the 2010/11 earthquakes but restored in 2012.

Heritage organisations

Mt Herbert parishioners would take an interest in the Church of the Epiphany

Protected trees

Two walnut trees on private land near the Church of the Epiphany are listed in the Schedule of Significant trees in Appendix 9.4.7.1 of the District Plan.

T619 *Juglans sp.*, a walnut tree, is located at 263 Gebbies Pass Road.

T620 *Juglans sp.*, the other walnut tree, is also located at 263 Gebbies Pass Road.

CCC owned or managed parks and reserves

There are no CCC owned or managed reserves in Gebbies Valley or McQueens Valley.

Parks and reserves owned or managed by others

The Department of Conservation administers a number of land parcels along the railtrail and at the edge of Te Waihora including the **Lakelands Wildlife Reserve Conservation Area** (212 ha) and two stewardship parcels at **McQueens Lagoon Conservation Area** (20 ha and 5 ha).

Privately-owned **Haven Mountain Bike Park** (65ha) in Gold Valley, a southwest valley off McQueens Valley, was purchased in 2006 and is being developed into a world class intermediate level mountain bike park in a restored native forest setting by the McQueens Valley Mountain Bike Club. The long term vision is for the park to be available to the people of Christchurch and beyond.

<http://www.havenmtb.org.nz/>

There is a QEII covenanted area where exposed, eroded **rhyolite tors** are visually prominent from the road along Gebbies Pass Road

The low saddle of Gebbies Pass reflects the geological history of this area. It contains the Peninsula's oldest and most eroded rocks, whereas the long, finger-like spurs on either side of the Gebbies and McQueens valleys are the outer flanks of more recent Lyttelton volcanics. The rhyolite tors are often the subject of photographs and closer inspection by passers-by.



A **geo-preservation site**, an important example of fossil plant beds, has been identified near the Gebbies Pass Road towards the head of the valley.

Geonet has a **seismic drum** recording station in McQueens Valley

Community organisations involved with reserves/natural environment

The **Selwyn Waihora Water Management Zone Committee** has a statutory role in the management of freshwater resources in McQueens and Gebbies Valleys.

<https://www.ecan.govt.nz/your-region/your-environment/water/whats-happening-in-my-water-zone/selwyn-waihora-zone/>

Both **Banks Peninsula Conservation Trust** and the **QE2 Trust** work with rural landowners throughout Banks Peninsula to covenant areas of ecological value on private land.

A total of **\$18,005** of Canterbury Biodiversity Strategy Funding has been used to execute

1300m of fencing and 1.3ha of planting to protect the Haukahu-Gebbies Pass kanuka corridor.

Playgrounds

There are no public playgrounds in McQueens or Gebbies Valleys.

Cemeteries

A small cemetery in the churchyard of the Church of the Epiphany in Gebbies Valley is administered and managed by the Mount Herbert Parish. There are no public cemeteries in this community.

Marine facilities

There are no marine or aquatic facilities in McQueens or Gebbies Valleys.

CCC owned or managed recreation facilities

There are no CCC recreation facilities in McQueens Valley.

Recreation facilities owned or managed by others

A networks of mountain bike trails with supporting infrastructure has been developed by the McQueens Valley Mountain Bike Club in the Haven Mountain Bike Park.

Community recreation organisations

The **McQueens Valley Mountain Bike Club** Incorporated was formed in June 2006 to build

great mountain bike trails and to give back to the land and to the cycling community. The club achieved charitable status in July 2009. The club has about 100 members from diverse backgrounds

Dog bylaws

Dogs must be leashed on all roads, including state highway 75, and on berms and verges.

<https://ccc.govt.nz/the-council/plans-strategies-policies-and-bylaws/bylaws/dog-control-policy-and-bylaw-2016>

Events

Regular mountain biking events are held at the Haven Mountain Bike Park. See website.

Community projects, especially CCC funded

CCC has supported development in the Haven Mountain Bike Park.

Current concerns and issues

- The challenges associated with improving and maintaining the quality and health of Te Waihora/Lake Ellesmere.
- Social isolation
- The extent of the flood management zone
- Economic challenges particularly for farming.
- Weather extremes and adverse events including snow closing roads, storms, rock fall, and flooding isolating the community.

Document Management

Version	Details of Change Made	Date of Change
1.0	New document created	27 December 2017
1.1	General formatting and document management	25 July 2018